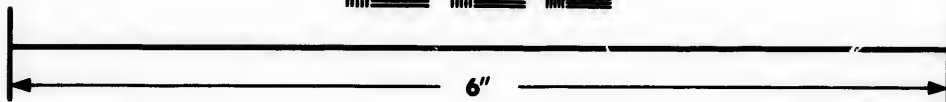
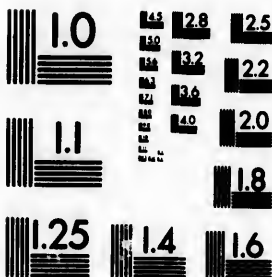


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

E 128 125  
E 122  
E 120  
E 118

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

11  
10  
101

**© 1984**

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/  
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/  
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/  
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/  
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/  
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/  
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/  
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/  
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/  
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/  
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/  
Commentaires supplémentaires:      Various pagings.

- Coloured pages/  
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/  
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/  
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/  
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/  
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/  
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/  
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/  
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/  
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/  
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

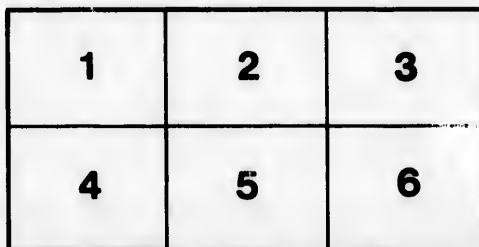
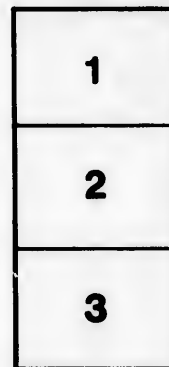
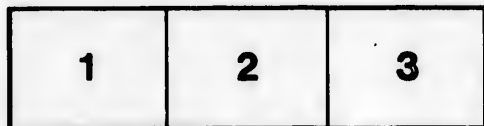
Library of the Public  
Archives of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol  $\rightarrow$  (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol  $\nabla$  (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

La bibliothèque des Archives  
publiques du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole  $\rightarrow$  signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole  $\nabla$  signifie "FIN".

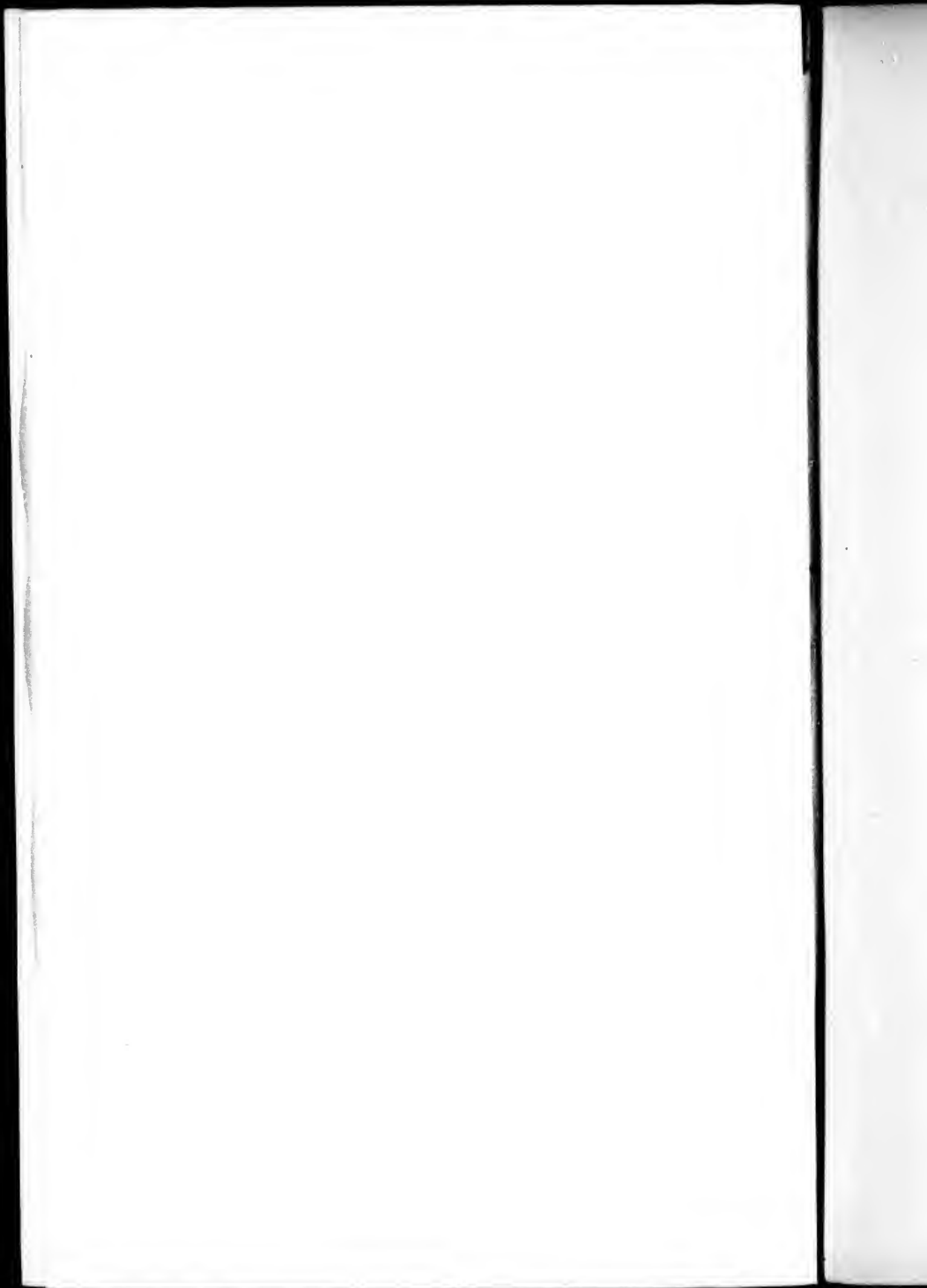
Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

aire  
détails  
ues du  
modifier  
ger une  
filmage

tes

errata  
to

pe lure,  
on à



**COLONIAL ADMINISTRATION.**

C

OF I

LON

23-10

22

# COLONIAL ADMINISTRATION

OF

# GREAT BRITAIN.

BY SYDNEY SMITH BELL

OF LINCOLN'S INN, BARRISTER-AT-LAW; ONE OF THE JUDGES OF THE SUPREME  
COURT OF THE COLONY OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

LONDON

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS, & ROBERTS.

1859



JV  
1061  
BH

This  
year 1  
the lav  
The i  
lead to  
a respo  
of the  
freely  
inevita  
itself.  
result  
year 18

At t  
came o  
of it th  
the nat  
publish  
point o  
done so  
with th  
public  
of the c  
for refr

## PREFACE.

---

THIS dissertation had its origin in an inquiry which, in the year 1853, I felt it my duty to make, as to the foundation of the law I was to administer under Her Majesty's Commission. The inquiry was begun without anticipation that it would lead to more than perfecting information for the discharge of a responsible duty. If any reader shall be staggered at some of the doctrines propounded, he will not be more so than I freely confess I myself was, when I first found them to be the inevitable result of reflection, as the subject gradually developed itself. Finding the inquiry to be interesting, I committed the result to paper, and completed the MS. so long ago as the year 1854.

At that time the Crimean war was in full vigor,—presently came our quarrel with China,—and immediately upon the back of it the great Indian rebellion. While these demands upon the national resources continued, it did not seem prudent to publish a dissertation of this kind; although, in a pecuniary point of view, it might have been wiser for myself to have done so, inasmuch as dissatisfaction by several of our colonies with the mode of their government was then rather lively, and public opinion a good deal directed to the subject. That state of the colonies, however, operated only as one reason the more for refraining from publication.

The Crimean and Chinese wars have ended in victory. The Indian rebellion is all but extinguished, and our vast Indian possessions have become an integral part of the British empire. These mighty objects have been achieved without any apparent national exhaustion in strength or resources. The nation seems as ready for any new demand upon its courage and energy, as if it had been engaged the while only in the pursuits of peace; and as concession to the most troublesome of the colonies has produced greater tranquillity of thinking upon colonial subjects, the season seems to have arrived when I may venture with propriety to put forth this dissertation, as a pioneer to prepare the field for wider and more effective discussion. There is nothing in the position of the empire which seems to me to make the freest handling of our colonial administration to be deprecated, nor anything, in the state of public opinion on the subject, to preclude its receiving impartial judgment from those disposed to consider so highly important and interesting a subject.

Our East Indian possessions do not come within the scope of this book. The reader will see this by referring to page ninety-five, where they are specially excepted. That passage was written long before the East Indian rebellion was dreamt of, and I see nothing in what has since passed to induce me to alter it.

The doctrine urged at page ninety-three, *et seq.*, seems likely to be sooner tested than I had supposed. On the west coast of Africa, Portugal has a vast extent of nominal territory over which she does not exercise any actual sovereignty, further than by insisting to have it recognized in anti-slavery treaties as Portuguese territory,—a claim which, in our negotiations, we have hinted a doubt of, and which France, in the matter of the *Charles-et-Georges*, seems to have done more than hint a doubt of.

I find that, in trusting to memory so long after the events, I have fallen into an error at pages twenty-nine and thirty. It was Dom Juan, who fled to Brazil during the regency there of Dom Pedro, and, after Dom Juan's return to Europe, Brazil declared itself independent, and Dom Pedro to be its emperor. This, I believe, is the correct historical account of the formation of the Brazilian empire.

I do not mean to offer here anything tending in the slightest degree to deprecate fair criticism, or even censure. I frankly confess I have read the MS. frequently, at distant intervals, with the view of testing its accuracy, so far as my judgment repeatedly applied would enable me. If it be defective or erroneous in matter or style, as nothing compelled its publication, so nothing should prevent the legitimate consequences of publication; but I do deprecate the slightest misapprehension of my political feelings. I may have meddled with questions, which some will think had better not have been mooted; or I may, in the opinion of some, have handled them with too much freedom. I confess to having had, at times, some fear upon these subjects myself,—but what I have written, I have written in the purest spirit of patriotism, and in the firmest ultimate conviction, (mistaken it may be,) that it was well for my country that it should be written, that it should be read, and that it should be well and timeously considered by those who have the greatness, glory, and happiness of Great Britain most deeply at heart; and in the equally firm conviction that, if the measure I have ventured to suggest were adopted, the power of Great Britain would remain, as, in my humble opinion, it is at present, founded entirely upon the moral, social, and political qualities of my countrymen, fostered and encouraged, as these are, by the free institutions which they enjoy; and that the position of our sovereign, with reference to the other sovereigns of the earth, will always be, as it is at present,

independent of the mere vastness of territorial possessions, and will be quite safe so long as it is known that she reigns in the hearts and affections, as well as over the persons, of such subjects, and so long as her power shall be wielded by ministers, firmly and fearlessly, for the maintenance of all that is good and right in international policy.

SYDNEY S. BELL.

Cape of Good Hope,

February 19, 1859.

esses-  
that  
over  
power  
, for  
inter-

L.L.

## CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	1
CHAPTER I.	
The nature of the relation, which has been maintained between colonizing countries and their colonies, in ancient and in modern times . . . . .	8
CHAPTER II.	
The advantages, direct and indirect, which have been derived by modern colonizing states from their colonies . . . . .	35
CHAPTER III.	
Causes, in the administration of the North American colonies, which produced their rebellion and ultimate independence . . . . .	43
CHAPTER IV.	
Obstruction to improvement, in the administration of the British colonies, which remained after the declaration of American independence, arising from the existence of the navigation laws and the system of differential duties . . . . .	67
CHAPTER V.	
The omnipotence of the Parliament of Great Britain over her colonies . . . . .	82

	PAGE
<b>CHAPTER VI.</b>	
The power of any state to acquire right to territory, under the title of occupation, not followed by possession . . .	93
<b>CHAPTER VII.</b>	
The power, constitutionally, of the British Sovereign to rule, by himself, possessions beyond the limits of the United Kingdom . . . . .	151
SECTION I.—Possessions acquired by conquest . . . . .	151
SECTION II.—Possessions settled by voluntary emigration of British subjects . . . . .	171
<b>CHAPTER VIII.</b>	
The power, constitutionally, of the British Parliament to legislate for possessions beyond the limits of the United Kingdom . . . . .	190
SECTION I.—The power, constitutionally, of the House of Peers to legislate for possessions beyond the limits of the United Kingdom . . . . .	203
SECTION II.—The power, constitutionally, of the House of Commons to legislate for possessions beyond the limits of the United Kingdom . . . . .	209
<b>CHAPTER IX.</b>	
Whether the British Sovereign alone, or in conjunction with the Houses of Parliament, may constitutionally govern possessions beyond the limits of the United Kingdom, considered practically, with reference to the constitutional powers of the different orders of the state . . .	225
<b>CHAPTER X.</b>	
Summary of arguments as to power of Crown, or of Parliament, to govern distant settlements . . . . .	247

CONTENTS.

ix

CHAPTER XI.

PAGE

How the supreme legislative power of the Imperial Parliament has worked, in the administration of our colonies which remained to us, after the declaration of American independence . . . . . 257

SECTION I.—Our government of the West Indian colonies, Guiana and Jamaica, and reflections thereupon . . . 263

SECTION II.—Our government of Canada, and reflections upon the changes which have been made in its constitution . . . . . 288

SECTION III.—Our government of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, and reflections upon the constitutions conceded to these colonies . . . . . 324

SECTION IV.—Our government of Newfoundland, and reflections upon the working of the constitution conceded to that colony . . . . . 329

CHAPTER XII.

Cause of the embarrassment which occurred in the government of such of our present colonies, as were founded previous to the declaration of American independence . . 337

CHAPTER XIII.

Administration of our colonies, which were founded by voluntary settlement of British subjects, subsequent to the American rebellion . . . . . 340

SECTION I.—Our administration of the South Australian colonies . . . . . 345

SECTION II.—Our administration of the Cape of Good Hope . . . . . 349

CHAPTER XIV.

Embarrassment to the minister and dissatisfaction of the colonists, in the mode of administering all our colonies . 353



	PAGE
<b>CHAPTER XV.</b>	
Defect in the system of administering our colonies, arising from the nature of the office of Secretary for the Colonies . . . . .	362
<b>CHAPTER XVI.</b>	
Difficulty in administering our colonies, produced by the nature of our own political institutions . . . . .	377
<b>CHAPTER XVII.</b>	
Emancipation, of such of our colonies as desire to have Independence, suggested . . . . .	387
<b>CHAPTER XVIII.</b>	
Reasons against parting with our colonies considered . . . . .	394
SECTION I.—The duty of protection, which we owe to them . . . . .	395
SECTION II.—The power and influence, which the colonies give to the mother country . . . . .	398
SECTION III.—Wealth derived to the mother country from colonial trade, shown by a comparison of the colonial with the home trade . . . . .	406
SECTION IV.—Effect of abrogation of the navigation laws and the system of differential duties on the colony trade of Great Britain . . . . .	416
SECTION V.—Effect of colonial trade in creating mercantile marine for Britain . . . . .	420
SECTION VI.—Value of colonies in affording harbors for the British military and mercantile marine . . . . .	426
<b>CHAPTER XIX.</b>	
Reasons in favor of parting with the colonies, arising out of the sources of weakness produced by our connection with them . . . . .	428

CONTENTS.

xi

CHAPTER XX.

PAGE

Examination as to the capacity of the colonies for emancipation, in respect of their population and wealth . . . 435

CHAPTER XXI.

Comparison between the nature of the population of the old settled countries of Europe and of our colonies, with a view to exhibit the capacity of the latter for emancipation . . . . . 445

CHAPTER XXII.

Suggestions why either the colonies should be at once emancipated, or a readiness to emancipate them when required, should be avowed and declared by statute . 451

CHAPTER XXIII.

If our colonies are not to be emancipated, suggestions of improvement in the mode of ruling them, so as to prevent, so far, future heartburning and discontent . 458

PAGE  
362  
377  
387  
394  
395  
398  
406  
416  
420  
426  
428

PA

No  
domi  
Quee  
ancie  
of its  
as to  
gaine  
been  
the  
natio  
the  
her  
the fi  
in th  
indus  
that s  
depen

4

THE  
PAST AND PRESENT ADMINISTRATION  
OF THE  
BRITISH COLONIES.

---

INTRODUCTION.

9  
No sovereign, ancient or modern, ever possessed dominions so extensive as those over which the Queen of Great Britain reigns; and no nation, ancient or modern, had more just reason to be proud of its acquisitions than the British nation has, both as to the mode in which the acquisitions have been gained, and as to the character in which they have been governed. However equivocal may have been the motives with which Great Britain, like other nations of that period, set out for the discovery of the western hemisphere, or with which some of her people, for their own individual benefit, took the first steps, which have resulted in her vast empire in the eastern hemisphere, it is through the active industry and persevering activity of her inhabitants that she has acquired by far the greater part of her dependencies throughout the earth.

Extension of commerce, spreading the knowledge of the Holy Scriptures, and diffusing the blessings of civilized life, by just, equal, and enlightened principles of government, has been the character in which Great Britain has undoubtedly ruled her acquisitions, although, through inherent defects in her system of colonial administration, she may occasionally have miscarried in some of these respects.

Yet, with all this reason for just pride and exultation, there may be reason why we should pause in our career of glory, and reflect whether this very extent of our dominions is a source of true power, or is not rather one of positive weakness, the forerunner of decay and ultimate dissolution; whether our empire, like those which have preceded it, from Nimrod's downwards, has not attained that culminating point in its power, whence it must descend, ultimately to sink below the horizon, like the empires of antiquity; whether treating the empire as arborists do trees of excessive luxuriance, it would not be wise to lop and prune it to the very stem, in order to stop the diffusion of sap through too distant extremities, and thereby preserve its vigor and ensure the prolongation of its vitality.

Though it be true that the colonial dependencies of Great Britain have been ruled by able, virtuous, and enlightened statesmen; though it be true that the broad system of her colonial polity has been

unt  
hav  
prof  
depe  
wisc  
cour  
after  
yet,  
selve  
as if  
been  
by an  
mind

W  
tincti  
Saxon  
indep  
it flow  
—wit  
who h  
new s  
them  
races,  
of free

It is  
our co  
probab  
politic

untainted by selfishness, however individuals may have turned the working of that system to their own profit; though Great Britain, including her colonial dependencies, is governed by the accumulated wisdom of many senators, and is not, like other countries less kindly dealt with by Providence, ruled after the arbitrary will of an individual sovereign: yet, if we do not go into details, but confine ourselves to a general survey of results, it would seem as if these are little better than they would have been had our colonial administration been dictated by an ignorant, capricious, prejudiced, and narrow-minded sovereign.

We recognize in the nations of Europe the distinctions of race, and we are justly proud of our Saxon blood, and the ardent love of freedom and independence shown by the nations in whose veins it flows. But, in our intercourse with our colonies—with those limited bodies of our fellow-countrymen who have gone out from us to found for themselves new states—we have ignored our origin, and treated them as if we and they were sprung from eastern races, instead of being, one and all of us, the sons of freedom.

It is true that a change has lately shown itself in our colonial, as in our commercial, policy, attributable, probably, to the superior enlightenment of modern politicians in the principles of political economy, and

especially to the magnanimity and modest propriety of our present noble sovereign, who has not allowed any petty, personal feeling to interfere with what her ministers have represented to her as necessary to the proper government of her empire, who, if she have the lust of dominion and the love of power, vices inherent almost universally in human nature, has wisely and nobly subdued them, and made her own happiness dependent on promoting the happiness of her subjects—the true aim of a wise and virtuous sovereign.

But it seems very doubtful whether this change in our colonial policy is universal, reaching to all its points; for it does not seem to spring from scientific and philosophic principles of government, which, being wrought out to their legitimate conclusions, will be certain to produce the end apparently desired. The motley character of our colonial government, when we consider the constitution accorded to one colony, as compared with those which have been imposed upon others, puzzles the mind to discover on what principle the differences are founded, and leads it rather to the conclusion that the force of circumstances was the true motive for whatever has been done in each particular case.

Yet, if it be so, one cannot blame those to whom our colonial destinies have been entrusted, from time to time. If all the beneficial changes in our colonial

police  
years  
of ex  
them  
butal  
rather  
whom  
gover  
of as

The  
eye v  
deduc  
that c  
The  
have  
any e  
the p  
ten s  
doctr  
prosp  
trade  
duties  
have  
seem  
which  
ever  
we th

policy, which have undoubtedly been made of late years, bear the character of experiment rather than of experience—if they have more of empiricism in them than of scientific knowledge, the fault is attributable to the system of our colonial administration, rather than to the colonial minister, or those by whom he is assisted in his Herculean labor of governing fifty-four colonies, *i.e.*, of being sovereign of as many states, for such, in fact, he is.

The object of this work will be to give a bird's-eye view of our past colonial history, and thence to deduce the principles which would seem to be those that ought to guide us in our future colonial policy. The time was, and not long since, when it would have been vain to attempt such a deduction, with any expectation that it would prove acceptable to the public, or, perhaps, even to the minister. Not ten short years ago,<sup>a</sup> it was the almost universal doctrine, that Great Britain owed her wealth, prosperity, and grandeur to her trade, and her trade to her navigation laws and system of differential duties. So long as this delusion prevailed, it would have been hopeless to broach any doctrine which seemed to have a tendency to loosen the tight hold which, with similar delusion, we thought we should ever retain over our colonies, by the mode in which we then administered them. Now that the film has

<sup>a</sup> The text was written in the year 1854.



fallen from the political eye, so far as to permit it to discover that Great Britain has achieved her unprecedented position amongst the nations of the earth, not in consequence, but in spite, of her navigation laws and differential duties, an attempt to show that the liberal character—which has undoubtedly marked our colonial administration during these few years past—may be pursued to a much, greater extent without injury, but, on the contrary, with benefit to the empire, seems neither to be presumptuous nor likely to be an unthankful task. For, without doubt, notwithstanding the liberal tendency of our present colonial legislation, there are looming in the political horizon very delicate and nice questions, between Great Britain and her colonies, arising out of her sovereignty over them, which it will be well for her to consider, before the time come when they may have to be solved by the sword instead of the pen.

The extent of the sovereign power of the Crown, or of the united legislature, over the colonies has often been asserted at home, and has as often been questioned in the colonies. This subject has necessarily been much mixed up with the discussions, parliamentary and diplomatic, which have from time to time arisen in regard to our trade regulations with the colonies; and, more lately still, in those which have occurred in regard to the

const  
But  
prob  
alway  
been  
quest  
ventu  
right  
alway  
strate  
this  
discu

constitutions to be conferred upon particular colonies. But the subject does not appear to have been ever probed to its depth. In Great Britain, the right has always been asserted, while its non-exercise has been conceded whenever the right was seriously questioned; and no one of its assertors has ever ventured to lay bare the principles upon which the right is supposed to be founded. The right has always been assumed, but has never been demonstrated. The time seems to have arrived when this question should be candidly, but fearlessly, discussed.

## CHAPTER I.

THE NATURE OF THE RELATION WHICH HAS BEEN MAINTAINED  
BETWEEN COLONIZING COUNTRIES AND THEIR COLONIES, IN  
ANCIENT AND IN MODERN TIMES.

BEFORE considering the nature or the extent of the power of Great Britain over her colonies, it will be profitable to take a short retrospect of the history of colonization, ancient as well as modern, in order to see how far the assumption of supreme power by the mother country over colonies has been acted upon, or been successfully maintained, by other countries over their colonies.

The most ancient colonies we have any account of are those which were planted on the shores of the Mediterranean by the city of Tyre. Among these, Utica first, and afterwards Carthage, were the chief. We learn from the second book of Samuel, v, 11, that Tyre was governed by a king, so early as the time of David, king of Jerusalem. Whether the government of this ancient city was regal, oligarchic, or democratic, at the time at which Utica and Carthage were founded, we have no information; but, whatever its form of government may then have been, there is no indication that the power of

that government extended over these colonies: the opinion of historians seems to be that it did not so extend. The colonies of Utica and Carthage seem to have been, from their very foundation, altogether independent of the mother city. At all events—which perhaps will be found to be more to the present purpose—they ultimately became independent. History is not so clear as to the early history of Utica, whose foundation preceded that of Carthage by about three hundred years, but it certainly became independent after the fall of Carthage; and its ruins disclose a history of former wealth and grandeur, which seems to say that it must have been independent originally. But we have positive historical information as to Carthage. That city achieved a condition of wealth, power, and splendor, which, if it did not exceed that of the mother city, Tyre, must, at all events, have equaled it.\* Carthage was founded about one hundred years before Rome, and, so early as five hundred years before the Christian era, she, as an independent sovereign power, entered into a treaty with the then infant republic of Rome, and, two hundred years afterwards, renewed this treaty at the desire of the Romans, who were as yet without a navy, and required protection of their trade by the Carthaginian navy against the ravages of the Greek

\* Polybius iii. 22.

pirates. Every one in the least acquainted with ancient history is familiar with the wars which Carthage waged with Rome for the sovereignty of the world, and knows how nearly she had, more than once, overwhelmed her rival. While Carthage was thus in the full blaze of her glory, Tyre had ceased to be numbered among the powers of the earth—her glory had departed. About thirty years before Carthage renewed its ancient treaty with Rome, in the character of a succoring ally,<sup>a</sup> Tyre had fallen under the sword of Alexander the Great, and become a tributary of that insatiable conqueror. Whatever, therefore, may have been the original terms under which the emigrants from Tyre settled at Carthage, it is obvious that so much as was fettering or restrictive in these terms had long since been worked off, either by rebellion, of which we have no trace in history, or by disuse. The greater probability is, considering the vast time which it then took to traverse the sea between the two localities—many months—that the colonists were from the beginning free and independent.

It has been assumed by modern writers that Sardinia and Sicily were colonized by Carthage. But that seems to be a misapprehension. The original settlement of these islands is involved in the obscurity of remote and even fabulous history. A

<sup>a</sup> Liv. vii, 27; Polyb. iii, 24.

colony from Lybia is said to have been planted in Sardinia by Aristæus, who was one of the sons of no less a person than Apollo. But other colonies were also established in that island, one under Norax, who came from Iberia, a country of Asia, and was also of divine parentage, being a son of Mercury, and another by Iolcas, who was the son of a king of Thessaly, and went to Sardinia with the sons of Hercules. The island, therefore, was colonized from Iberia and Thessaly, as well as from Lybia. With regard to Sicily, that island, according to very remote tradition, was originally peopled from Spain, and was afterwards settled in by the Siculi, a people of Italy. In times comparatively more modern, the Phœnicians, and, after them, the Greeks, planted colonies in the island. That is all that we learn of the colonization of either Sardinia or Sicily, and it does not point to Carthage as the source of the colonization. It is no doubt true that both of the islands were long under the dominion of the Carthaginians; but so likewise was Spain, which, so far as appears, was never said to have been colonized from Carthage, though, no doubt, the merchants of that city had trading establishments in that country, as the Phœnicians had had before them. The truth seems rather to be, that Sardinia and Sicily, like Spain, were conquests acquired by Carthage, and ruled by it as such; and that Carthage, though it

had extensive and remote trading stations, had not, either in Sicily or in Sardinia, colonies properly so called. Carthage, therefore, can furnish little information on the subject of the terms on which a colony should stand with relation to the mother country,—whatever knowledge may be gained by its history in regard to the government of dependencies.

Greece, however, is a fertile source of such information, since the Greek republics planted many colonies on the shores of the Mediterranean, Ægean, and Black Seas. With regard to the Greek colonies, they were all, with few exceptions, independent from the beginning; the exceptions are neither certain nor well authenticated. These swarmings from the parent state were generally the result of political persecution, which drove the sufferers to forsake their country, and seek for peace and prosperity elsewhere. In these instances, the colonies could hardly be said to have been founded *against* the consent of the parent state; the probability is that those who ruled it for the time were well pleased to be rid of the individuals whom they had oppressed, and to see their enmity removed to a distance. On the other hand, it can as little be said that the colonies were formed *with* the consent, and still less by the direction, or under the control, of the parent state. The exiles went forth, with the wide world before them where to choose, and their

settlement was oftener fixed by the accidents of wind and weather than from any preconceived selection.

In other instances, settlements of Greek colonies were the result of over population in a country naturally so poor as Greece, and incapable of sustaining the redundancy of people, which the freedom enjoyed by its inhabitants was likely to stimulate. In these instances, the new settlements were conducted under the superintendence and at the expense of the parent city, whose only object was to be relieved of such inhabitants as she could not well support. It may be supposed that these voluntary exiles would leave many behind them in whom they retained an interest. This would naturally make them continue intercourse with the parent state, as much as distance, increased by the difficulties of navigation at the time, would permit; but, beyond this, there was no bond, except in rare instances, between the colony and the parent city. Though many of the Greek colonies in Sicily, Asia Minor, and Italy attained, by trading, a wealth and splendor unknown in Greece, yet that trading was neither the original motive to the settlement, nor was it generally, in any way, either regulated or controlled by the parent states.

In short, between Greece and its colonies there was no claim of authority on the one side, nor any



feeling of dependency on the other.<sup>a</sup> The colonists treated visitors from the parent city on all public occasions with excess of respect; but beyond the feelings of *quasi* affection with which these honors were given and received, each state was entirely independent of the other. The colonies chose their own rulers, which, in many instances, were kings, an office whose very title was detested in Greece; regulated their trading at their own discretion; made peace and war upon other states on their own account; and gave or withheld assistance to the mother city in her wars, according to their own discretion; and even founded sub-colonies of their own.<sup>b</sup>

Rome, in her colonies, presents a character differing from that of any other ancient colonizing state. The lust of empire was her predominating characteristic, and she exhibited it even in her system of colonization. She did not send out swarms of her redundant population to go forth and seek for themselves countries, as yet unoccupied, in which they might pursue the arts of peace and civilization; but, by her armies, she drove out the wretched inhabitants of the cities she chose to make war upon, and replaced them with swarms of her

<sup>a</sup> Thirlwall, vol. II, p. 97.

<sup>b</sup> According to Seneca, Miletus founded no fewer than three hundred and eighty colonies throughout the world.

own common people.<sup>a</sup> After depleting the towns of their natural blood, she injected her own into them.

Colonies thus founded, were in truth, mere advanced bulwarks of the ever-encroaching republic. The colonists were not settled in a country hitherto uninhabited and uncleared, where they had everything to do for themselves, and where a question might be raised between them and the parent state whether they were to be considered as working for themselves or in subserviency to her. They were like a prize crew put into a captured ship, to retain possession for the captors. A city was taken by storm and a portion of it was allotted to a certain number of Roman citizens, that the permanent dominion of Rome might be the better ensured. As a necessary consequence, these colonists must have been dependent on the parent state, if it were only for physical protection. So long as that protection was known to be within their reach, they could live in their new abodes in quietness, and with a sense of security; but, so soon as the protection should have been withdrawn, they must have lived in dread of the original inhabitants, by much the greater in number, rising and exterminating them. These so-called colonists, therefore, were mere *locum tenentes* of Rome; yet, being such, it is undoubted that,

<sup>a</sup> Arnold's Rome, vol. III., p. 15.

with their new residence, they ceased to enjoy the rights of Roman citizens. This fact has not been satisfactorily accounted for by writers on Roman history, but if the suggestion of Arnold be correct,<sup>a</sup> that the colonists were taken from the poorer class of Roman citizens, and even from the freedmen, it may have been that the denial of the rights of citizenship to them on their removal to the colony arose not only, as Arnold suggests, from a desire on the part of the Roman Government to reduce, so far, the roll of citizens, but also from political and prudential motives, in regard to the colonies themselves. If the Romans, who settled down among the original inhabitants of the country colonized in very disproportionate numbers, had retained the rights of citizenship for themselves and their descendants, they would, in this respect, have been in an invidious position with relation to the original inhabitants. It was only politic, therefore, to require of the Roman settlers that they should so far identify themselves with the inhabitants of their adopted country as to renounce the superiority involved in the rights of Roman citizenship, and to concede advantages to them, as colonists, which would make them content to descend to a lower political position than that to which they had been born.

<sup>a</sup> Arnold's Rome, vol. III, p. 17.

In  
well  
domin  
ingly  
had  
It r  
tion  
incom  
was i  
viewin  
execra  
oppres  
occur,  
the R  
light  
by the  
it sho  
and d  
as ye  
man.  
Aft  
ceased  
of it b  
merca  
Gen  
the L  
respec

In short, the rule of Rome over its colonies, as well as its connection with its allies, had extent of dominion alone in view, and was regulated accordingly. It was not founded upon justice, neither had it in view an interchange of benefits. It merely contemplated extension and retention of authority, and allowed what was *not* incompatible with these objects, and denied what *was* incompatible. Its policy might be admirable, viewing it in this limited light, and be far from execrable for iniquity, inasmuch as injustice and oppression, though they might and did generally occur, were rather incidental than intentional. But the Roman colonial policy will not afford any light to another country, not actuated like Rome by the lust of universal dominion, for the course it should follow in extending the arts of peace and civilization, by colonizing parts of the earth, as yet either partially or wholly unoccupied by man.

After the fall of the Roman Empire, colonization ceased for many centuries, until the partial adoption of it by the Italian republics, in the height of their mercantile prosperity.<sup>a</sup>

Genoa had many mercantile factories throughout the Levant, and two settlements which, in some respects, may be said to have been colonies, namely,

<sup>a</sup> Gibbon, vol. viii, p. 15.

Galata, on the shore opposite to Constantinople, established in 1261; and Kaffa in the Crimea, established a century later.<sup>a</sup> Galata was nominally subject to the Greek rule, but, in fact, was governed from Genoa, whence a podestà was annually sent, who ruled the settlement with the assistance of a council, pretty much as Genoa itself was governed. But the laws of Genoa had to be observed, and those enacted by the local government were liable to be negatived at Genoa.

The position of Kaffa was somewhat different, probably owing to its greater distance from Genoa. There, the local government had uncontrolled power of legislation, to the extent even of altering the laws derived from Genoa, so far as they affected the settlement.<sup>b</sup>

In Galata, we have the first example of the connection which England established with her colonies, not at their original foundation, but after she had resolved to make them a source of selfish advantage to herself; and, in Kaffa, founded after a century's experience of the Galata scheme, we have an example of the connection between England and her colonies, such as her recent more enlightened and generous legislation is gradually moulding it to.

Venice, likewise, had many factories, and but a

<sup>a</sup> Sismondi, vol. vi, p. 93.

<sup>b</sup> Sauli, vol. ii, p. 30.

few colonies. The principal of her colonies was Candia, which she acquired by purchase. The native inhabitants were not disturbed: all that Venice did was to send some of her own citizens, nobles included, to settle in the island. The entire body of these nobles formed the grand council of the island, having a doge, elected from their own body, at their head. In short, the local government was formed upon the model of the mother republic, and consisted of officers appointed from among those who had settled down as colonists. But the island was never treated as an integral part of the Venetian state.<sup>a</sup> It was regarded rather as a nursery to repair the broken fortunes of the Venetian nobility, who, after having, by a residence on the island, enriched themselves in the pursuits of trade, returned to the parent republic, and were admitted to the highest orders of its nobility. These fortunes were made only by the practice of the greatest extortion upon the other inhabitants of the island, and by restraining the colonists from trading with any other than the mother state. But, the replenishment of the mother state being the true ground of the Venetian policy, and neither justice to her settlements nor, still less, consideration for their prosperity forming any part of it, the extortions of the nobility were overlooked, not only

<sup>a</sup> Sismondi, vol. x, p. 261.

in Candia, but in the other settlements of Venice upon the shores of Greece, all of which were formed after the same model.

The consequence of this unprincipled mode of governing her colonies was, that they never formed any support to Venice: she never increased their strength, nor ever extended her protection to them in any effectual degree; consequently, she never gained their affections. Treating them neither as parts of her own state nor yet as independent allies, during the time of her prosperity, her colonies were not so profitable to her as they would have been had the rights of the commonalty been regarded, and trade and the accumulation of wealth been encouraged, by equal administration of law and justice; consequently, in the time of her adversity, the colonies were not only indisposed, but powerless, to assist her.

The next colonies, in chronological order, were those founded by Spain in America. The principal original object of Spain, in establishing these colonies, was to secure the inexhaustible mines of precious metals with which America was supposed to abound. The better to do this, the feudal fiction that all land was originally in the sovereign was transported to America, which in this respect was theoretically treated as an integral part of the Spanish monarchy, and, with this

fictio  
admi  
in E  
sister  
cultiv  
to re  
and  
had  
never  
mode  
Str  
under  
perpe  
not v  
gover  
could  
only  
permi  
one  
of the  
enrich  
the c  
Span  
not,  
it wa  
Sevil  
had  
mon

fiction, the whole cumbrous, stately, and extravagant administrative forms of the Spanish government in Europe were also transported. But, inconsistently enough, the colonists were prohibited from cultivating various articles which it was advantageous to reserve for Spain, and a restriction upon social and commercial intercourse was imposed, such as had no parallel in the mother country, and had never been known to any nation, ancient or modern.

Strangers could not come within the colonies, under pain, at first, of death, and afterwards of perpetual imprisonment, and even Spaniards could not visit them without a special license from the government; and, as for commerce, the colonies could trade only with the mother country, and that only at two ports, Seville and Cadiz; they were not permitted to trade at all, as between themselves, one colony with another. The necessary effect of these vexatious and harassing regulations was to enrich a few persons in Spain, at the expense of the colonists, and even of the great bulk of the Spanish nation itself. For though the trade was not, in form, reserved to a particular company, it was, in fact, reserved to a few houses in Seville and Cadiz; so that, while the colonists had to buy dear and sell cheap to these monopolists, the other people of Spain did not



buy cheap and sell dear to the colonists. The merchants of Cadiz and Seville alone derived benefit from the injury inflicted upon the colonists.

When the gold and other precious metals, which had prompted this system, one of police rather than of government, were exhausted, the restrictions upon social and commercial intercourse were not removed. They were continued upon the trade, which naturally arose in countries so prolific of every valuable natural production, as soon as the adventurers in quest of gold were wise enough to discover that agriculture and trade were the true inexhaustible sources of wealth and prosperity. The consequence was that the trade of the Spanish American colonies never attained any great height, notwithstanding all the prodigious natural advantages under which it was begun and carried on; and that the revenue derived from it to the mother country, after the expenses of the colonial government had been defrayed, was at all times inconsiderable. Nay, even the precious metals, while they lasted, never made any great show in the metropolitan budget.

In short, the Spanish colonies, at the very best time, were of very little direct profit to the mother country, except, perhaps, in the way in which Venice derived advantage from her colonies, by

their  
brok  
from  
colon  
Spain  
assist  
decy  
suffic  
over  
streng  
herse

Th  
from  
with  
princ  
Venic  
by th  
unsur  
of na  
sense  
As l  
and  
of c  
colon  
of c  
prose  
the  
a me

their being a field for recruiting the bankrupt and broken-down courtiers, through extortions wrung from the unhappy natives and the less considerable colonists. When the day of adversity came upon Spain, so far from her colonies being of any assistance to her, they were the first part of her decaying body which fell away. She had not sufficient vital power in herself to retain her rule over them, and she had never transfused into them strength sufficient to react with advantage upon herself.

The greatest real advantage which Spain derived from her colonies was the indirect one of trading with them. This, upon the selfish and suicidal principle first introduced into colonial policy by Venice, she confined entirely to her own subjects by the enforcement of laws abhorrent to humanity, unsanctioned by any principles in the law either of nature or of nations, and alike opposed to sound sense and the most obvious dictates of self-interest. As before observed, trade between the colonists and foreigners was prohibited, under the penalty of death, and, even between the different colonies, under severe penalties; the cultivation of certain articles of commerce was absolutely proscribed, in favor of the mother country; and the manufacture of others was reserved to it as a monopoly.

To look back upon this policy, as dictated by men with sane minds, one might suppose that trade and agriculture were of the nature of fire, —though useful principles in themselves, yet having a constant tendency to spread and desolate, and therefore requiring constant control and subjection.

*Naturam furcâ expellas tamen usque recurret.*

In spite of laws so well calculated to extinguish anything like agricultural or mercantile spirit and enterprise, a certain amount of trade did arise, even between Spain and her colonies; but that was far exceeded by the contraband trade carried on between the colonies and other countries, and even among the colonists themselves, in perfect ridicule of the restrictions of the mother country; notwithstanding she kept a most expensive maritime force to maintain them, and even went the length of making smuggling an offence cognizable by the Inquisition.

So soon as the vast advantages of a climate and soil productive above all others had advanced the social condition of the colonists and increased their demand for those articles of commerce, which the laws of Spain were intended to compel them to buy from her alone, to an extent beyond what Spain was able to supply, all her efforts to restrain trade became gradually more and more futile. It was only the

prod  
on h  
espe  
gove  
syste  
durin  
years  
wha  
them  
wha  
have  
Bu  
was,  
admi  
sanct  
by e  
wealt  
enno  
It ha  
color  
a soc  
to in  
gove  
giver  
refer  
for t  
the c  
offere

prodigious extent to which smuggling was carried on between her colonists and foreign nations, Britain especially, that opened the eyes of the Spanish government to a perception of the folly of their system, and induced them gradually to relax it, during the period between 1748 and 1778. Thirty years of hard experience did it cost them to learn what justice and honor should have suggested to them on the instant, and, failing such a suggestion, what as many hours of calm consideration might have pointed out beforehand.

But the official policy of Spain, in its colonies, was, if possible, even worse than its commercial administration of them. The government had sanctioned the settlement of estates in the colonies by entail, and had thus created many families of wealth and importance, and it had, moreover, actually ennobled many of these families by titles of honor. It had thus constructed a social system within the colonies perfectly capable of self-action, and created a society which must have been peculiarly sensitive to interference from without. Yet all the offices of government, from the highest to the lowest, were given to European Spaniards alone, not with any reference to the capability or fitness of the recipients for the particular office or to their acceptability with the colonists, but entirely with reference to the price offered at Madrid, where the colonial offices were

openly bought and sold. If the social condition of the Spanish colonies had been like that of other colonies, this would have been bad enough, but in their actual condition, it was as foolish as it was wicked.

The relaxation of commercial restrictions, to have been useful, should have been entire and immediate. On the contrary, their relaxation was partial and gradual. While the government was meting out just as little of freedom as it thought the exigency of the case compelled, the minds of the colonists were at work to expedite the accomplishment of entire liberty by all the contrivances of contraband traffic; and, finding success in this, as the government withdrew its restrictions the colonists advanced in their demands, as is always the case where power is so unreasonably exercised, that its right is brought into question, and the discovery is then made that it has been administered for the benefit of the rulers, and not of the ruled.

The success of the colonists, by contraband trade, in their commercial opposition to the government, led them to inquire further into the general colonial polity, and to take a view of their true rights and interests, so that, in the latter end of the last century, an attempt by the mother country to impose a new monopoly was met by rebellion, which, even then, threatened a dissolution of the connection. Though

that  
give  
T  
had  
have  
ment  
absen  
with  
itself  
for i  
disting  
other  
By  
treating  
had g  
in du  
of the  
proted  
be att  
they  
Chath  
enterp  
their  
becan  
at on  
strugg  
have  
The

that outbreak was repressed, yet the spirit, then first given vent to, grew and increased.

The colonial aristocracy, who, if their self-interests had been considered by the mother country, would have been her main support against the encroachments of the colonists, on the contrary, in the absence of this consideration, identified themselves with the other colonists, as the mother country had itself identified them, in its mode of government; for in the preference to office and power, no distinction was made between the nobles and the other colonists.

By raising up a colonial aristocracy, and then treating them in this manner, the mother country had given heads to the discontented colonists, who, in due time, led them to emancipation. Emissaries of the colonies made the tour of Europe, to gain the protection of some power while the colonists should be attempting the work of their emancipation, and they more than once during the ministry of Lord Chatham, nearly embarked Great Britain in their enterprise. Failing in this, the colonists waited their time, and so soon as the mother country became embroiled with the powers of Europe, they at once threw off her yoke, and, after a bloody struggle, achieved their independence, which they have ever since maintained.

The melancholy spectacle which the once glorious

Spain has presented to the world ever since needs not to be told. Had the government of Spain treated the South American colonies like a sister empire, how very different at this day might have been the condition of Spain herself. The wealth of these countries, as described by travelers, was fabulously great,—the revenues of the aristocracy and gentry far exceeding anything ever dreamt of in Europe. If these wealthy colonists had been allowed an interest in the government of their own country, they would have lent an irresistible support to the governors; and if the trade of countries so supereminently productive, from the extraordinary fertility of their soil and climate, had been allowed to take its own natural channels without restriction, it is far from extravagant to say that, at this day, the South American possessions of the kings of Spain would have been infinitely more valuable to them than ever old Spain was at the period of its brightest glory.

The selfishness and near-sightedness of tyranny could not see this. South America escaped from tyranny to fall into anarchy and confusion, and old Spain has become an effete and exhausted body, scarcely able to maintain a position, however despicable, among the powers of Europe.

Portugal was the next colonizing power after Spain. Though her power and the revenue she

deriv  
sider  
territ  
never  
India  
prop  
Th  
that  
this  
the  
occas  
of P  
of P  
simila  
was d  
and  
histor  
much  
had n  
in the  
of Po  
and t  
made  
be as  
has p  
of Po  
it wa  
Brazil

derived from India was something miraculous, considering her own insignificance as to extent of territory and amount of population, yet Portugal never had more than commercial settlements in India. She never, at any time, had what could properly be denominated a colony.

The only Portuguese colony worth noticing was that which she founded in Brazil. If the fate of this colony has been the very reverse of that of the Spanish colonies, the accidents of war have occasioned the difference, not the superior wisdom of Portuguese statesmen. The commercial polity of Portugal, in her colony of Brazil, was very similar to that of Spain towards her colonies. It was dictated by the same selfish monopolizing spirit, and was only not quite so oppressive: and the history of the colony would probably not have been much different from that of the Spanish colonies, had not the eruption of the French into Portugal, in the beginning of this century, compelled the King of Portugal to fly from this, his ancient kingdom, and take refuge in Brazil. This involuntary visit, made at the time with the intention that it should be as short as Bonaparte would allow it to be, has proved to be a permanent one. Dom Pedro of Portugal discovered, thus against his will, that it was infinitely preferable to be Dom Pedro of Brazil,—Portugal being, though an ancient, yet a



poor and inconsiderable kingdom, and Brazil, though a modern and oppressed colony, yet an extensive country, fertile and rich beyond any precedent, except perhaps in the Spanish possessions.

What the policy of the Emperor of Brazil might have been, had he been left to himself, it is not possible to conjecture; but fortunately for him, as for that country, the selfishness of the British government prevailed upon him to give to his subjects what that government would not as yet give to its own subjects. The British government prevailed upon the Emperor to give freedom to the Brazilian trade; and the consequent improvement in the material prosperity of the country since that time has been prodigious. If its prospects are not now bright in other respects, the fault is easily traceable to the vices of its government in regard to those very respects. But, as an instance of the substantial advantage to be gained to the government of an ancient country by treating a colony as if it were in fact, and not in theory merely, part of the original dominion, Brazil is a most useful, as it is a solitary, instance. If Dom Pedro had remained in Portugal, it is not probable that he would have given Brazil the same government that he bestowed upon it, after his forced exile from Portugal had driven him there.

The singularly beneficial effects of the freedom

given  
ancient  
of na  
grew  
previ  
an e  
great  
irrele  
neces  
likely

Ho  
both  
pelag  
valuab  
She s  
was t  
entire  
raono  
they v  
open.  
Great  
all her  
of H  
purpo  
that  
Holla  
and t  
most

given to trade soon induced the abrogation of all the ancient system of colonial restriction, and the giving of national institutions under which internal industry grew and thrived, instead of languishing as it had previously done. In short, Brazil became the seat of an empire which might have been raised into a great and powerful one, but which, from causes irrelevant to the present inquiry, and therefore not necessary to be noticed, it does not at present seem likely to become.

Holland is a country which has also colonized, both in South America and in the Indian Archipelago. Berbice and Demerara were at one time valuable colonies to her, as Java is at this day. She set the example, as to her Indian colony, which was followed by England: the trade was vested entirely in one company, who made it a strict monopoly, so far as regards direct profits, though they were wise enough to leave the carrying trade open. But the destruction of the Dutch navy by Great Britain, and the consequent seizure of almost all her colonies by that power, leaves little to be said of Holland as a colonizing state, for the present purpose. This may be remarked, however, in passing, that no country has shown more wisdom than Holland, in the internal government of her colonies, and that she alone has been able to turn them to most valuable account for herself.

France at one time had very considerable colonies in America. These she ruled upon a system more liberal than had then been adopted by any other country, and such as would probably, for that reason, have long retained the colonies, unless the corrupt system by which the officials were appointed would in time have alienated the colonists, as they should grow in wealth and in a knowledge of their own strength. Every office, as in the mother country, was procurable only by court favor and influence. But the French colonies never thrived, as they might have done in the hands of another nation, owing apparently to the non-commercial spirit for which France has always been remarkable. Her colonies were sources neither of profit nor of strength to her. On the contrary, they were the only really vulnerable parts of her powerful body, and so soon as they were exposed to attack from this country they were cut off from her.

But this proved of little damage to France, for, having prodigious internal resources, and an enterprising, energetic people, the loss of her colonies has not, as with the other countries mentioned, been coeval with, or symptomatic of, her decay. On the contrary, it produced very little sensible effect upon her, unless, perhaps, in the opposite direction; for one immediate consequence of the termination of France's colonial sugar trade has

been  
and  
U  
was  
succ  
exten  
the c  
the p  
discov  
beet,  
its cul  
in var  
a new  
within  
coloni  
probab  
probab  
The  
though  
in the  
new  
consec  
produc  
this  
benefit  
than  
much  
expens

been to create an entirely new species of agriculture and of manufacture within that country.

Until her colonies were taken from her, beet-root was cultivated in France only, like the other succulent vegetables, to a comparatively small extent, and merely for the use of the table or of the cattle-stall. But, so soon as the energy of the people, in seeking a substitute for cane sugar, discovered that the luxury could be obtained from beet, an immense breadth of land was put under its cultivation, and very large prizes were erected in various localities for its manufacture. Here was a new kind of agriculture and manufacture, created within the kingdom itself, which, unless the sugar colonies had been taken by us, never, in all probability, would have existed, as it would, in all probability, never have been inquired after.

The loss of her colonies, therefore, by France, though a direct injury in the first instance, proved in the result a positive benefit, not only by this new production and manufacture, but by the consequential increase in the consumption of the products of other trades and manufactures, which this new manufacture necessarily created. The benefit to France, by this discovery, was greater than the loss of her colonial sugar trade, by how much a home trade is more profitable and less expensive than one carried on at a distance. But

France derived another indirect advantage, the full extent of which is only being daily developed. This discovery of the manufacture of sugar from beet-root may be said to have created a mercantile spirit in the French community; at all events, it gave fresh life to a spirit, which till then had only a feeble existence, but which has ever since then been daily gaining strength, and proving a source of rapid prosperity to that kingdom.

THE  
D  
C

FROM  
ancien  
ancien  
as a m  
as sel  
sion o  
from t  
be so t  
power  
will en  
resourc  
despot  
his so  
within  
so bey  
has bee  
of pri  
the ne  
it mus  
the col

## CHAPTER II.

THE ADVANTAGES, DIRECT AND INDIRECT, WHICH HAVE BEEN  
DERIVED BY MODERN COLONIZING STATES FROM THEIR  
COLONIES.

FROM this rapid, cursory view of colonization, ancient and modern, it would appear that, in ancient times, colonization was seldom, if ever, used as a means for gaining extension of territory, and as seldom for the extension of commerce. Extension of territory has been the vice of all monarchies from the beginning of time, and will continue to be so till time is no more. So long as the lust of power agitates the human breast, every monarch will endeavor to extend his dominion, as far as his resources will warrant the attempt, and, if he be a despotic sovereign, there is nothing incompatible in his so doing. His individual will is paramount within his original dominions, and may be made so beyond them. But conquest, by force of arms, has been the usual mode of gratifying this appetite of princes. Colonization presupposes distance in the newly-acquired territory, and the benefits of it must wait upon the successful establishment of the colony. The ravages of war may gain at once

a neighboring and an old-established territory. We have few instances in ancient history, therefore, of colonies founded by sovereigns, unless for very special purposes.

Colonization, anciently, was peculiar to republics, by whom it was used for the purpose of relieving themselves, either from a redundancy of population, or from an inconvenient fermentation of political feeling. The exiles, whether forced or voluntary, went forth without injunction or restriction as to the place or the mode of their settlement; and if any connection, profitable or auxiliary, afterwards arose between them and the parent state, this was the result of accident operating upon old associations and recollections, rather than of original design or intention. This is neither singular nor extraordinary, but just what was to be expected, when we consider how unsuited a republic is, in the fundamental principles of its constitution, for extension of territory, distant from its own, whether acquired by colonization or by conquest; although the vices of human nature have induced many republics to attempt acquisition by conquest, always to their own ultimate destruction.

In modern times, the object of colonization has been quite different. It has been used, by republics and by monarchs alike, for the purpose of gaining, not only extension of territory, but also increase

of  
con  
mod  
been  
state  
acce  
their  
have  
had  
and  
most  
whet  
the c  
No  
admin  
attain  
This,  
*in spi*  
Their  
natura  
to out  
misch  
and s  
what  
Europ  
for the  
as a  
of stre

of wealth, by the creation of new sources of commerce. Such having been the objects of modern colonization, modern colonies have not been, like ancient colonies, free and independent states, working out their success and prosperity according to their own notions of what was for their advantage. On the contrary, modern colonies have been treated by the parent states as if they had a property in them, which they might modify and regulate according to their notions of what was most for their own advantage, without regard to whether benefit or injury were thereby done to the colonies.

Notwithstanding this unreasonable principle of administration, most of the modern colonies have attained a very considerable degree of prosperity. This, however, has been, not in consequence, but *in spite* of the mode in which they were governed. Their success has been the result of their own natural advantages, which were sufficiently great to outweigh all the burdens and restrictions which mischievous government, for its own short-sighted and selfish objects, had imposed upon them. But what has been the result?—which of the nations of Europe, laying our own country out of the question for the present, can at this day boast of its colonies, as a source either of wealth in time of peace or of strength in time of war? Not one, with the



exception of the Dutch alone, perhaps. At no time have any of the colonies of the European nations returned to the parent state a direct revenue which was worth taking into account. In most instances, they have been a source of positive and heavy expense, and, in time of war, they have not only been a source of expense, but have invariably proved the weakest and most vulnerable points through which to attack the parent state.

If these observations, founded on the history of Venice, Genoa, Spain, Portugal, France, and Holland, be based in truth, it must be admitted that all these states have, one after the other, acted upon, if they have not openly asserted, the doctrine maintained by the elder Pitt, when speaking of the position of the British North American colonies, with reference to Great Britain, that "her sovereign authority over them extended to every point of legislation whatsoever; to bind their trade; confine their manufactures; and exercise every power whatsoever." But, on the other hand, *cui bono* have they done so? It is beyond question that colonization by all these countries has been attended with complete failure, so far as any one of them has proposed to itself direct, permanent advantage. Instead of their colonies giving them any revenue from direct taxation, every penny that has been levied in that manner has generally been spent

within  
expense  
invariab  
where t  
expendi  
governm  
has the  
there ha  
the col  
colonial  
deficienc  
case, of  
course,  
And, so  
proved  
country,  
war with  
reverse.  
remote  
weakest  
the poin  
directed,  
prey.

It is  
benefit, i  
from the  
been mer  
and one

within the colonies themselves, in defraying the expenses of their government. These expenses have invariably been very great, as might be expected where the officers who have the direction of the expenditure are at a distance from the parent government, and there is no one in the colony who has the power to control them. In many instances there has, even during peace, been a deficiency in the colonial revenue for defraying merely the colonial expenditure. In the case of war, this deficiency has been much increased. And in either case, of peace or of war, the deficiency has, of course, been supplied from the mother country. And, so far from the colonies of any country having proved an increase of strength to the mother country, when she has happened to be involved in war with other states, they have proved exactly the reverse. Being necessarily upon the sea-board, and remote from the centre of power, they are the weakest part of dominion; they have always been the point to which the first attack of an enemy was directed, and they have always fallen the earliest prey.

It is no doubt true that great and substantial benefit, in a way not yet noticed, has been derived from their colonies to all the countries which have been mentioned; but this was in an indirect manner, and one which they in few, if in any, instances,

contemplated at the period of establishing their colonies. Such is the happy arrangement of the world by Providence, in this respect, as in every other, that no country can long remain independent of others. It soon requires to buy or to sell. So strong is this necessity that the most perverse and wicked ingenuity of rulers for their own selfish ends has never been able to control its mode of satisfying itself, far less to stifle and subdue it. Whatever, therefore, may have been the motive of any of the modern countries of Europe in establishing colonies, one invariable result of the establishment has been the creation of a new source of commerce, which the mother country has sooner or later discovered to be a source of great indirect as well as direct profit, and has endeavored to turn to her own account.

The colonizing countries of Europe have all, in this way, derived more or less of benefit from their colonies in proportion as their trade regulations have more or less departed from the axiom in government which, now at least, is known to be as obvious as any in Euclid, that trade, to be flourishing and prosperous, must be perfectly free from restrictions of every sort.

No nation in modern Europe, with all its pretensions to superiority in science and discovery over the nations of antiquity, ever found out this

axiom, all, been Sidon, Asia M wealth upon the enough for comp course, prove m blinded trade, lik be confir meate wh

Yet, to effects of it, that, portion of however the qual Unquesti Europe colonies, of pupila ment, and as to the Whether benefits, p

axiom, until very lately, though they had, one and all, been reading for centuries the histories of Tyre, Sidon, Carthage, Syracuse, the Greek colonies of Asia Minor and of other states, whose surpassing wealth and splendor had been founded entirely upon the freedom of trade. Each nation was quick enough in torturing its ingenuity to devise means for compelling the trade of its colonies to take that course, and that alone, which it thought would prove most beneficial to *itself*. But all were alike blinded by their selfishness from perceiving that trade, like the atmosphere, to be profitable, cannot be confined, but must be left to pervade and permeate wherever it can force itself.

Yet, to continue the simile, such are the beneficial effects of trade to all having anything to do with it, that, like the air, you cannot appropriate a portion of it by force, without deriving some benefit, however much, by so doing, you may deteriorate the qualities of what you have so appropriated. Unquestionably, all the colonizing countries of Europe derived commercial benefit from their colonies, notwithstanding they kept them in a state of pupillage and control, as to their internal government, and of positive slavery and abject submission, as to their external relations with other countries. Whether they would not have derived much greater benefits, political as well as commercial, by a course

of government exactly the reverse, is at this day less than doubtful.

Having taken this cursory view of the nature of the colonies which have been founded by other countries, ancient and modern, and of the advantages which these colonizing countries have derived from their colonies, let us now turn to the consideration of how the colonies of Great Britain have been administered, with a view to ascertain how far that administration has been consistent with the principles of her own constitution, and how far her colonies have in times past contributed to her prosperity in peace and to her strength in war, and how far, in time to come, they are likely to be useful in either of these respects.

CAUSES IN  
COLO.  
INDE

THERE  
dispensa  
to indivi  
instructi  
all the ev  
ever sinc  
has been  
and ema  
yet, look  
utterly d  
way of  
If we re  
strengthe  
other col  
the Ame  
strongly t  
stand out  
Before  
present c  
of the cir

### CHAPTER III.

CAUSES IN THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE BRITISH NORTH AMERICAN COLONIES WHICH PRODUCED THEIR REBELLION AND ULTIMATE INDEPENDENCE.

THERE can be but little doubt that events, by the dispensation of Providence, happen to nations, as to individuals, "for reproof, for correction, and for instruction," would they but so receive them. Of all the events which have happened to Great Britain, ever since it could truly be called "Great," none has been so grand and so awful as the rebellion and emancipation of her North American colonies; yet, looking at our subsequent colonial history, how utterly dead did this event fall upon us, either by way of reproof, of correction, or of instruction! If we read the story of that rebellion, by the strengthened light which persistence towards our other colonies in the same errors that produced the American rebellion affords, we shall see how strongly the defects and vices of our colonial system stand out.

Before, therefore, entering upon the subject of our present colonial empire, let us take a short retrospect of the circumstances under which, by the American

rebellion, we lost a greater extent of empire than we now retain, and, what is of infinitely more consequence, alienated, for a time only it is to be hoped, the affections of the inhabitants of vast regions, who otherwise might have considered themselves *of* us, though not *among* us, and have been, in our intercourse with the nations of the earth, our fastest friends and firmest allies.

Such a retrospect, though unnecessary at this time of day for any purpose of historical information, will nevertheless be useful, as it will show us that the very same causes which produced the American rebellion have been in operation in almost all our other colonies, and have been followed in some by very similar effects,—the difference being only in the magnitude of the results.

The passing of an act by the British Parliament, imposing a stamp duty upon the North American colonies, was the immediate ostensible cause of the American rebellion; but we know now that there were many causes of heart-burning in the breasts of the colonists before that statute was even thought of—that there were many open, festering sores, which temporising measures on the part of Great Britain might have skinned over for a time, but which were sure to break out afresh at some early period, and which nothing but emancipation voluntarily conceded, or independence achieved

by the  
manen  
The  
grievou  
our na  
hamper  
and gr  
the col  
which v  
channel  
to take  
of exclu  
against  
any, but  
terms o  
machine  
suffici  
when w  
brought  
laws we  
they we  
Our  
America  
their ow  
escape  
speculat  
against  
ever to

by the colonists, could cure healthily and permanently.

The North American colonies were suffering grievously, and not silently, from the operation of our navigation laws and differential duties, which hampered their trade in the mode of conducting it and greatly enhanced the price of commodities to the colonists. It is no doubt true that these laws which were intended to force trade through British channels for British advantage, instead of allowing it to take its natural course, were part of a system of exclusio. and monopoly directed originally, not against our colonies, of which as yet we had not any, but against the other nations of Europe. The terms of the statutes, however, by which the machinery of this system was constructed, were sufficient to embrace colonies in some respects, and, when we acquired colonies, they were in due time brought under their operation, and so far as the laws were defective in their application to colonies they were from time to time adjusted to that point.

Our first settlements were upon the coast of North America. The original settlers, who went there of their own accord and at their own charge, either to escape from clerical bondage at home or as a speculation for profit, were allowed to struggle against all the hardships and difficulties which have ever to be encountered by those who, going out



from a civilized community, endeavor to establish themselves in new and unopened countries. After all their difficulties had been surmounted, and the settlers had established themselves as thriving communities, having sufficient not only for their own wants, but to spare for exportation, then it was, and not before, that the government at home bethought itself of taking them within the pale of the constitution, for the purpose of making these settlements a source of profit to the mother country.

Curiously enough, the government which first adopted this notion was the Convention Parliament of 1650. In that year an act passed, prohibiting the colonial trade from being carried on in any other than British or colonial-built vessels. The colonist was no longer free to choose the cheapest freight, but must take such terms as the British ship-owner, or the colonial ship-owner, if there were any colonial ship-owners, chose to impose upon him. While James I and Charles I, so famous in our history for their extravagant notions of prerogative, and for the unscrupulous manner in which they exerted it, to raise money and support their authority, allowed the Boston merchant to select his own ship and to make his own bargain for the price of carrying away the produce of America, and bringing in return the manufactures and luxuries of Europe, it was a body of republicans, who had

rebelled  
because  
who, to  
the ide  
the Am

The r  
was not  
laid his  
12 Cha  
the col  
country,  
upon th  
this act  
sell their  
been sol  
charges  
mission t  
of sale.

Having  
make us  
legislative  
their onl  
was carr  
prohibit  
duction,  
imported  
shipped  
Tweed,"

rebelled against and decapitated their sovereign because of his illegal interference with their purses, who, to build up their own power, first conceived the idea of putting their hands into the purses of the American settlers.

The republicans began with the ships; Charles II was not slow to profit by the lesson. In 1660, he laid his hands upon the cargoes. The act of 12 Charles II, chap. 18, prohibited the produce of the colonies from being exported to any foreign country, and required that it must first be "laid upon the shore" of Great Britain. The effect of this act must have been to compel the colonists to sell their produce to us alone, for it could not have been sold to a foreign nation, without the ruinous charges of freight to Britain, port dues, and commission there, and a second freight to the country of sale.

Having, in effect, forced the American settlers to make us their only *purchasers*, the next step in this legislative iniquity was obviously to make ourselves their only *sellers*. In due time this happy notion was carried out. In 1663, an act was passed prohibiting "any commodity of the growth, production, or manufacture of Europe," from being imported into the British plantations, unless it was shipped in "England, Wales, or Berwick-upon-Tweed," and in "English-built" ships! A Scotch-

man or an Irishman, coming from Boston to purchase Irish linen or Scotch carpeting, must have sent the goods to England or Wales, before he could ship them to his adopted home in America, and, when they had reached England or Wales, he could not have put them into a Dublin or Clyde-built ship, but must have found an English one for the purpose, however higher the charge for freight, and however less safe the conveyance might be by the one vessel than by the other.

The Americans were fully alive to the injustice and hardship to them of this selfish, and, as it has since been proved to be, short-sighted policy, even with a view to the objects it was intended to effect; and they made it the ground of constant remonstrance and complaint. Fortunately for them, the form of government, which we had given some of the states, suggested to them something beyond mere complaint, and put it in their power to attempt achieving redress.

Some of the colonies, such as Georgia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania,<sup>a</sup> had already, by the terms of their crown charters, the appointment of their governors; others, which had not this power, Carolina especially, had begun to question the expediency of the crown being allowed the continuance of such an exercise of the prerogative.

<sup>a</sup> Bancroft, p. 147.

because  
general  
colonies  
subordin  
ecclesiast  
which  
the right  
by assur  
nominati  
the men  
disputing  
to vote a  
salaries u  
North Ca  
colonies h  
reference  
veto; oth  
to agitate  
the propri  
Some of t  
crown to  
their bound  
preferred  
maintained

In one  
vornor, (L

<sup>a</sup> Bancroft

<sup>b</sup> Bancroft

because of the unfitness of the men who were generally appointed to be governors.<sup>a</sup> Some of the colonies had already the power of appointing the subordinate government officers, civil as well as ecclesiastical; others, New York and Virginia,<sup>b</sup> which had not this power, had begun to contest the right of appointment with the crown, either by assuming to themselves directly the right of nomination, or by tampering with the salaries of the men appointed by the crown; while not directly disputing any particular appointment, they refused to vote a larger amount of taxes than would defray salaries upon a reduced scale, as was done by North Carolina and Massachusetts.<sup>c</sup> Some of the colonies had the power of passing statutes, without reference to the crown, or being subject to its veto; others, which had not this power, had begun to agitate a question, both as to the necessity and the propriety of the power being conceded to them. Some of the colonies acknowledged the right of the crown to dispose of the unappropriated land within their boundaries; others disregarded this right, and preferred a title obtained from Indian chiefs, or maintained that the right was in the colony itself.<sup>d</sup>

In one colony, Maryland, the proprietary governor, (Lord Baltimore), had power little short of

<sup>a</sup> Bancroft, p. 41.

<sup>b</sup> Bancroft, pp. 38 and 42.

<sup>c</sup> Bancroft, pp. 41 and 43.

<sup>d</sup> Bancroft, pp. 43 and 154.

regal, even to the granting titles of honor. He could pass laws, which were not subject to the revision of the crown, and which could not be altered by the crown, unless they were repugnant to the laws of England. In another, Pennsylvania,<sup>a</sup> the legislature—of which there was only one branch—met on its own adjournments, and could neither be prorogued nor dissolved. The lieutenant-governor, who was named, not by the crown, but by the proprietary governors, the Penns, had a veto upon the legislation, but one that was utterly worthless, as he was dependent on the legislature for his daily bread, and had frequently to choose between compliance with their votes and starvation. The judges were appointed by this dependent lieutenant-governor, and were, like him, dependent on the legislature for their daily bread.

In short, in Pennsylvania the people had been sovereign and independent long before the war provoked by the Stamp Act broke out; and, as to most of the provinces, that war was not one which, entered upon for another object, concluded in independence; but was one which, it seems more correct to say, had independence in view from the outset, and which nothing short of conceding independence could have avoided.

While the American people, conscious of the

<sup>a</sup> Bancroft, p. 158.

power  
tions, w  
and bur  
the adv  
imperial  
wholly  
the levy  
Adam  
nized as  
modern d  
unfortun  
insignific  
little par  
sense wor  
their nece  
iniquity of  
from the  
these emp  
sophy of  
fully app  
discern t  
should vo  
colonies, a  
trates, to  
and war,  
propose su  
will be, ad  
most visio

power which they possessed under these constitutions, were fretting and impatient at the restraints and burdens which their trade labored under, for the advantage of the mother country alone, the imperial parliament, in which the colonists were wholly unrepresented, passed an act, authorizing the levy of a stamp duty within the colonies.

Adam Smith, now known and universally recognized as one of the profoundest philosophers of modern days in the school of political economy, was, unfortunately, then an obscure student, living in an insignificant town in Scotland. This man, from his little parlor in Kirkaldy, with the light of sound sense working out plain and obvious principles to their necessary conclusions, laid bare the folly and iniquity of our system, and tried to save the empire from the gulf into which it was about to leap, in these emphatic terms, the true wisdom and philosophy of which we do not seem even yet to have fully appreciated, though we are beginning to discern them:—"To propose that Great Britain should voluntarily give up all authority over her colonies, and leave them to elect their own magistrates, to enact their own laws, and to make peace and war, as they might think proper, would be to propose such a measure as never was, and never will be, adopted by any nation in the world. The most visionary enthusiast would scarce be capable

of proposing such a measure with any hopes at least of its being adopted.

“No nation ever gave up the dominion of any province, how troublesome soever it might be to govern, and how small soever the revenue which it afforded might be, in proportion to the expense which it occasioned; such a sacrifice, though it might frequently be agreeable to the interest, is always mortifying to the pride of every nation, and, what perhaps is of still greater consequence, it is always contrary to the private interest of the governing part of it, which would thereby be deprived of the disposal of many places of trust and profit, of many opportunities of acquiring wealth and distinction, which the possession of the most turbulent, and, to the great body of the people, the most unprofitable province seldom fails to afford.

“And yet, if we would do so, we might settle with them such a treaty of commerce as would effectually secure to us a free trade, more advantageous to the great body of the people, though less so to the merchants, than the monopoly which we at present enjoy. By thus parting good friends, the natural affection of the colonies to the mother country, which our late dissensions have perchance well-nigh extinguished, would quickly revive. It might dispose them, not only to respect for whole centuries together that treaty of commerce which

they ha  
us in  
turbulen  
faithful,  
same so  
filial res  
Great E  
subsist b  
mother c  
Could  
Was an  
Scotch b  
to the  
collectors  
correspon  
were pois  
prejudiced  
wisdom, d  
expect to  
London, a  
the voice  
uttered, b  
been hear  
upon by t  
as to the  
pandering  
arrogant s  
soning of

they had concluded with us at parting, but to favor us in war, as well as in trade, and, instead of turbulent and factious subjects, to become our faithful, affectionate, and generous allies; and the same sort of parental affection on one side and filial respect on the other might revive between Great Britain and her colonies, which used to subsist between those of ancient Greece and the mother city, from which they descended."

Could "any good thing come out of Nazareth?" Was an obscure inhabitant of an obscure Scotch burgh to be listened to, in preference to the governors, secretaries, and custom-house collectors of America, who, we learn from the correspondence referred to in Bancroft's history, were poisoning the mind of the minister by their prejudiced and self-interested complaints? Could wisdom, crying out in the streets of Kirkaldy, expect to be heard in the lordly chambers of London, and still more in her senate-house, whence the voice of the people was then pretended to be uttered, but where, as yet, it had scarcely ever been heard? The ministers of the crown, acted upon by the misrepresentations of the local officials, as to the state of the public mind in America, and pandering to the lust of power and dominion in an arrogant sovereign, disregarded the profound reasoning of Smith and despised his warning. They



passed their Stamp Act, and at once lighted up the combustibles, which were ready for explosion into universal rebellion; and were insane enough to add fuel to the conflagration, by using expressions in Parliament which could be borne only by slaves, or those who considered themselves not worthy to be better, and which could only have been uttered by tyrants insanely confident in their own security.

Lord North assured the House of Commons that the administration never meant to relax in pursuing the claims of government so long as its legislative authority was disputed. Mr. Wedderburn declared that, "till the spirit of independence is subdued, it is idle to come to any resolution or revision, as a means of conciliation;" and Mr. Rose pronounced grandiloquently, "If a clear, unequivocal acknowledgment of the legislative supremacy of the British Parliament was not to be obtained but by force of arms, he confessed he would be better pleased to see Britain dying of the wounds she might receive in this unnatural conflict, given by her rebellious, ungrateful children, than consent to one condescending step that might tend to diminish her former glory."

While this was the spirit in which the ministers of the crown announced their intention to rule a community, who, in the words of Pitt, were "the

sons, an  
entitled  
mankind  
it could  
who had  
brace th  
Accordin  
strength.

After  
ministers  
would ha  
drawn;  
to be as  
war began  
minister li  
In the y  
cap. 12,  
governme  
vengeance  
was intro  
stormy de  
after the p  
of Great  
assessment  
plantations  
except on  
impose fo  
produce of

sons, and not the bastards, of England, and equally entitled with ourselves to all the natural rights of mankind, and the peculiar privileges of Englishmen," it could only be expected that those of the colonists who had hesitated hitherto as to resistance, would brace their minds for it to the utmost extremity. Accordingly, the American rebellion burst into full strength.

After such rhodomontading on the part of our ministers, we should have expected that the scabbard would have been thrown away, as the sword was drawn; but when the knocks we received proved to be as hard as those we gave, when the issues of war began to be doubtful, and not till then, did the minister listen to anything savouring of conciliation. In the year 1778, the Act of the 18 Geo. III, cap. 12, the most "condescending step," that any government ever took, and "tending," with a vengeance, "to diminish Britain's former glory," was introduced into Parliament, and passed after a stormy debate. That act declared that, "from and after the passing of this act, the King and Parliament of Great Britain will not impose any duty, tax, or assessment whatever, payable in any of His Majesty's plantations in North America or the West Indies, except only such duties as it may be expedient to impose for the regulation of commerce; the net produce of such duties to be always paid and applied

to and for the use of the colony, province, or plantation in which the same shall be respectively levied."

This declaration was ushered in by a preamble in these terms: "Whereas taxation by the Parliament of Great Britain, for the purpose of raising a revenue in His Majesty's colonies, provinces, and plantations in North America, has been found by experience to create great uneasinesses and disorders among His Majesty's faithful subjects, who may nevertheless be disposed to acknowledge the justice of contributing to the common defence of the empire, provided such contribution should be raised under the authority of the general court or general assembly of each respective colony, province, or plantation; and whereas, in order as well to remove the said uneasinesses, and to quiet the minds of His Majesty's subjects who may be disposed to return to their allegiance, as to restore the peace and welfare of all His Majesty's dominions, it is expedient to declare that the King and Parliament of Great Britain will not impose any duty, tax, or assessment for the purpose of raising a revenue in any of the colonies, provinces, or plantations."

Probably the statute-book will not furnish an instance of such an extraordinary—it is difficult to say what. It is impossible to call this a statute

or act  
is an  
the par  
right to  
with the  
18 Geo.  
of a be  
extraord  
manner  
to hold  
not have  
of the in  
not vent  
power wh  
exercise  
disorders  
was thro  
the justic  
of the em  
Such a  
combined  
to meet  
tempt.  
matter of  
was for e  
tion; and  
them one  
their effo

or act of legislation. It is directly the reverse. It is an abdication of the imperial sovereignty in the particular instance of taxation. Even if the right to tax had been the only matter of dispute with the North American colonies, this statute of 18 Geo. III, cap. 12, as it must be called for want of a better name to designate it by, would be extraordinary, not less from its matter than its manner of expression. If the minister had desired to hold out an inducement for rebellion, he could not have framed one more ingenious. The power of the imperial government to tax the colonies was not ventured to be asserted; the exercise of the power was receded from; rank rebellion against its exercise was mildly designated "uneasinesses and disorders;" and, at the same time, a begging hint was thrown out to the colonists, "to acknowledge the justice of contributing to the common defence of the empire," by granting taxes themselves.

Such an exhibition of feebleness and meanness combined could not, one would think, have expected to meet with any other reception than silent contempt. The Americans gave it no other. This matter of taxation was conceded, but their struggle was for entire emancipation from imperial legislation; and the 18 Geo. III, cap. 12, did not stop them one moment, but rather stimulated them in their efforts to achieve it. The humiliation of the

empire by such an extraordinary abdication of power was entirely fruitless.

There can be little doubt that the government, by the high-sounding phrases in which it asserted the power of the imperial legislature over the colonies, and by its actual assumption of powers of sovereignty, which, however real or nominal they might be, had either never hitherto been enforced, or had been allowed to fall into positive abeyance, drew the colonies together, and forced upon them, for mutual protection against the crown, that union, which the natural jealousies and clashing interests of neighboring states might have postponed for some years; and, perhaps, as the states increased in prosperity and power, might have rendered permanently impracticable and unattainable. But, by forcing this coalition, the government only hastened an event, which would have happened with or without it, sooner or later, for there is no reason to suppose that temporizing, however prudently managed, on the part of Great Britain, could have prevented the ultimate independence of her American colonies, either singly, or in one body, as it happened. But if anything in the language of the ministers of the crown had been wanting to induce the colonists to make independence, and nothing short of independence, the prize to be fought for, it was supplied by the language of those who professed to be, and, no doubt, intended

to be, t  
imperia  
that th  
tards, c  
leges o  
uttered  
right to  
without  
Shefield  
is the mo  
of their  
applied  
to the La  
then, if t  
privileges  
that they  
even in t  
But, w  
he appla  
condemne  
must have  
either bec  
gentleman  
America  
America  
dead to  
submit to  
to make

to be, the friends and advocates of the colonists in the imperial parliament. The same Pitt, who had said that the colonists were "the sons, and not the bastards, of England, and entitled to the peculiar privileges of Englishmen," with singular inconsistency uttered the extraordinary assertion that "they had no right to manufacture even a nail for a horse-shoe" without the consent of the parliament; and Lord Sheffield said, "the only use of the American colonies is the monopoly of their consumption, and the carriage of their produce." Durst such language have been applied to the Birmingham and Sheffield smiths, or to the Lancashire or Yorkshire manufacturers? How, then, if the Americans were "entitled to the peculiar privileges of Englishmen," could it have been expected that they would submit to have it applied to them, even in the mouth of a self-constituted friend.

But, what is more extraordinary still, Pitt, while he applauded the rebellion, in the next sentence condemned it, in terms which, without anything else, must have convinced the Americans that they must either become rebels, or submit to be slaves. "The gentleman tells us," said he, "America is obstinate, America is almost in open rebellion. I rejoice that America has resisted; three millions of people so dead to all the feelings of liberty as voluntarily to submit to be slaves would have been fit instruments to make slaves of all the rest." While "the great

commoner" thus boldly justified resistance to the imposition of a direct tax, he, strangely enough, closed a tempest of scorn and indignation at our oppressive rule of America in these words,—“Let the sovereign authority of this country over the colonies be asserted in as strong terms as can be devised, and be made to extend to every point of legislation whatever, that we may bind their trade, confine their manufactures, and exercise every power whatever, except that of taking money out of their pockets, without their own consent.”

It is strange that a man of such acute and sensitive perceptions of political and social rights should not have seen that there was no difference, in fact, between saying to an American colonist, “You shall pay one shilling, in name of stamp duty, on every sheet of paper you use,” and in saying to the same man, “You shall not employ Van Wyk of Amsterdam’s vessel to carry your lumber to London, paying him only twenty shillings a ton of freight, but you shall hire Henry Soames of London’s ship, and pay him thirty shillings a ton.” The one shilling a sheet of stamp duty would go into the Exchequer, no doubt, and the extra ten shillings of freight into the pocket of Soames; but would the ten shillings be less than the one shilling taken “out of the colonist’s pocket, without his consent?” If he might rebel against the one, as well might he rebel against the other.

If Mr  
smith,  
on the  
childre  
and pl  
said th  
shoe in  
“Why  
Sheffiel  
brow;  
could ta  
even th  
England  
this, “W  
if it wor  
Sheffiel  
so; and  
other tra  
would co  
it is not  
body, we  
England  
the mat  
smiths t  
could no  
enrich th  
making a  
and, so f

If Mr. Pitt had written to plain Jack Harris, the smith, formerly of Sheffield, who had one day acted on the notion that he could do better for his children by removing them to Boston, in the States, and plying his anvil there, than at home, and had said that he had "no right to make a single horse-shoe in Boston," might not Jack Harris have asked "Why? I am still Jack Harris. I had a right, in Sheffield, to earn my bread by the sweat of my brow; what has taken that right away? Nobody could take it away from me in Old England, not even the king, who, then, can do it in New England?" What could the answer have been, but this, "Why, the parliament in Old England could, if it would, have prevented you from working in Sheffield, but there was nobody to serve by doing so; and, if there had been any one, perhaps the other trades might have thought that their day would come next, and have combined to resist, so it is not likely that the parliament, to serve anybody, would have prevented you working in Old England; but now that you have gone to America, the matter is quite different, you and the other smiths there are but a small body as yet; you could not resist us with any effect; we wish to enrich the smiths of Sheffield and Birmingham, by making all the folks in America buy from them, and, so far from the other trades in Old England



interfering to prevent this, we shall have their support, for we mean to do the same good turn by the weaver, the comb-maker, the button-maker, the needle-maker, and all the other trades. We mean to make all you colonists buy from those trades in the mother country, and from them alone." What could Jack Harris do but reply, "Well, it is true you can do it, for you are strong enough, and so my wife and children must pinch and starve, till I can learn farming or wood-cutting; but it is rank tyranny and oppression, for all that—nay, it is downright robbery—to prevent me using the hands God has given me, and commanded me to earn my bread with, and the bread of those dependent on me, that you may enrich some of the people at home. It is conduct such as I never expected to meet with from my countrymen, whom I was always proud to hear called, and to know, as honest John Bull, whose maxim was 'live and let live.' I never thought to hate Old England, and I cannot, and I will not; but my children and theirs after them, who never will have known John Bull's honest face and hearty liberal ways, will not be able to distinguish him from the ruler that speaks by his acts of parliament, the only voice they will hear; and mayhap, they may some day, when I am gone, come to think of Old England, as old recollections will never allow me to do, and to give the treatment you are putting on me a sturdy old English resistance."

This  
can sett  
and the  
the leng  
sovereign  
position,  
although  
was not  
for throw  
laws worl  
were sup  
the expen  
appreciate  
tributed to  
their indig  
The chi  
but carri  
feelings of  
the gascon  
stamp act,  
"the pecu  
Mr. Pitt,  
manufactu  
exercised  
in the mat  
out of thei  
consent."  
"rebels,"

This is just the language which the North American settlers at first used. But both their language and their conduct changed so soon as they discovered the length to which we carried our pretensions of sovereignty over them, and comprehended their true position, with reference to the mother country; for, although the operation of our trade and navigation laws was not perhaps made one of the substantive grounds for throwing off their allegiance, yet the injury these laws worked to the colonists, and the advantage they were supposed to produce to the mother country, at the expense of the colonists, were understood, and duly appreciated by the colonists; and, no doubt, this contributed to fill to overflowing in rebellion, the cup of their indignation against us.

The children of those men who had left England, but carried with them the sturdy independent feelings of John Bull, were not to be intimidated by the gasconading of the ministers in the debate on the stamp act, and were not disposed to take the view of "the peculiar privileges of Englishmen," drawn by Mr. Pitt, that "their trade might be bound, their manufactures confined, and every power whatever be exercised over them," without their having any voice in the matter, provided only "money was not taken out of their pockets, directly by a tax, without their consent." They became what we chose to call "rebels," and, sword in hand, determined to achieve

their independence of the mother country, since she would not yield them those peculiar privileges of Englishmen, which they or their fathers had enjoyed in the mother country, and which they had never renounced; and they were no way seduced from persevering in their determination to do so by the passing of the 18 Geo. III, cap. 12.

That act was, in truth, a mere concession, by obstinacy, of that which had already been virtually gained by force. It was an impotent attempt to stop a war, the disastrous result of which was now far from problematical, by yielding the particular point which had immediately produced the war, while still maintaining, in other matters, the spirit of paramount dominion and supreme authority in which that particular point had been originally refused.

While the thankless and fruitless sacrifice of the right to tax the colonies was ungraciously yielded up by the 18 Geo. III, not to all our colonies whatsoever, but to the American and West Indian colonies alone, in the hope of propitiating them in particular, not a jot was abated of the other assertions of a right to make indirect profit of the colonies by the monopoly of their trade. Our navigation laws were untouched; we were still to compel our colonies to *bring from* our markets whatever they desired to *import*, and to *send to* our markets whatever they desired to *export*; and we were still to appoint the

colonial  
Even,  
accepte  
return  
their u  
struggle  
in the  
had, in  
strength  
not, muc  
of pupi  
While t  
knowledg  
the dark  
empirics,  
what the  
on a righ  
and had  
therefore  
gained a  
colonial  
touched i  
Even w  
the selfish  
manner in  
been clai  
applicable  
was made

colonial governors and all the subordinate officers. Even, therefore, if the American provinces had accepted the boon of the 18 Geo. III, and given the return for it which was expected, by laying down their arms, the probabilities are great that the struggle for independence would have been renewed in the course of a few short years. The colonists had, in the course of the struggle, learned their own strength and capacity for walking alone, and would not, much longer, have consented to endure the state of pupilage in which they had hitherto existed. While the colonists, however, had thus acquired a knowledge of their strength, our rulers were still in the dark as to the imperial weakness. Like true empirics, they had not gained knowledge beyond what the single experiment had afforded. To insist on a right to tax directly had produced a revolution, and had all but already destroyed government; they therefore renounced this particular right, but had not gained any insight beyond, into the principles of colonial policy, and therefore left the system untouched in all other respects.

Even when conceding this power of direct taxation, the selfishness of the motive was disclosed by the manner in which the concession was made. It had been claimed upon general principles, which were applicable to all colonies generally; yet the concession was made to the American colonies alone.

As the 18 Geo. III, which gave up this right of taxation by the imperial parliament, was a declaratory statute, it might have been left general, without specification of any colonies in particular, had the intention been general; and it makes no difference that we had not, at the time, other colonies; the limitation of the renunciation of the right to the American colonies in particular reserved, by implication, the power, and betrayed the inclination to refuse it to any other colonies we either already had or subsequently might acquire; and it discovered to the American colonists that although we had, on compulsion, yielded to them in this particular, that arose only from compulsion, not from either justice or generosity, and that we meant, in all other respects, to persist in our selfish government of our dependencies.

We were silent on the subject of our trade and navigation laws, and no concession was dreamt of or hinted at, in regard to self-legislation and self-government, which, as before observed, the Americans had shown unmistakable symptoms of a determination to achieve.

OBSTRUCTION  
BRITISH  
OF AME  
OF THE  
DUTIES.

Our rupt  
taught a  
it, in regar  
in vain?  
kingdom h  
cans. Did  
away? D  
he live in a  
has the sam  
self-reliance  
power and  
political and  
bask in the  
removed to  
As the m  
and navigat  
was chiefly  
the hold we  
of colonial a

## CHAPTER IV.

OBSTRUCTION TO IMPROVEMENT IN THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE BRITISH COLONIES, WHICH REMAINED AFTER THE DECLARATION OF AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE, ARISING FROM THE EXISTENCE OF THE NAVIGATION LAWS AND THE SYSTEM OF DIFFERENTIAL DUTIES.

OUR rupture with the North American colonies taught a grand and awful lesson. Did we learn by it, in regard to our other colonies, or was it taught in vain? We had been found wanting, and our kingdom had been divided and given to the Americans. Did we profit by this lesson, or was it thrown away? Did we learn that man is the same, whether he live in a colony or in a mother country? that he has the same feelings, the same aspirations, the same self-reliance and self-dependence, the same love of power and independence, and the same love of political and social justice and freedom, whether he bask in the full blaze of imperial splendor, or be removed to the shade of colonial dependence?

As the maintenance and enforcement of our trade and navigation laws against our remaining colonies was chiefly dependent, in the first instance, upon the hold we retained of these colonies by our system of colonial administration, it was obviously impossible

for us to liberalize our system of administration until we should first have liberalized our commercial policy. It was obviously impossible for us to concede the free exercise of popular representation to our colonies, and, at the same time, to impose such restraint upon the exercise of the sovereign and supreme legislative power of the imperial parliament, then supposed to exist, as was necessary to the enjoyment of a popular mode of government in the colonies, while we claimed, and likewise exercised, the despotic power of compelling the colonies to trade only in that way which we conceived would be most beneficial to ourselves, without regard to their interest in the matter.

Before, therefore, inquiring as to the history of our administration of those colonies which remained to us after the United States had thrown off their dependence upon us, so as to see how far we profited by the lesson which the American rebellion offered us, it will be convenient to inquire whether any change was made in our commercial policy after that event.

So soon as the Americans had achieved their independence, they fulminated against us retaliatory legislation. They copied our navigation laws, with the avowed purpose of paying us with our own coin,—of meeting restriction upon their trade by counter-restriction upon ours. Though this restrictive system

had been  
the loss  
twenty-c  
“ Wealth  
tion of t  
internati  
doctrines  
met these  
on a fair  
to counter  
was not u  
be futile, t  
reason, and  
obviously a  
have dictat  
acknowledg  
our guides  
unwisely, a  
to compulsi  
Instead o  
at large, th  
duty on the  
harbors, or  
numerous o  
by them, w  
years, for  
1815, agree  
we should

had been one of the grievances which had cost us the loss of our American colonies,—though Smith, twenty-one years before this disaster, had, in his “Wealth of Nations,” published an elaborate exposition of the true principles which ought to govern international trade,—yet so little impression had his doctrines, or our own loss, made upon us, that we met these efforts of the Americans to put themselves on a fair footing with us, by various devices, intended to counteract the effect of the new American law. It was not until these attempts had been discovered to be futile, that we, at length, yielded to act as justice, reason, and sound policy,—which, in this instance, obviously all pointed in the same direction,—should have dictated at the outset. Though we refused to acknowledge reason, justice, and sound policy to be our guides, like all wrong-headed persons acting unwisely, as well as unjustly, we were to yield only to compulsion, so far and no farther.

Instead of at once repealing, in favor of the world at large, those laws by which we charged a heavy duty on the tonnage of all vessels coming into our harbors, or into the harbors of our subsequently numerous colonies, and also upon the goods brought by them, we maintained a struggle of twenty-eight years, for the enforcement of them; and, only in 1815, agreed by treaty with the United States that we should not charge heavier duties upon their



vessels and the goods imported in them than the States should demand upon our vessels and their cargoes. This treaty applied to the States alone. Against the rest of the world, and against our own colonies, Might was to continue struggling with Right, until the other nations, profiting by the bold example, which the infant states of North America had shown them, should have learnt their own strength, and force us to do *them* justice also.

The states of South America were the next people, after the North Americans, to try to remove the shackles which we had put upon trade. This time, our rulers were a little more adroit. Profiting by the lesson they had learned, in the twenty-eight years' struggle with North America, they anticipated the contest, when threatened by the South American states, by proposing and entering into treaties with them, which put the trade of the contracting parties on a fair footing of reciprocity.

It might have been supposed that this second instance of our yielding, now on the slightest pressure, and to states so comparatively insignificant, would at once have brought upon us a demand from universal Europe that we should renounce our unjust system, and put all trade on the same fair footing, that the highway of the ocean might be open to all alike. Nay, it might have been supposed that our own experience of the beneficial working, for

ourselves  
Americ  
acknow  
ciples  
laid op  
selfshne  
gained c  
closely, t  
In the pl  
flattering  
tie down  
step in th  
was view  
growing w  
It is o  
ourselves  
to our nav  
but for thi  
tage they  
nation, th  
injurious,  
otherwise v  
the most  
have share  
trade, whi  
profitable  
nations, by  
Unfortun

ourselves, of our treaties with the North and the South American states would have opened our eyes to acknowledge the soundness of the economical principles which Smith, with prophetic clearness, had laid open to us so long before; but, such is the selfishness of human nature, that power or advantage gained or assumed over others, is hugged the more closely, the more surely its reality begins to disappear. In the plenitude of our mercantile supremacy, it was flattering to the national pride to think that we could tie down the world by our laws; and therefore every step in the direction of the relaxation of these laws was viewed as a humiliation and a confession of growing weakness.

It is only in this way that we can account to ourselves for the pertinacity with which we clung to our navigation laws, long after the facts should, but for this, have convinced us, that whatever advantage they might originally have wrought for the nation, they had long ceased to be other than injurious, since they either prevented trade, which otherwise would have arisen, and in which we, as the most powerful naval nation, must necessarily have shared the most largely; or they made the trade, which these laws could not repress, less profitable to ourselves, as well as to our fellow-nations, by forcing it into expensive channels.

Unfortunately for us, as our recent more

enlightened legislation now justifies being said, the nations of Europe were as timid as we were selfish and wrong-headed; they were as slow to discover their true strength as we were to acknowledge it to ourselves. They did, however, take courage by degrees, and, singularly enough, Prussia, almost the least naval of all the great powers of Europe, was the first to make the move. In the year 1822, Prussia began to increase her port dues on the vessels of such nations as laid her vessels under similar heavy charges. Our ship-owners began to cry out, and our ministers were urged to represent their grievances to the Prussian government. This they did, whether with any real expectation of procuring redress, or merely with the intention of laying a ground for the measure they adopted four years subsequently, does not of course appear; but the attempt of our minister, at the court of Berlin, to preserve his gravity, while making these complaints, must have cost not a little strain upon his facial muscles, while the Prussian minister openly admitted that the new regulations of his government were not only directed against us, but were based upon the model of our own port dues regulations, and while he furthermore disclosed that these new port regulations were but the beginning of our sorrows, as his government meant to imitate us still further, and intended, in the year following, to

impose  
in our  
ship-own  
were ne  
Fortu  
kisson),  
measures  
he "was  
mercial  
sides to  
to recipr  
stoppage  
"In this  
contend,"  
now admi  
upon an  
governme  
the Unite  
all discrimin  
the respect  
Whatev  
these arra  
and Prusse  
tion of ou  
injury to  
improvement  
justice of  
and unjust

impose discriminating duties on all goods imported in our ships. As yet, they had only pinched our ship-owners; if that lesson should not teach us, they were next to try the endurance of our merchants.

Fortunately, our minister of the day, (Mr. Huskisson), was too enlightened to attempt to meet these measures of Prussia by an increase of our restrictions; he "was not prepared to begin a system of commercial hostility, which, if followed up on both sides to its legitimate consequences, could only tend to reciprocal prohibition,"—in other words, to the stoppage of all trade between the two countries. "In this state of things, more prudently, as I contend," said Mr. Huskisson, and every one will now admit the truth of the observation, "we entered upon an amicable negotiation with the Prussian government, upon the principle of our treaty with the United States, that of abolishing on both sides all discriminating duties on the ships and goods of the respective countries in the ports of the other."

Whatever might be the ultimate result to us of these arrangements with North and South America and Prussia,—whether they might work the destruction of our trade with these powers, or only cause injury to it, or be the foundation even of its improvement,—there could not be a question as to the *justice* of the arrangements, nor as to the tyranny and injustice of our past system. Undoubtedly, then,

it was "*prudent*," as Mr. Huskisson designated it, since honesty is the best policy among nations as well as individuals, to knock under to the just assertion by Prussia of her right to tax our trade, as we had so long taxed hers. But should no higher motives than *prudence* have been consulted by a nation, holding such a position in the world as Great Britain? We had begun our navigation laws with the view of founding a navy: we had made them more stringent, that we might destroy the naval power of Holland, then the greatest in Europe, and raise up our own power upon the ruins of hers. We had manfully fought our way to a pinnacle of mercantile grandeur and prosperity, by destroying the ships of all our opponents, during the derangements of Continental trade, produced by the long war with France; and surely, when we had achieved all this glory and wealth, to an amount which never could have been anticipated, at the outset of the struggle,—when what began in a commendable effort for advancement, had ended in universal mercantile superiority,—we could well have afforded to act on other motives than the dry and niggardly dictates of *prudence*. Justice, honor, magnanimity, might have weighed somewhat in the scale of consideration, if self-interest was to go for nothing.

Nay, cold prudence even might have dictated a step beyond concession, simply to those who had

courage  
rising p  
us for  
channels  
unconsc  
have foll  
struggle  
that one  
the stron  
nations c  
their trad  
to his M  
of Europ  
the unpa  
nearly th  
the seas,  
the world  
restriction  
we had u  
eminence,  
it might  
become t  
be receive  
resisted  
should gi  
of offering  
prudent,  
justifiable

courage to demand it. While as yet we were a rising power, there was not much to be said against us for endeavoring to force trade into our own channels out of every other. It was grasping and unconscionable, no doubt; but other nations might have followed the same course and entered upon the struggle with us. The battle would have been to that one of the nations which should prove to be the strongest. But after Napoleon had laid the other nations of Europe prostrate at his feet, and identified their trade with the French trade, by subjecting it to his Milan Decrees, thus making all the nations of Europe our mercantile foes; and after we, by the unparalleled success of our navy, had swept nearly the whole mercantile navy of Europe off the seas, and engrossed to ourselves the trade of the world,—to continue the maintenance of those restrictions upon the trade of other nations which we had used as the means of attaining this supereminence, was to persist in that which, whatever it might originally have been designated, had now become tyranny and oppression, and would soon be received in that light by other nations, and be resisted by them accordingly, so soon as peace should give them the means and the opportunity of offering that resistance. It would have been only prudent, then, to have anticipated this spirit of justifiable opposition; to have abandoned those

restrictive regulations which our naval superiority had enabled us to maintain, and to have proclaimed, voluntarily, that trade was in future to be a race in which all might join freely and fairly. *Dat his qui dat cito.* We should thus have disarmed the jealousy of the nations, and have gained for ourselves a character for generosity, instead of earning, as we did, that of a covetous, grasping "nation of shopkeepers."

If our ministers took this view of what our conduct, even in a prudential view, ought to have been, they were before their countrymen, for the nation was evidently not yet prepared to renounce an iota more than it could help of the advantages, real or imaginary, righteous or iniquitous, of our navigation laws. The arrangements made with Prussia, though just and honorable, had to be communicated to Parliament in an apologetic tone, as if the minister had done something which he could hardly justify; and, instead of bringing in an act to sweep away our mercantile restrictions, once and for ever, and as to all nations, the statute of 6 Geo. IV, cap. 1, was passed, whereby power was given to His Majesty in council to admit foreign vessels into British ports, upon payment of the same dues as should be payable by British vessels, in the ports of the countries to which these foreign vessels might belong. In other words, instead of openly and

manfully  
whether  
or again  
inch by  
farther t  
enough o

We h  
Sweden  
oppressio  
they wer  
she had  
the adop  
had succe  
instead o  
compulsio  
too, of su  
Denmark.

At leng  
direction  
the 6 G  
allowed t  
and its po  
the goods  
ship in t  
to take i  
this statut  
She must  
cargo off

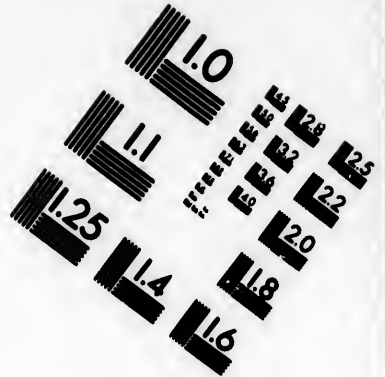
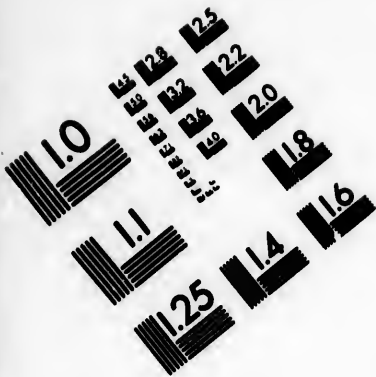
manfully foregoing, for the future, all our restrictions, whether against weak or against powerful nations, or against nations bold or timid, we were to recede, inch by inch, and step by step, just so far and no farther than we could, and every nation should feel bold enough or powerful enough to force us.

We had no time to wait. If Denmark and Sweden had not found out the illiberality and oppression of our system until Prussia resented it, they were not long in profiting by the lesson which she had shown them. They very soon threatened the adoption of the same course by which Prussia had succeeded, and they soon had the same success. Instead of giving spontaneously, we yielded upon compulsion and upon its first pressure, to nations, too, of such comparative weakness as Sweden and Denmark.

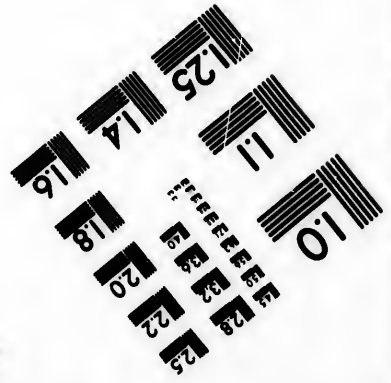
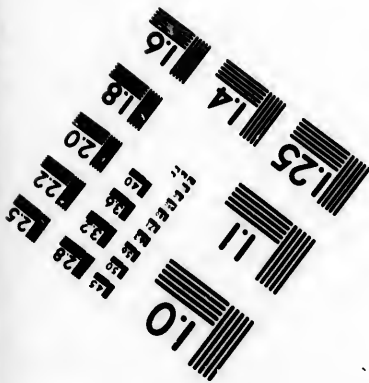
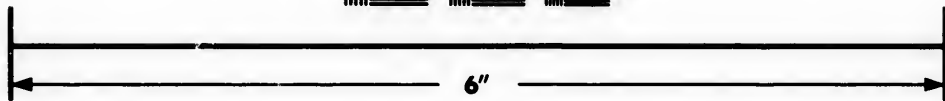
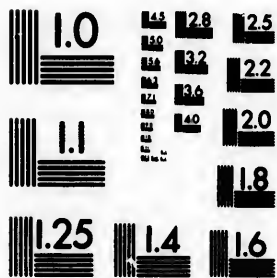
At length another step in advance in the right direction was made by the passing of the act of the 6 Geo. IV, cap. 109, whereby goods were allowed to be imported into the United Kingdom and its possessions in ships of the countries of which the goods were the production. But still, if a French ship in the harbor of Stockholm had been ready to take in a cargo of Swedish iron for London, this statute would not have enabled her to do it. She must have refused the cargo, and, if no other cargo offered, she must have returned home in







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

18  
20  
22  
25

10  
11  
12

ballast ; and the merchant—he may have been a Swede, or he may have been a citizen of London—instead of having the benefit of the competition of this French ship with English or Swedish vessels, must have submitted to such terms of freight as the Swedish vessels, or any English vessels accidentally in the harbor, chose to exact.

All this petty system of restriction and counter-restriction, of reciprocal and differential duties, is now happily at an end, as to every nation which chooses to trade with us on the footing of fair and open competition. An Englishman may now hold up an honest face of pride, when industry, activity, and enterprise in foreign trade produce to him their usual fruits—success and prosperity. It is no longer necessary for him, against inward conviction, to justify his nation from the imputations of its wealth being acquired by grasping from others and by excluding them from the enjoyment of those advantages of soil or climate which nature has given in differing degrees and qualities in order to promote intercourse between the nations of the earth, and, with it, civilization in all its forms.

It is now not far from a century since the American colonies complained of the hardships inflicted upon them by our restrictive system of trade, and since, though the justice of that complaint had been demonstrated, they were called by

one of  
ungratefu  
only the  
tions we  
withstand  
exposed  
ever been  
minister,  
fervent he  
of reform  
India," "  
ciously he  
professed  
doubtful  
than real.  
about their  
its chambe  
down.

But how  
this tardy,  
trade with  
trade, of  
while they  
galled the  
existing or  
the comme  
as to our  
concede t

one of the ministers of the time "rebellious and ungrateful children" for resenting it, yet it was only the other day, so to speak, that these restrictions were expunged from the statute-book, notwithstanding their impolicy had, a century ago, been exposed in the works of Smith, as clearly as it has ever been since in the parliamentary effusions of any minister, however popular or powerful, or however fervent he may have been in advocating the doctrines of reform or of free trade. Every "interest," "West India," "landed," and "manufacturing," pertinaciously held to the advantages which restriction professed to give long after it had ceased to be doubtful that the advantages were more nominal than real. It was only when the house was tumbling about their ears that each "interest" began to yield its chamber, and allow this rotten part to be pulled down.

But how did it fare with our colonies, during all this tardy, reluctant progress towards freedom of trade with foreign nations? The fetters upon our trade, of which the Americans had complained while they were yet dependent upon us, equally galled the trade of all our other colonies, then existing or subsequently acquired. While we kept the commercial world in bondage, did we relax as to our own children? While we refused to concede to other nations the advantages, which

our navigation laws and differential duties were supposed to withhold from them, in fear lest they should not follow our example in liberality,—while we opened our trade only to such nations as should, by treaty, declare their willingness to pursue a system of reciprocity,—did we throw open our harbors to our colonies, resolved to do them justice, and to forego all the advantages which our restrictive system was supposed to have earned for us? By no means. We held our colonies firm in the vice in which our assumption of power over them had, at the outset, enabled us to fix them; nor did we in the least relax, even in regard to them, until the rising commercial prosperity of the world, through the long continuance of peace, began to put us in fear for our manufacturing and commercial supremacy, and opened our eyes to the conviction that, while we were injuring other countries by our restrictive system, we were damaging ourselves more seriously by how much our commercial interests far exceeded those of any other nation. Then, and not till then, did we concede free trade to our colonies.

While this system prevailed, “the most visionary enthusiast,” as Smith said, “would scarce be capable of proposing such a measure as that Great Britain should voluntarily give up all authority over her colonies, and leave them to elect their own magistrates, to enact their own laws, and to make peace and war as they might think proper, with

any hope  
now that  
empire t  
can emp  
preferenc  
of their  
buy in w  
cheapest,  
be the de  
markets ar  
so far as ex  
what induc  
in depende  
be more w  
to give up  
with them,  
to the cha  
commerce  
more advan  
though less  
which we  
attempt ma  
our most  
imputation  
“a visionar  
posing, as  
who, in his

any hopes at least of its ever being adopted." But, now that we have thrown open the trade of the empire to all the world,—now that our colonies can employ their own ships, or hire foreign ships in preference to ours, if so minded, for the conveyance of their exports and imports,—now that they may buy in whatsoever market they consider to be the cheapest, and sell in the market they consider to be the dearest, without reference to whether these markets are British or foreign,—the field is cleared, so far as exclusive trade is concerned, for considering what inducements there are for retaining the colonies in dependence upon us, and whether it would not be more wise and more prudent for us, "voluntarily to give up our authority over them," and "to settle with them," altering the words of Smith according to the change of circumstances, "such treaties of commerce as will effectually secure to us a trade more advantageous to the great body of the people, though less so to the merchants, than the monopoly which we have parted with." At all events, an attempt may be made to show that this would be our most prudent course, without incurring the imputation of attempting to do that which only "a visionary enthusiast" would be capable of proposing, as Smith sarcastically observed of any one who, in his time, should have risked such a proposal.

## CHAPTER V.

### THE OMNIPOTENCE OF THE PARLIAMENT OF GREAT BRITAIN OVER HER COLONIES.

BUT before entertaining questions of policy it will be well first to ascertain rights, and especially how far Great Britain possesses a sovereign authority over her colonies, "extending," as Mr. Pitt said, "to every point of legislation, to bind their trade, confine their manufactures, and exercise every power whatsoever, short of taking their money out of their pockets;" and, in connection with that, it will be useful to consider the constitutional power of Great Britain to acquire extension of territory.

The ground will then be cleared for a more perspicuous view of the soundness or unsoundness of our past colonial policy, and for consideration of the principles upon which our connection with our colonies should be maintained in time to come.

The course of Great Britain in her colonial policy has, in some respects, been different from that of the other countries of Europe. But, in fundamental principles, she has shown very little if any difference.

Her po  
Mr. Pitt  
legislati  
applicati  
other do  
America  
use of th  
and of th  
This n  
its practi  
a view to  
from them  
all the mo  
there is th  
which Gre  
of Europe  
whereas ea  
Portugal,  
its own do  
so, as it wo  
of her cons  
France,  
them despo  
their colon  
they are at  
imprison th  
their capric  
of such an



Her policy has been based upon the doctrine of Mr. Pitt, that the imperial parliament has a supreme legislative power over the colonies ; and her practical application of that doctrine has been to assert the other doctrine of Lord Sheffield, applied to the North American and West Indian colonies, that "the only use of them was the monopoly of their consumption and of the carriage of their produce."

This notion of supreme power over colonies, and its practical application of ruling them merely with a view to the extent of pecuniary profit to be derived from them, give the clue to the colonial policy of all the modern nations, Great Britain included. But there is this great distinction between the mode in which Great Britain and the other monarchical states of Europe have worked out this colonial policy, that, whereas each of those countries,—France, Spain, and Portugal,—has done this according to the spirit of its own domestic government, Great Britain has done so, as it would seem, in direct violation of the spirit of her constitution.

France, Spain, and Portugal were each and all of them despotic monarchies at the time they founded their colonies, as, with the exception of Portugal, they are at this day. Their monarchs could kill and imprison the subjects of their original dominion at their capricious will and pleasure. It was far short of such an exercise of despotic power to say to

these subjects, when they removed to newly-settled countries, that they should not cultivate or trade but in a prescribed mode, at the peril of their lives, their liberties, or their fortunes.

But Great Britain, praise be to the Almighty, was a free country, where, neither in theory nor in practice, could the will of any individual, or body of individuals, control the free exercise of natural rights by any other individual or body of individuals, where the law alone is paramount, or has any control over the life, or the liberty, or the property of the subject, or the mode of exercising his natural faculties; and where every subject in reality, or virtually, has power over that law to enact, repeal, or modify it; and where no law can be made, without his voice being heard in dissent or approval, either by representation or actual appearance.

The whole government of the British colonies has been at every step, as it seems, a denial of this and an exercise of power which had for its foundation despotic will, and nothing else. If that will, like the despotic power of Spain, had pronounced to its colonies, that a stranger entering a British colony should suffer death, an exercise of power so utterly unknown in Great Britain itself, and therefore, necessarily so violently and abhorrently repugnant to the feelings of Britons, would have provoked inquiry among them into the foundation on which

this power would have terminated, and the exercise of such a regulation of "customs" of the nature of that which has been the nature of Great Britain. Mr. Pitt, in his day, did not appear to have been as desirous of the Spanish system, not in extent to which it had been, but in its nature. If it were to be proved, from especially the conduct of the governors, that the government at home was not very different from that which was neither more nor less than an exercise of power over those who had to live under it. But to go into the present state of the colonies to the present

this power was rested ; and no doubt this inquiry would have exposed its true character and have terminated its existence. It is only because the exercise of the power has been limited to passing regulations under the innocuously sounding names of "customs" and "navigation" laws, that the true nature of the power which has been exercised by Great Britain towards her colonies has escaped inquiry. But, however much it might have startled Mr. Pitt, or those who echoed his sentiments in his day, to be told so, the truth will probably appear to be that the rule of British colonies has been as despotic in its character as ever was that of the Spanish rule, and that the difference has been, not in the character of the rule, but in the extent to which it has been exercised.

If it were necessary, it would not be difficult to prove, from the internal history of the colonies, especially the ceded or conquered ones, that governors, without the knowledge of the government at home, or of parliament, did, in former days not very remote, exercise a power which was neither more nor less than despotic in its character, and to an extent which would be incredible with those who have never left the shores of Britain to live under the shadow of a great little man's power. But to go into any inquiry of that sort is foreign to the present object, which has to do, not with

the abuse by individuals of the powers that were entrusted to them, but with the character of the power which the government at home, with the sanction of parliament, asserted to itself over the British colonies, not for the purpose of showing that the power so asserted has been exercised by the government with cruelty;—far from it. If we except the war with the North American colonies, and the mode in which that war was carried on, and if we make a further exception, (but a large one, no doubt,) of our customs and navigation laws, it is beyond a question that the British colonial rule has been milder and more beneficent than that of any other modern European country, without exception.

But the colonies have been indebted for this, not to the limited character of the power asserted to be within the capacity of the crown, or of the imperial parliament, to exercise over them, but to the character of the British ministers in whose hands that power has been deposited, and to the political and social atmosphere in which those ministers have been born and brought up. The colonists, so far as the government has been concerned, have hitherto been safe as to life, limb, and liberty. But it was within the competency of the power alleged to exist in the crown as to conquered colonies, and in the imperial parliament as to original and ceded

colonies  
 colonists  
 safe as  
 increasing  
 they have  
 have been  
 so far, th  
 the inha  
 questions  
 imperial g  
 the mean  
 enjoyed th  
 Britain.  
 in many re  
 colonies, t  
 despotic p  
 to exist in  
 in the imp  
 colonies.  
 The exist  
 consistent  
 Spain, and  
 sovereigns  
 to mortal  
 with the B  
 has been in  
 have been  
 Briton, had

colonies, to have made this otherwise. Further, the colonists, in questions between individuals, have been safe as to their property, and as to the power of increasing it. The laws of the colonies, such as they have existed for the regulation of private rights, have been duly administered to the colonists, and, so far, their condition has been the same as that of the inhabitants of Great Britain itself. But, in questions between the colonists collectively and the imperial government, in regard to their property and the means of improving it, the colonists have not enjoyed the same rights as the inhabitants of Great Britain. In our customs and navigation laws, and, in many respects, in the internal administration of the colonies, there has been an actual exercise of that despotic power which has been theoretically alleged to exist in the crown, as to conquered colonies, and in the imperial parliament, as to original and ceded colonies.

The existence of such a despotic power would be consistent with the sovereignty of France, or of Spain, and its exercise only to be expected of their sovereigns so long as power of every kind is sweet to mortal man; but its existence is incompatible with the British constitution, and its past exercise has been in violation of that constitution, and would have been repugnant to and repudiated by every Briton, had the power been exposed in its nakedness,

stripped of all those conventional phrases under which it has been disguised, even to those L. whom they were used.

It has been said that the power of the British Parliament, of King, Lords, and Commons united, is omnipotent. So it is in one sense, beyond all question, for every form of government requires the existence of such a power in some quarter. But so is it *not*, in another sense, and equally beyond all question. If the parliament be omnipotent, may it not be despotic? *Major continet minus?* It may not, beyond all dispute. The parliament of Great Britain is omnipotent, that is, it has power to alter the law, as it exists, and to make such new laws as may, in effect, deal with particular men's lives, liberties, or properties, in a manner different from what the law had sanctioned, as the law existed previously to this change; but it *may* do so, only on the ground that this particular departure from the general law has been rendered necessary for the security or advantage of the rest of the community. It *may not* do it, for the gratification of any one passion known to the human breast. The parliament, no doubt, if such a case can be supposable, *can*, for the gratification of spite, malignity, or hatred, order, by act duly passed, a man's head to be cut off, or his estates to be sold, and the proceeds to be paid into the treasury; or it *can*

order h  
the re  
price, s  
*can* do  
*may* do  
the cou  
every i  
lowest.

A des  
the grati  
or capric  
to be ta  
do this, v  
rule of g  
there bei  
he does n  
the impl  
namely, t  
of their  
must ansv  
of person  
laid upon  
But no  
king, pee  
of any ac  
of individ  
be capric  
estate, w

order him to sell his goods at a certain price, while the rest of the community are selling at a higher price, as it has done to the colonies. But what it *can* do is beside the question, which is what it *may* do, according to the written constitution of the country, which has ascertained the rights of every individual in it, from the highest to the lowest.

A despotic, that is, an irresponsible sovereign, for the gratification of any passion, or even of any whim or caprice, may order a man's life, or his property, to be taken away. The despot both *may* and *can* do this, without violating any defined or ascertained rule of government, under which he is bound to act, there being none such in the case supposed. Whether he does not, as between him and his Maker, violate the implied rule under which all kings govern, namely, that what they do shall be for the good of their subjects, is another question, which he must answer to Him with whom there is no respect of persons, whose laws of justice and equity are laid upon all alike, kings as well as beggars.

But no member of the British parliament, be he king, peer, or commoner, can vote for the passing of any act by which an individual, or any number of individuals, short of the whole community, can be capriciously dealt with, as to life, limb, or estate, without violating those principles of the

constitution distinctly defined and ascertained by Magna Charta and the Bill of Rights; the observance and protection of which form an implied condition upon the inheritance of each monarch, and of every peer, and upon the election of every commoner.

The parliament of Britain, then, is omnipotent for good, for everything that shall tend to promote the welfare and safety of the empire and its inhabitants; but powerless for evil, or for the doing of any thing which shall have for its avowed object injury to the welfare or safety of the empire, or of any of its inhabitants.

When any act of the legislature is passed, whereby an individual, or any number of individuals, is injured for the benefit of the community at large, this is done upon the principle which regulates all bodies of men associated together, under whatever denomination of compact, that the rights or interests of the minority must yield to the interests of the majority; which involves the implication, if there be no express stipulation to that effect, that each member of the community has, at the outset, given his consent to this mode of action. But such an act is never passed without the matter being fully discussed and investigated, both by the majority and by the minority, nor without an equivalent being given to the minority for that which has been taken

away.  
a large  
railroad  
for expe  
these an  
be cited,  
authorize  
they will  
the value  
paid. In  
"If we w  
to act for  
of us who  
cheerfully  
they are s  
sell the la  
pleasure  
communit  
would so  
must con  
with their  
extent to  
be carried  
upon its  
might pro  
There  
are trite  
may be



away. A park is required in the neighborhood of a large city, for the health of its inhabitants; a railroad is required through a certain tract of country, for expediting the commerce of the kingdom. In these and many other similar instances which might be cited, the land required is, by act of parliament, authorized to be taken from the owners, whether they will or not; but how? Without paying them the value? On the contrary, the full value is to be paid. In short, all that is done is just saying, in effect, "If we were all of us reasonable persons, disposed to act for the benefit of our common society, those of us who are proprietors of the land required would cheerfully sell it for the common good; but, since they are so selfish and narrow-sighted as to refuse to sell the land, and will consider their own individual pleasure alone, without regard to the wants of the community, which if each of us were to do there would soon be an end of the social compact, we must compel them to be reasonable, and to part with their land on a fair valuation." This is the extent to which the omnipotence of parliament can be carried—not further—without inflicting a wound upon its own body, which, in its consequences, might prove fatal.

There is nothing new in these doctrines. They are trite enough. But the repetition of them here may be a useful introduction to what is about to

follow, in regard to the extent of our power over our colonies, in the course of which it will be seen how far those doctrines are applicable to them. But before entering upon that subject, it may be as well to consider the right to acquire territory by colonization, with special reference to the power of Great Britain in particular to hold and govern territory so acquired.

THE POWER  
UNDER  
POSS

THERE  
territory  
possession  
have either  
peopled  
by men h  
any unit  
habits and  
who call  
designate  
force of  
voluntary  
With  
acquiring  
cession,  
precise, a  
the earth.  
observatio  
either of t

## CHAPTER VI.

THE POWER OF ANY STATE TO ACQUIRE RIGHT TO TERRITORY  
UNDER THE TITLE OF OCCUPATION, NOT FOLLOWED BY  
POSSESSION.

THERE are three modes by which extension of territory may be gained by a state :—1. By taking possession, through its subjects, of countries which have either not been peopled at all, or have been peopled very partially, or which have been peopled by men living under separate chiefs, and not under any united form of government, and possessing habits and manners which the nations of the earth who call themselves civilized have been pleased to designate as savage; 2. By conquering territory by force of arms from another state; and 3. By voluntary cession from one state to another.

With regard to the two last of these modes of acquiring territory, namely, by conquest and by cession, they give a title which is definite and precise, and well acknowledged by the nations of the earth. In this respect they do not call for any observation. How far acquisition of territory by either of these modes, however, is consonant to the

spirit of a constitution such as that of Great Britain is worthy of observation. This shall be delayed until we come to speak, in this respect also, of these three modes of acquiring territory by Britain.

In the meanwhile, the first mode of acquiring territory which has been mentioned, technically known as title by occupation, suggests observations well worthy of consideration, with reference to our colonial empire and the mode of its administration.

This title by occupation is founded upon the natural right, which every human being has, to the enjoyment of so much of the earth's surface as is necessary to his existence; and also upon the express gift of the Almighty, in these words, "Be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. Behold I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat."

There is no title which is so simply defensible, upon first principles as occupancy, where it is strictly built upon the natural right which is its foundation, as it was in the case of Lot and Abraham, and probably in the establishment of all colonies in the ancient times of the world. But there is no title more vague, indefinite, and indefensible than the

title by  
of mod  
has not  
which t  
those w  
been h  
rules.  
foundati  
supporte  
The r  
possession  
assailed,  
which w  
least, ho  
reproach  
or the p  
regions h  
between  
nation of  
peaceful e  
a country  
violence,  
the unav  
into cond  
blame if  
instead of  
Eastern  
which we

title by occupancy, as it has been used in the practice of modern nations when establishing colonies. There has not been a pretence, even, of the necessity on which the title is founded, namely, the sustenance of those who have seized the occupation ; but resort has been had to arbitrary, capricious, and undefinable rules. In truth, the title has not had any other foundation than that of covetousness and ambition, supported by physical power.

The title of Great Britain to her East Indian possessions, though the one which has been most assailed, is probably that one of all her colonial titles which was the most defensible, in its inception at least, however much it may have been open to reproach subsequently, as to the modes by which, or the pretences under which, her territory in those regions has been extended. Commercial intercourse between nations being apparently as much an ordination of Providence as agriculture, if, after the peaceful establishment of a mercantile settlement in a country, the inhabitants, either by fraud or by violence, provoke the settlers to defence, which, by the unavoidable course of circumstances, merges into conquest, the inhabitants have themselves to blame if the settlers become eventually their masters instead of their neighbors. Having acquired these Eastern possessions in that way, the principle on which we hold them, of treating them, not as parts

of the empire, the inhabitants of which are entitled to the rights of Englishmen, but as conquests to be ruled under such laws as parliament shall from time to time enact, is simple, intelligible, and practicable.

But what shall be said of the title which Spain set up to the whole of South America, by virtue of a bull from the Pope of Rome, though the country was already thickly inhabited by nations advanced in the arts of civilization greatly beyond that point which ascertains a right of property in individuals to the soil cultivated by them? Or, what shall be said of our title to the whole of Australia, a country which, though thinly populated, is larger than all Europe, and therefore, of necessity, much larger than would be requisite for all the inhabitants of Great Britain put together, should any necessity have driven them out of their own island, but which only a few of them, without being impelled by any such necessity, have visited, and none of whom has yet been able to take even a cursory survey of, in its full extent.

The truth is that the title by occupancy, as that title has been practically understood in modern times, will not bear examination,—neither France, Great Britain, nor Portugal paid much attention to it, when set up by Spain, in order to exclude them from South America; and, so soon as that shall be

worth t  
attentio  
order to  
The  
peace, r  
curiously  
within its  
as before  
of the tit  
in the in  
any purpo  
prieate to i  
of the ear  
necessity  
prevent an  
a share, no  
of the ea  
cases, to i  
lib. I, cap  
taken by  
a été resp  
suivi de pr  
“ Mais c  
peut s'app  
possession,  
et s'en ré  
qu'elle n'es  
n'est pas di

worth the while of any nation, it will have as little attention paid to it, should we set up this title in order to secure our monopoly of Australia.

The community of nations will, for the general peace, not permit any one nation to inquire too curiously how far another nation has put the soil within its own territory to that profitable use, which, as before observed, constitutes the very foundation of the title by occupancy. But when a nation, as in the instance of Australia, leaves its territory for any purpose, political or social, and affects to appropriate to itself a much larger portion of the surface of the earth than even the wildest suggestions of necessity can justify, there is nothing which can prevent any other nation from stepping in to claim a share, nor which should induce the other nations of the earth, the only supreme tribunal in such cases, to interfere and prevent it so doing. Vatel, lib. I, cap. 18, sec. 207, speaking of the possession taken by navigators, says, "Communement ce titre a été respecté pourvû qu'une possession réelle l'ait suivi de près."

"Mais c'est une question de savoir si une nation peut s'approprier ainsi, par une simple prise de possession, des païs qu'elle n'occupe pas réellement, et s'en réserver de cette manière, beaucoup plus qu'elle n'est capable de peupler et de cultiver. Il n'est pas difficile de décider, qu'une pareille prétention

serait absolument contraire au droit naturel, et opposée aux vuës de la nature, qui destinant toute la terre aux besoins des hommes en général, ne donne à chaque peuple le droit de s'approprier un païs, que pour les usages qu'il en tire, et non pour empêcher que d'autres n'en profitent."

. If the proportion of the people to the acres of territory in any nation become excessive, with reference to the maintenance of the people of the nation, it is according to the primary laws of nature, that the surplus population should swarm off to some other part of the earth, either entirely uninhabited or, if there be none such, to some part less densely inhabited than that which they have left. Or, if large tracts of the earth's surface are uninhabited, it is not opposed either to the primary laws of nature, or to any of the conventional laws of nations, that, without the urgency of any necessity, but purely for the purposes of increased commerce, the government of a nation, or any voluntary association of a part of the inhabitants of a nation, should establish a settlement in this uninhabited country by actual possession.

Neither any one man, nor any nation of men, is tied down to the occupation of that particular part of the earth's surface on which they may happen to have been born, so long as there are other parts of its surface as yet unappropriated. Vatel lib. I,

cap. 1.  
le fils  
examin  
que sa  
qu'il lu  
de la c  
pourroit  
pour ell  
le lui p  
reconnois  
yet been  
or to jus  
its surface  
prieate fo  
Should it  
that, acco  
appropriat  
the suppo  
those of  
densely in  
its inhabite  
While s  
uninhabite  
the law of  
to receive  
hitherto b  
community



cap. 19, sec. 220, says: "Tout homme nait libre ; le fils d'un citoyen, parvenu à l'âge de raison, peut examiner s'il lui convient de se joindre à la société que sa naissance lui destine. S'il ne trouve point qu'il lui est avantageux d'y rester, il est le maître de la quitter, en la dédommageant de ce qu'elle pourroit avoir fait en sa faveur, et en conservant pour elle, autant que ses nouveaux engagemens le lui permettront, les sentimens d'amour et de reconnoissance qu'il lui doit." The earth has never yet been so densely inhabited as to render necessary, or to justify an inquiry, as to the exact extent of its surface, which any nation was entitled to appropriate for the exclusive use of its inhabitants. Should it ever become so, there can be little doubt that, according to natural laws, no nation could appropriate more than was strictly necessary for the support of its inhabitants, to the exclusion of those of another country, which had become so densely inhabited as to be incapable of supporting its inhabitants.\*

While so great a portion of the earth continues uninhabited, as has been the case since its creation, the law of title by occupancy will probably continue to receive the same liberal interpretation which has hitherto been given to it, and no nation, or other community of men, will be justified in inquiring

\* Puffendorf iv, 4, 5.

too closely as to the extent of surface appropriated by a new settlement.

It is obvious that when a new settlement is formed, as the number of settlers will naturally increase from day to day, provision for this must be made beforehand, by appropriating more land than will be necessary for the support of the original settlers, but the excess must be limited, within the bounds of probability, as to the numerical increase of the settlers within a reasonable period of time; otherwise any other body of settlers, with whose projects this excess of appropriation interferes, may step in to prevent it.

If, therefore, a certain district of the earth's surface be appropriated for a colony, either by a national government, or by a voluntary association of emigrants, the appropriation need not necessarily be confined to what is strictly required for the support of the first settlers. It may allow a broad margin, as the merchants say, for the natural increase of the population by births and new arrivals. But an arbitrary, capricious appropriation of an extent of the earth's surface, without reference to any natural necessity as its cause, or to the probable increase of the settlement, either by births or by continued immigration, is an appropriation which no nation or individual is bound to recognise, not even the other inhabitants of the very nation by whom the appropriation may have been made.

This inquiry; It involves between her colonies consequent results—the production of take generally of an opposition lines are broken. The first made, occupied colonists of a settlement of Australia occupied. Glenelg, the answered the settlement as the policy concentrate the colonies. refrain from responsibility that it would made was unless the

This subject is not one of mere speculative inquiry; it is one of serious practical importance. It involves a question which has already been raised between Great Britain and her subjects in two of her colonies. In one instance, without any injurious consequences, but in the other with most disastrous results—the shedding of much blood, and the production of angry, revengeful feelings, which it will take generations to obliterate; and a third instance of an opposite kind is now occurring, while these lines are being written.

The first instance to which allusion has been made, occurred in Australia. Certain of the British colonists of Van Diemen's Land wished to establish a settlement at Port Phillip, a part of the continent of Australia which had not as yet been actually occupied. Lord Aberdeen first, and afterwards Lord Glenelg, the then Secretaries for the Colonies, answered this application to the effect that *no settlement could be allowed* at the point proposed, as the policy of the government was rather to concentrate than to disperse the population of the colonies. The government was quite entitled to refrain from making a new settlement on its own responsibility and at its own expense, but to say that it would "not allow" any settlement to be made was quite beyond the sphere of its action; unless the whole continent of Australia, whether

occupied or unoccupied, formed part of the British dominions, an assertion which no government would be bold enough to maintain against France, Russia, or any other country powerful enough to assert and maintain the contrary. Fortunately, no foreign country was interested. British subjects only were forbidden—and they paid as much obedience to the prohibition as if they had been foreigners; they utterly disregarded Lord Glenelg's attempt to restrain their enterprise,—they founded the colony *volens volens* the minister.

In ten years afterwards, the population of this originally prohibited settlement, but now recognised and wearing the happy name of Victoria, amounted to 28,000; its exports to £464,000, and its imports to £248,000; and in 1851, or in sixteen years, the population had grown to 82,000, its imports to £1,056,000, and its exports to £1,423,000. In 1852 the population amounted to 120,000, and the exports and imports had increased in the same extraordinary progression.\*

The second instance in which a question as to title by occupancy occurred was in Africa.

An extensive district of country, between the Orange and the Vaal rivers, which had originally

\* The text was written in 1854. The *Standard* of 21st September, 1858, says the inhabitants were 500,000, and the exports £ 5,000,000 in 1857.

been o  
 Bosjesm  
 a tribe  
 chiefs.  
 called th  
 of all the  
 settlers  
 Hope an  
 neither  
 name of  
 in this co  
 and were  
 persons a  
 One pa  
 the Quat  
 cultivated  
 remained  
 the riches  
 rearing o  
 mostly in  
 Sikonyell  
 on the oth  
 the Griqu  
 those of h  
 the Cape  
 turage to  
 To this  
 which cov

been occupied, more or less, by Hottentots and Bosjesmen, was afterwards overrun by the Basutus, a tribe of Kafirs, over whom there were several chiefs. The country was also occupied by a tribe called the Griquas, who were in fact an assemblage of all the bastard issue of intercourse between Dutch settlers within the colony of the Cape of Good Hope and women of color. These bastards, being neither black nor white, had, under the assumed name of Griquas, gone out of the colony and settled in this country, for the sake of greater independence, and were by common consent governed by two persons as chiefs, viz., Adam Kok and Waterboer.

One part of this country, viz. ; that bordering on the Quathlamba or Drakensberg mountains, was cultivated, and produced every variety of grain—the remainder, consisting mostly of plain country, having the richest pasturage, was admirably suited for the rearing of cattle. The agricultural portion was mostly in the possession of three chiefs—Moshesh, Sikonyella, and Molitsani. The pastoral portion, on the other hand, was roamed over by the cattle of the Griquas, and occasionally, in dry seasons, by those of boers, who crossed the Orange River from the Cape colony, for the sake of the superior pasturage to be found in these plains.

To this district of country there were native "titles, which covered every inch of the entire country—nay,

in many cases, the same tract of land was loudly claimed by several chiefs at once."\*

Such was the state of that portion of the earth, which subsequently got the name of "the Orange River Sovereignty," while, as yet, it had not been interfered with by any British authority. Presently, the boers began to convert their occasional visits into permanent settlements, which were made partly on the land occupied by Moshesh, and partly on that occupied by the Griquas. In this they were encouraged by Moshesh, as to his portion of the country, in the hope of thereby securing protection against the Griquas, who, having come originally from the Cape colony, had brought with them fire-arms and a knowledge of the use of them, luxuries as yet unknown out of the colony. What these boers did in this respect was without the permission or sanction of the colonial authorities having been obtained, or even asked.

In the years 1835 and 1836 a great exodus from the colony took place. There has always been a tendency in the Dutch boer, dating long prior to the British possession of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, to escape into the unsettled open country beyond the limits of the colony for the time. To this they have been stimulated by two feelings—a

\* Attorney-General's opinion in correspondence presented to Parliament, on 19th May, 1851.—p. 8.

desire for  
governme  
limited ra  
provision  
much inc  
tioned by  
exasperate  
accounts.  
value of 4  
a legal ten  
to be only  
slaves of th  
should be  
paid in Lon  
speak the  
ances nor d  
simple igno  
fraud, and  
taken, the  
the compen  
still unclaim  
could get,  
little better  
certificates;  
heavy deduc  
corresponde  
way from th  
of the comp

desire for emancipation from the restraints of settled government, and a longing for the possession of unlimited range of pasturage for cattle, as a means of provision for their children. This erratic feeling was much increased in the years which have been mentioned by other accidental causes. The boers were exasperated against the government on several accounts. It had itself issued paper rix-dollars at the value of 4s. 6d., and had then made sterling money a legal tender, and declared the value of the rix-dollar to be only 1s. 6d. It had next emancipated the slaves of the colonists, and told the colonists that they should be compensated in money, which would be paid in London, where the boer, who could not even speak the English language, had neither acquaintances nor connections. Many of the boers, in their simple ignorance, looked upon the whole affair as a fraud, and refused to take, and never have to this day taken, the documents which would entitle them to the compensation; of which £5,000 is in this way still unclaimed—others were glad to take what they could get, and, in many cases they received prices little better than nominal for their compensation certificates; and in all cases they were subjected to a heavy deduction, in name of agency, commission, and correspondence. While the boers suffered in this way from the ill-considered arrangements for payment of the compensation money, the colony suffered more

seriously from the equally ill-considered arrangements for effecting the slave emancipation.

On the 1st of December, 1834, the middle of the Cape summer, while the crops were yet on the ground, slave emancipation was proclaimed at Graham's Town, the eastern capital of the colony, and throughout the colony. The slaves vanished to enjoy the first moments of their freedom, leaving the crops to perish on the ground ; and, before the month of December had ended, the Kafirs burst into the colony, and, there being no precautionary provision by the government for resisting them, they carried off 111,418 head of cattle, 156,878 sheep and goats, 5,438 horses, and 58 wagons ; burnt 456 farm-houses, and pillaged 300 houses ; thus committing ravages of the lowly estimated value of £288,025 4s. 9d., besides murdering, in some instances with circumstances of great atrocity, hundreds of individuals. Emancipation of slaves at an injudicious season destroyed the cereal crops, the Kafirs swept off the live-stock,—and now the ruin of the farmer was complete.

As this was by no means the first inroad from which the colonists had suffered, and as it followed so immediately their other grievances against the government, it maddened many of them into a determination to sell their farms and such effects as remained to them, at whatever prices they could obtain, to abandon the colony altogether, and seek beyond its

boun  
from  
from  
Act  
the de  
ment,  
which  
body o  
which  
and em  
country  
already  
Orange  
themsel  
over th  
and four  
lands fr  
long lea  
party w  
The Sec  
the mos  
His Ma  
over any  
But  
any au  
military  
\* Many  
some for n



boundaries, a country, where they could be free from the oppression of the government, and safe from the forays of the Kafirs.

Actuated, partly by these feelings, and partly by the desire for freedom from the restraints of government, and the inconvenience of neighborhood to which reference has before been made, a very large body of Dutch colonists sold their farms, at prices, which would be ludicrous were they not melancholy,\* and emigrated with their wives and children into the country beyond the Orange River, which has been already described as subsequently becoming the Orange River Sovereignty. There they separated themselves into three bodies. One of these passed over the Quathlamba or Drakensberg mountains, and founded the colony of Natal; the two others took lands from the Griqua chiefs of the country upon long leases, and there settled down. The fate of the party which went on to Natal was a melancholy one. The Secretary of State, Lord Glenelg, "disclaimed in the most distinct terms any intention on the part of His Majesty's government to assert any authority over any part of this territory" of Natal.

But the Governor of the Cape colony, without any authority from home, took possession, by military force, of the country in which these boers

\* Many a farm was given away for the price of a wagon; and some for much less value.

had settled down. The boers now saw it was useless to contend longer against the British power, which seemed resolved to put forth its strength against them, and submitted in form. This is the history of the foundation of the colony of Natal, which, from the geniality of its climate, and the fertility of its soil, promises to be one of our most valuable possessions, though made, like Victoria, despite the expressed determination of Her Majesty's government.

Soon afterwards, a large body of the boers resolved to seek, once more, some quarter of the earth, where they might enjoy their loved independence and self-government. They recrossed the Quathlamba mountains, and rejoined their fellow-countrymen in the Sovereignty, who, as before mentioned, had settled down partly on the lands of the Kafir chief Moshesh, and partly on those of the Griqua chief Adam Kok. Moshesh had been content with the protection the boers had afforded him against the Griquas, and had not exacted any payment from the boers for their possession of his land. On the other hand, the Griquas retained the knowledge of the arts of life, which they had brought from the colony, and along with it the indolent habits of the colored race. They therefore had leased their lands to the boers for long terms, upon money payments. With this hold upon the land, the boers established judges and magistrates, under the same names, and with similar powers as had

been e  
while it

Pres  
account  
the ferti  
to get  
to be ric  
was not  
Cape col  
of the C  
them fro  
the Oran  
result, as  
boers in a  
year 1844

Shortly  
colony, un  
governme  
any part o  
fore, as to  
as powerle  
on the 3r  
world "the  
England  
Orange R  
Moroko, I  
Taaybosch  
to the Vaal

been enjoyed by these officers in the Cape colony while it was still under the Dutch dominion.

Presently, the Griquas began to perceive the good account to which the industry of the boers had turned the fertility of the soil. They then became anxious to get the soil again within their own power, and to be rid of their tenants, and a pretext for a quarrel was not long of being found. The Governor of the Cape colony, on the assumption that the emigration of the Cape colonists to this country did not free them from his authority, sent a body of troops across the Orange River, to assist the Griquas; and the result, as might be expected, was the defeat of the boers in an engagement fought at Boomplaats in the year 1845.

Shortly afterwards, the Governor of the Cape colony, under his commission and instructions for the government of that colony alone, without mention of any part of the earth's surface beyond it, who, therefore, as to all beyond the colony, was, it would seem, as powerless as the meanest of Her Majesty's subjects, on the 3rd of February, 1848, proclaimed to the world "the sovereignty of Her Majesty the Queen of England over the territories north of the Great Orange River, *including the countries of Moshesh, Moroko, Molitsani, Sikonyella, Adam Kok, Gert Taaybosch, and other minor chiefs*, so far north as to the Vaal River, and east to the Drakensberg or

Quathlamba mountains, with no desire or inclination whatever, on the part of Her Majesty, to extend or increase her dominions, or to deprive the chiefs and their people of the hereditary rights, acknowledged and recognized by all civilized nations of the world, as appertaining to the nomadic races of the earth; but, on the contrary, with the sole view of establishing an amicable relationship with these chiefs, *of upholding them in their hereditary rights*, and protecting them from any future aggression or location of Her Majesty's subjects, *as well as of providing for their rule, and the maintenance of good order and obedience to Her Majesty's laws and commands, on the part of the Queen's subjects, who, having abandoned the land of their fathers, have located themselves within the territories aforesaid*; and I hereby proclaim that *all the chiefs of the territories aforesaid are under the sovereignty of Her Majesty, as the paramount and exclusive authority in all international (?) disputes as to territory, or in any cause whatever tending to interrupt the general peace and harmony of South Africa*; but that *their authority over their own tribes shall be maintained*, as well as their own laws, according to their customs and usages.

*"And I hereby proclaim that all Her Majesty's subjects within the territories aforesaid shall be governed by the laws, ordinances, and proclamations,*

*framed  
of the  
hencefo  
citizens*

*"And  
tions, wi  
special  
England*

*"And  
sovereign  
protection  
rights of  
rule and g  
interest, a  
accrues, or  
satisfactio  
in the mai  
ment of t  
advanceme  
zation, and  
which wil  
support an  
thus will t  
desires to  
to maintain*

*The Sec  
believe tha  
for in the c*

framed, and to be framed, for *Her Majesty's colony of the Cape of Good Hope*, and that they shall henceforth be *in full possession of the rights of citizens of the said colony*.

"And I hereby proclaim all the missionary stations, with the territories aforesaid, to be under the special protection of Her Majesty the Queen of England.

"And I hereby proclaim and declare that this sovereignty and paramount authority is for the sole protection and preservation of the just and hereditary rights of all native chiefs, as aforesaid, and for the rule and government of Her Majesty's subjects, their interest, and welfare. That no benefit whatever accrues, *or is desired* by Her Majesty, *beyond the satisfaction Her Majesty the Queen will ever feel*, in the maintenance of a just peace and the improvement of the condition of her people, and in their advancement in the blessings of Christianity, civilization, and those habits of industry and honesty which will elevate and civilize the barbarian, and support and uphold the Christian community, and thus will that peace be established which Her Majesty desires to effect, and has the power and *determination* to maintain."

The Secretary of State expressed his willingness to believe that what the Governor had done was called for in the circumstances, and justified by the motives,

to which it professed to be attributed, and informed the Governor that "Her Majesty's government will be prepared to sanction the extension of British sovereignty in the manner which you have detailed, when we shall be enabled to determine what are the steps which are necessary to give legal force and validity to the measures in question." With this view, Earl Grey required from the Governor further information as to facts, and a report from the law officers of the colony as to the legal validity of his measures.

The Attorney-General, on the statement submitted to him by the Governor, expressed himself as "disposed to view the colony created by the declaration of British sovereignty as a colony by *occupancy*, instead of by conquest or by cession."

This opinion was submitted to the Privy Council, who, by a minute, repeated a summary of the history of the Sovereignty, and stated that, having weighed with attention the Attorney-General's opinion, they were "unable to concur in his conclusion. We are of opinion that the Orange River Sovereignty is to be considered *as a conquest*, effected by your Majesty's arms."

Before the minute of the Privy Council had reached the Governor of the Cape colony, "some doubt having arisen in his mind as to the nature of Her Majesty's authority in the territory beyond the

Orange  
reconsid  
"the c  
sovereig  
Military  
case, "b  
statemen  
you prom  
"Befo  
the count  
that coun  
native ch  
*subjects* in  
Sovereign  
*His Exce*  
1848.

"Previd  
Excellency  
*who agree*  
him, as He  
securing B  
The At  
question o  
"His Exc  
beyond the  
proclamat

<sup>a</sup> P. 73 of

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*

Orange River,"<sup>a</sup> he asked the Attorney-General to reconsider the opinion, by which he considered "the colony created by the declaration of British sovereignty as a colony by occupancy," and, by his Military Secretary, laid before the Attorney a new case, "being apprehensive that you had not a full statement of the facts of the case before you when you pronounced that opinion."

"Before the emigration of British subjects into the country north of the Orange River commenced, that country *must be held to have* belonged to the native chiefs; nor was *the occupation of British subjects* in any way recognized, so as to make the Sovereignty a British possession, *until the date of His Excellency's proclamation of 3rd February, 1848.*

"Previously to the issue of that proclamation, His Excellency had *conferred with all the native chiefs, who agreed to cede the sovereignty* of the country to him, as Her Majesty's representative, as the means of securing British protection.<sup>b</sup>

The Attorney-General, being set right "upon a question of fact," answers the Military Secretary,— "His Excellency's statement of what took place beyond the Orange River, previous to the issue of his proclamation of the 3rd February, 1848, *establishes*

<sup>a</sup> P. 73 of Parliamentary Papers, presented 19th May, 1851.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid.

that the native chiefs then made a *cession of the country*, now called the Sovereignty."

"The Orange River Sovereignty must therefore be deemed to be a *colony by cession*, and not, as I was disposed to think, when ignorant that the chiefs had agreed with His Excellency to cede the Sovereignty of the country to Her Majesty, a *colony by occupancy*."

"*The title by conquest* His Excellency appears, with myself, to view as one which is *inconsistent with the facts of the case, since we never, at any time, were engaged in hostilities with any native chief in that country; and since we could not, of course, make title by conquest, under those rapid and successful military movements against rebel British subjects, which did not go before, but, on the contrary, followed the proclamation of the 3rd February, 1848, establishing Her Majesty's authority.*"

"Title by cession, however, is quite another thing, and being of opinion that no particular form is necessary to such a cession, nor *anything but an intention to cede the sovereignty* and the country, *sufficiently expressed, by chiefs, competent to make the cession*, I think it quite clear, from His Excellency's statement, that the Orange River Sovereignty is a *colony by cession, and subject to the legislation of the crown.*"<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> P. 74 of Parliamentary Papers, presented 19th May, 1851.

This  
one or o  
is a pap  
mark of  
Moroko,  
and Thon  
of endea  
settlement  
relative to  
intercession  
ment."<sup>a</sup>

The seco  
January, 1  
Kok of th  
settle on a  
Captain A  
jects," wher  
Kok that, in  
in virtue of  
shall receive  
£100, and t  
let, shall rec  
of £50 each  
The third  
saying, "H

<sup>a</sup> Application  
19th May, 1851

<sup>b</sup> P. 62 of Pa



This title by cession must have been rested upon one or other of three documents. The *first* of these is a paper, dated 10th March, 1846, signed with the mark of *eight chiefs*—Kok, Moshesh, Sikonyella, Moroko, Molitsani, Pieter Davids, Carolus Batje, and Thomas Taaybosch, in which, “for the purpose of endeavoring to come to a mutual and amicable settlement of certain disputes *existing between us, relative to our land boundaries, we hereby solicit the intercession and assistance of the British Government.*”<sup>a</sup>

The *second* document is an agreement, dated 25th January, 1848, between the Governor and *Adam Kok* of the Griquas alone, “*in order amicably to settle on a permanent basis the relationship between Captain Adam Kok and the emigrant British subjects,*” whereby the Governor “proposes to Captain Kok that, in lieu of the quitrents he now receives, in virtue of the treaty of the 5th February, 1846, he shall receive £200 a year, in half-yearly payments of £100, and that his people, for the lands they have let, shall receive £100 per annum, in two payments of £50 each.”<sup>b</sup>

The third document is a paper which sets out with saying, “His Excellency the High Commissioner

<sup>a</sup> Application from Native Chiefs, p. 23 of Parliamentary Papers, 19th May, 1851.

<sup>b</sup> P. 62 of Parliamentary Papers, presented July, 1848.

and the great chief Moshesh, having met this day for the purpose of discussing the matter of the territory occupied by the British emigrants, part of the possessions of the great chief aforesaid, as well as for the purpose of considering *the affairs of Southern Africa*, north of the Orange River, generally, the great chief fully concurred in the proposition of His Excellency, that peace, harmony, and tranquillity could neither be established nor maintained without the existence of some great and paramount authority. For the purpose, therefore, of effecting this object, and, *at the same time, maintaining inviolate the hereditary rights of the chiefs, and of effectually restraining the boers within the limits and upon the locations they now possess*, and that magistrates might be appointed and surveyors employed to ensure the same, His Excellency proposed the proclamation of the sovereignty of the Queen of England *throughout all the territory over which Her Majesty's subjects have spread themselves*, partly by purchase, partly on toleration, partly without either. Of the expediency of this measure, in which the chiefs *previously conferred with*, namely, Moroko, Adam Kok, and various other minor chiefs, *had fully concurred*, the chief Moshesh most fully approved, and strongly expresses himself that such paramount authority was absolutely necessary, for the purpose of maintaining

in strict alliance  
harmony and  
it had been  
to effect."

If "cession  
documents, or  
there can be  
to be found n  
all three toget  
been presented  
a title.

For the purp  
and sovereign b  
Orange River S  
miles in extent,  
neither by birth  
modes by which  
least, (who are  
inhabitants,) ow  
proclamation of  
Majesty's soverei  
written upon.  
who had taken u  
tion, felt that  
territory of his  
commission to th  
*to do the greater*  
Of the chiefs

in strict alliance with Her Majesty of England that harmony and unanimity" (? *sic in orig.*) "which it had been his wish to preserve and his desire to effect."

If "cession" is not to be found in one of these documents, or in all three put together,—and there can be little hesitation in saying that it is to be found neither in any one of them, nor in all three together,—there is no other which has been presented to Parliament as evidence of such a title.

For the purpose of creating the relation of subject and sovereign between any of the inhabitants of this Orange River Sovereignty, (a country 50,000 square miles in extent,) and the British monarch, to whom neither by birth, nor by any of the other known modes by which allegiance is created, the natives, at least, (who are by far the greater number of the inhabitants,) owed any allegiance whatever—the proclamation of the 3rd February, 1848, of Her Majesty's sovereignty was not worth the paper it was written upon. Yet, singularly enough, the Governor who had taken upon himself to make the proclamation, felt that he had not power to govern this territory of his own creation, without an express commission to that effect. He had power in himself *to do the greater act, but not the lesser.*

Of the chiefs who occupied the Sovereignty,

Moshesh had become the most powerful, having no less than 80,000 men under his dominion, and had, in consequence, been able to compel other chiefs to recognize him as such; but so soon as these chiefs were told that the Queen of Britain, whom they knew to be still more powerful than Moshesh, meant her authority to be paramount, they set Moshesh at defiance. Not only so, but identifying the boers with the British Government, and resenting upon them the iniquity of making their territories part of Her Majesty's dominions, they no longer permitted them peacefully to occupy the lands which they had obtained by their permission. Accordingly, a game of confusion and turmoil soon opened under this proclamation of Her Majesty's sovereignty.\*

In September, 1849, some of Sikonyella's tribe came across the boundary of one of the magisterial districts fixed by the Governor, and carried off a

\* Sir George Clerk says: "With regard to the native tribes, I find it most difficult to persuade myself that it was either *just* or expedient for a governor of the Cape colony, by a proclamation extending Her Majesty's sovereignty over settlers who had emigrated into these wilds from that colony, and had occupied this territory in parts, to bring also under dominion a powerful and friendly chief, with his numerous tribe, who up to this day had, in formal documents, been recognized as an independent ally, as well as other minor chiefs and tribes, who had not less abstained from every act that could have properly led to their being treated, or even regarded, as our vassals."—p. 25, Papers presented to Parliament, 10th April, 1854.

numbe  
these p  
the G  
been t  
become  
marche  
and e  
hundre  
agreed  
waiting  
that an  
upon th  
sionary  
the "s  
Residen  
Sikonye  
trespass  
this day  
and the  
and he  
chief.

Moli  
fine of  
pay it,  
thousan  
eleven  
either v  
with M

number of cattle. Thereupon, instead of prosecuting these people for a trespass before the courts, which the Governor had constituted, which would have been the right course, if the country had really become a British settlement, the British Resident marched an armed force into Sikonyella's territory, and exacted of him an *arbitrary* fine of two hundred and fifty head of cattle, which that chief agreed to pay. While the British Resident was waiting for this payment, he received intelligence that another chief, Molitsani, had made an attack upon the missionary station of Umpakani. All missionary stations being, by the proclamation, under the "special protection" of Her Majesty, the Resident, without waiting to get payment from Sikonyella of the fine imposed on him for his own trespass,—which, by the way, has never been paid to this day,—called upon Sikonyella *to accompany him* and the troops on a punitory visit to Molitsani; and he made a similar call upon Moroko, another chief.

Molitsani was required, like Sikonyella, to pay a fine of cattle, but, unlike Sikonyella, he refused to pay it, and forthwith he was attacked, and three thousand head of his cattle were seized, together with eleven wagons of another chief, Gert Lynx, who either was, or was supposed to be, a participator with Molitsani in his depredations.

The British Resident returned to his residence at Bloemfontein, but he had hardly arrived there when intelligence came that Molitsani had got Moshesh to join him, and, in order to punish Moroko, for his obedience to the Resident's call upon him, and to recompense himself for the cattle which the Resident had taken from him, had fallen on Moroko's people and had carried off four thousand five hundred head of their cattle, besides a number of horses!

Moroko immediately called upon the Resident to avenge him on Moshesh and Molitsani. The Resident acknowledged the justice of this call, and required from these chiefs restitution of the cattle and horses. After some time, spent in demands on the one side, and delay on the other, Moshesh returned two thousand head of cattle, and promised the remainder, so soon as he could collect them.

Towards the end of 1850 this promise had not as yet been performed. This being represented to the Governor of the Cape colony, (Sir H. Smith,) he resolved to compel performance, and was collecting a military force with that view, when he found himself, all of a sudden, cooped up in Fort Cox, in British Kaffraria, by an irruption of the Gaika Kafirs into that district, which had its origin, probably, if the truth were known, in the suggestion

of some  
mention  
full with  
in the  
of Her  
the best  
Throu  
received  
to him  
position  
these ac  
represent  
from M  
for assis  
available  
represent  
remained  
enemy.  
opportu  
Moshesh  
the rema  
from Mo  
boers, th  
to his ass  
Griquas  
these for  
was mad  
June, his

of some of the chiefs whose names have been mentioned. The Governor's hands being thus too full with other matters more attractive, the Resident in the Sovereignty was left to work out the assertion of Her Majesty's "paramount authority" there in the best way he could.

Throughout the early part of 1851, the Resident received continual reports of robberies, and appeals to him for redress, without his feeling himself in a position to avenge past disorders, far less to redress these accruing ones. At length, in May, 1851, a representation by Moroko of a threatened attack from Moshesh came with such an urgent request for assistance, that the Resident marched his whole available military force to the point whence it was represented that the attack was to come. The troops remained there for a fortnight without seeing an enemy. The Resident then thought this a favorable opportunity for enforcing against Molitsani and Moshesh performance of their promise to restore the remainder of the cattle which they had taken from Moroko. With this view, he called upon the boers, the Griquas, Moroko, and Taaybosch to come to his assistance. The boers sent him 100 men, the Griquas 200, Moroko 800, and Taaybosch 70. With these forces, added to the regular troops, a march was made into Molitsani's country, and, on the 30th June, his place at Vierfoot was attacked, and there

the combined forces—Her Majesty's troops and her allies—sustained a signal *defeat*, with the loss of 200 men!!

The troops were withdrawn without an attempt to retrieve matters, as an attack on Bloemfontein, the Resident's own head-quarters, was threatened. A call was made on the boers for further assistance; but they did not respond to the call, and there not being, without them, a sufficient available force for the resumption of offensive operations, after the alarm as to Bloemfontein had proved to be unfounded, *the assertion of "the paramount authority" of the Queen of Great Britain against a petty African chief had again to slumber for a time*, until the Governor should have got the Cape colony rid of the Kafirs.

During these proceedings, the war with the Kafirs, which had begun so inauspiciously in the government of Sir H. Smith, was taken up by his successor, Sir George Cathcart, who, in the month of August, 1852, made an expedition into Kafirland, which was so successful as to allow him to withdraw his troops within the colony, and direct his attention to the Orange River Sovereignty.

It was before remarked as somewhat singular that though the Governor of the Cape colony thought himself competent of his own authority, and in the

face of  
Her M  
of this  
feel hin  
without  
3rd of  
over the  
the Gov  
same au  
causes a  
there ha  
ments.  
1851! \*  
actually  
to the e  
administ  
1853, S  
the exist  
and acci  
never be  
till," say  
instructi  
whether  
is, at pre  
of a high  
of my pr  
years thi

\* P. 80 of



face of positive instructions to the contrary from Her Majesty's government, to make a new territory of this Orange River Sovereignty, yet he did not feel himself competent to govern the new territory, without a commission from Her Majesty. On the 3rd of February, 1848, Her Majesty's sovereignty over the Orange River territories was proclaimed by the Governor, as already observed, and forthwith the same authority established courts, for the trial of civil causes and *criminal offences*. Under this authority there have been many trials, convictions, and punishments. But it was not until the 22nd of March, 1851!<sup>a</sup> three years afterwards, that letters patent actually passed the great seal, annexing this territory to the empire, and empowering Sir Harry Smith to administer it as Governor. On the 15th of March, 1853, Sir George Cathcart writes the minister, that the existence of these letters patent, "only recently and *accidentally* became known" to him. They had never been gazetted nor publicly proclaimed, "and till," says Sir George Cathcart, "some definite instructions be received, it is impossible to say whether that portion of Her Majesty's dominions is, at present, to be considered under the government of a high commissioner, according to the proclamation of my predecessor or under the letters patent." Three years this territory had been under the dominion of

<sup>a</sup> P. 80 of Parliamentary Papers, presented the 10th of April, 1854.

the Lord Harry, and now it is under the dominion of the Lord knows whom!!

The *private* despatches of Governor Cathcart recommended the *abandonment* of the Sovereignty, and pointed out the non-publication of the letters patent as a fortunate circumstance in case that course should be adopted, and expressed his wish, that a special commissioner should be sent out to adjust the matter, so as to leave him free to devote his undivided attention to his proper government, the Cape colony; and it is due to the high honor of Sir George Cathcart to state that it was he who pointed out to the Home Government the iniquity of our presence in the Sovereignty, and recommended its abandonment.

In compliance with this wish, Sir George Clerk was sent from England in April, 1853, as a special commissioner, for effecting the abandonment of the Sovereignty, and on the 13th of February, 1854, six years after the sovereignty had been proclaimed, the Secretary of State transmitted to Governor Cathcart letters patent, revoking those of the 22nd of March, 1851, whereby the Orange River Sovereignty had, on paper, been made part of Her Majesty's dominions, together with a proclamation, to be promulgated by Sir George Clerk, declaring that "upon, and from, and after such promulgation, all dominion and sovereignty of Her Majesty over the said territory,

and the  
mine."  
a settle  
quest, v  
the lett  
empire,  
has been  
tion by

Upon  
Clerk sa  
vast terr  
its being  
inconven  
interests,  
justifiable  
purpose,  
governm  
to the cr  
intend o  
dominion  
measures  
object,  
encourag  
of the m  
under m  
devoted

This e  
further t

and the inhabitants thereof, shall cease and determine." As the Sovereignty, whether it be considered a settlement by occupation, by cession, or by conquest, was never, owing to the non-proclamation of the letters patent of 1851, formally annexed to the empire, it is not worth while inquiring whether it has been formally dissevered from any virtual annexation by these letters patent of 1854.

Upon a review of the whole subject, Sir George Clerk says: "The Orange River Sovereignty is a vast territory, possessing nothing that can sanction its being permanently added to a frontier already inconveniently extended. It secures no genuine interests,—it is recommended by no *prudent* or justifiable motive,—it answers no really beneficial purpose,—it imparts no strength to the British government, no credit to its character, no lustre to the crown. To remain here, therefore, to superintend or to countenance this extension of British dominion, or take part in any administrative measures for the furtherance of so unessential an object, would, I conceive, be tantamount to my encouraging a serious evil, and *participating in one of the most signal fallacies* which has ever come under my notice, in the course of nearly thirty years devoted to the public service."

This expression of a determination to have nothing further to do with our proclamation of sovereignty

over the Orange River territory, and its consequences, was approved by the government, which, acting on Sir G. Clerk's information, carried out the abandonment, by publishing the proclamation before mentioned, and by handing over, through Sir George Clerk, the government of the boers to representatives appointed by themselves provisionally.\*

This ends the account of the second instance, (in

\* The text was written in 1854. Since the abandonment of Her Majesty's sovereignty, Moshesh has complained of land encroachments by the boers of the Free State, and these boers have complained of constant cattle depredations by Kafirs, either of Moshesh's tribe or of tribes in alliance with or in dependence upon him. No adjustment of these mutual complaints having been effected, the boers resolved to punish the alleged depredations by waging war on Moshesh. That wise and wily chief allowed them to come to the mountain on which he resides, without opposition, while he either allowed or sent predatory parties into the Free State, who fired the houses and carried off the cattle of the boers. When the boers got a view of Moshesh's defeences, they felt themselves powerless to attack it, and on this account, and by reason of the condition which they learnt their own country had fallen into, in their absence, were only too glad to disband and each to hasten to his own homestead. The result has been that the Free State, terrified by the conviction of the power of Moshesh which they have now gained, and at the consequences of having provoked his wrath, have entreated the mediation of the Governor of the Cape colony (Sir G. Grey), and Moshesh, having always been wise enough to see the prudence of keeping well with the representative of our government, has agreed to the mediation; and while these lines are being written, Sir G. Grey is engaged in endeavoring to adjust matters amicably between the Free State and Moshesh.

the cou  
has also  
ment by  
our co  
(now ca  
inception  
nation  
reputabl  
misrule  
an exod  
place, w  
of indivi  
whatever  
of either  
occurred  
twain so  
Natal,\* in  
the colon  
will deny  
the expa  
but of en  
appear as  
Landemar  
must ever  
calamity;

\* This wa  
one of the  
Hope.

the course of which a third instance, that of Natal, has also been given,) of our making title to a settlement by occupation; and few will be of opinion that our connection with the Orange River territory (now called the "Free State") was ever, from its inception to its conclusion, honorable to such a nation as Great Britain, or, otherwise than disreputable, in every sense of the term. By our misrule of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, an exodus of substantial, respectable farmers took place, which—for extent of numbers, respectability of individuals, and amount of self-imposed suffering, whatever difference there may be in the causes of either step—has no better analogy than what occurred when the Church of Scotland was rent in twain some years ago. The present Recorder of Natal,<sup>a</sup> in a published history of this exodus from the colony, laments it in these terms: "No one will deny that any causes which could have led to the expatriation, not of single individuals merely, but of entire clans, at the head of which such names appear as those of Retief, Uys, and Maritz, Potgieter, Landeman, Du Plessis, Zeitsman, Boshof, and Otto, must ever be viewed as producing a serious national calamity; although, in the course of years, some such

<sup>a</sup> This was written in 1854; the Recorder, (Mr. Cloete,) is now one of the Judges of the Supreme Court of the Cape of Good Hope.

families may be replaced, yet the words of the sweet descriptive poet will, in this case, be found fully verified :

' Princes and lords may flourish and may fade,  
A breath may make them, as a breath has made ;  
But a bold peasantry, their country's pride,  
When once destroyed, can never be supplied.'

" I was myself personally known to many of these earliest emigrants from the colony, and counted among them *some of my oldest and best clients.*"<sup>a</sup>

These persons go forth in sorrow to seek a resting-place free from real or imaginary harassment of governors. They are pursued to Natal and forced back into the Orange River territory, and there they are overtaken, under the false pretence of protecting the natives from their oppression ; the true one being to prevent any more emigrants escaping from the colony,<sup>b</sup> to its great detriment, in the loss of men and money ; and in order, against all law, or justice, or humanity, to be able to rivet more closely the fetters of British government on these escaped colonists, the independence of the natives is filched from them by Her Majesty's representative.

It would be monstrous to accuse our ministers of having seen these matters as they are now presented

<sup>a</sup> Lecture by the Hon. Henry Cloete, Recorder of Natal, who had been a barrister at the Cape bar before being raised to the bench.

<sup>b</sup> Vide p. 65, of Parliamentary Papers, presented February, 1848.

to view,  
they were  
can sup  
in these  
to its a  
affairs of  
have san  
iniquity.  
These  
few years  
by occup  
tions in t  
case of I  
governmen  
which lay  
only imag  
fused to  
doing it o  
the settlem  
itself to be  
in, and ma  
merely nor  
the ægis of  
objection to  
there is no  
which coul  
against the  
government

to view, stripped of all the false glosses with which they were presented to them at the time. No one can suppose that any minister, looking at each step in these transactions as they occurred, with reference to its antecedents, his mind undistracted by the affairs of all our other numerous colonies, would have sanctioned such illegality, such folly, and such iniquity.

These instances of what has, within comparatively few years, been done, under the title of possession by occupancy, must produce very grave reflections in the mind of every thinking man. In the case of Port Phillip, British subjects pressed the government to take actual possession of a district which lay within what, as yet, the government had only imaginary possession of; the government refused to do so, and prohibited individuals from doing it on their own account. But, so soon as the settlement had been effected and had proved itself to be valuable, then the government stepped in, and made that actual which had hitherto been merely nominal, by covering the settlement with the ægis of its administration. The settlers made no objection to this, but if they had been so minded, there is nothing in the law of nature, or of nations, which could have prevented them from asserting against the British government the same right of self-government, which the British government has, by

its commissioner, recognised to be in the settlers within "the Sovereignty" in Africa. Vattel says, Lib. 1, cap. 18, "Si plusieurs familles libres repandues dans un païs indépendant viennent à s'unir pour former une nation un état elles occupent ensemble l'empire sur tout le païs qu'elles habitent;" and in the same place, "Tous les hommes ont un droit égal aux choses qui ne sont point encore tombées dans la propriété de quelqu'un et ces choses là appartiennent au premier occupant."

In the case of Natal and of "the Sovereignty," British governors—of their own authority, and in the very teeth of express instructions to the contrary—took the initiative. They seized actual possession of a country, which had hitherto been possessed by natives and by emigrant boers, by declaring upon paper that it was in future to be considered part of the British territory, and by marching troops forward in order to maintain this declaration against such as should presume to dispute it. But it is difficult to conceive what right these governors had to do so or on what ground the attack of these boers by military can be justified.

The only imaginable ground on which the pursuit and slaughter of British subjects in Natal and at Boomplaats, in the Sovereignty, can be justified, is that they were found doing that which the government had winked at at Port Phillip and afterwards

taken ad  
themselv  
which th  
of preven  
title by in  
before ob  
by fictiti  
in the law  
prevented  
the place  
resisting to

In fact,  
occupation  
is strictly  
settlers, bu  
them and  
within a re  
bers, by bin  
law, huma  
the sanctio  
nations. It  
by other r  
interested to

Neither d  
vent such o  
motives, m  
possession o



taken advantage of, viz., in the pursuit of establishing themselves beyond the colony, in a district over which the government assumed to itself the power of preventing them from settling, by virtue of some title by imaginary occupation. But if what has been before observed, in regard to the title of possession by fictitious occupation, be correct, there is nothing in the law of nature or of nations, which could have prevented these much-injured boers from settling in the place in which they were overtaken, or from resisting to the death the attempt to prevent them.

In fact, the title of possession by virtue of any occupation,\* short of actual occupation, not of what is strictly sufficient for the support of the original settlers, but of what is sufficient for the support of them and of such as may reasonably be expected, within a reasonable time, to be added to their numbers, by birth and new arrivals, is not founded upon law, human or divine, however much it may have the sanction of example in the conduct of modern nations. It is a title open every day to be questioned by other nations, strong enough and sufficiently interested to do so.

Neither does the notion that a government may prevent such of its subjects as, through their own private motives, may have taken actual, not symbolical, possession of an unoccupied country, from retaining

\* Puffendorf iv, cap. 6, sects. 3 and 8.

that possession, or may adject to the retention of possession the condition that the possession shall be held only under its authority, seem to be rested on any sounder foundation.

Lord Mansfield, in *Campbell v. Hall*, said *obiter*, that "all colonies have been established by grants from the crown," and that "he wished it to be understood no colony can be settled without authority from the crown." Lord Mansfield must have meant to use here the words, "All *British* colonies," and "no *British* colony," and to intimate that, before British subjects, who have settled in any foreign country, can claim for that country the administration of English laws, for the protection of life and property against civil broils within it, or the assistance of the British army or navy for protection against outward invasion, the settlement must either have been formed under the authority of the crown, originally, or have had that authority accorded to it, subsequently. In this sense, it may justly be said that no colony can be settled without authority from the crown; and it is possible to conceive cases in which settlers, who had not procured the ægis of their own government, or of some other recognized government, to be thrown around them, might be treated as pirates by the nations of the earth. In this view, it is but prudent for a body of settlers to obtain the authority of their original government;

and his  
followed

It is  
the autho  
over a  
settlement  
foundatio  
sense, it  
establishe  
in all th  
crown.

But, if  
intended t  
been esta  
crown, or  
Englishme  
undiscover  
obtained  
seems to b  
as to the a  
may have  
North Ar  
colonies h  
subjects g  
and establi  
of trade a  
authority.  
lished with

and history shows that settlers have generally followed that course.

It is also true that there is no means by which the authority of the crown can be made to extend over a settlement without holding the soil of the settlement to be in the crown, so as to lay the foundation of individual titles to land, and, in this sense, it may be true, that "all colonies have been established by grants from the crown," *i. e.*, the lands in all the colonies have been granted out by the crown.

But, if the language of Lord Mansfield was intended to assert, *as a fact*, that all colonies have been established by actual prior grants from the crown, or to lay down *as law* that no body of Englishmen can go and establish themselves in an undiscovered country, without having previously obtained the authority of the crown, the passage seems to be open to very great question. For, first, as to the assertion of fact, it is undoubted, whatever may have been the case in regard to some of the North American colonies, that all our modern colonies have been formed by bodies of British subjects going to new and uninhabited countries and establishing themselves there, for the purposes of trade and agriculture, without any previous authority. In that sense, colonies have been established without any grant from the crown. Of this,

Newfoundland is one instance,<sup>a</sup> and Port Phillip, now Victoria, is another, and not the least memorable, instance.<sup>b</sup> But it is equally true that, after individuals had, for their own purposes, and at their own expense, established themselves in a new country, and had begun to prosper in it, then the government of Great Britain, either of its own accord, or at the solicitation of the settlers, has stepped in to give them a form of government, and the obvious advantage of this boon has induced the settlers, either to invite the government's interference, or to refrain from opposing that interference when spontaneously offered; and, with the exception of Pitcairn's Island, there is perhaps no place where a body of settlers has located itself for any length of time, without the government having, in one of those ways, thrown its protection over them. After it has done so, the government, in regulating the internal economy of the colony, has acted on the fiction and principle of law, that all land was originally in the crown, and must be held mediately or immediately of it.

With regard to the assertion in law, on the other hand, that "no colony can be settled without authority from the crown," if the words are used to express that a body of individuals cannot settle down for their own advantage, and upon their own

<sup>a</sup> Vide infra.

<sup>b</sup> Vide supra, p. 101.

risk and  
having t  
does not  
on autho  
subject r  
Japan an  
of trade  
soever. 7  
which say  
the same  
of Austr  
a case in  
subject of  
own,—no,  
discharge  
for this  
primitive, a  
be divested  
prince to v  
p. 184, it  
the writer  
applied to  
comprehend  
giance." I  
judge carri  
say that, "if  
crown, and  
during a wa

risk and responsibility, in a new country, without having the previous authority of the crown, there does not seem to be ground, either on principle or on authority, for such a proposition. A British subject may, without leave of the crown, go to Japan and establish himself there, for the purpose of trade or agriculture, or for any purpose whatsoever. There is no law, international or municipal, which says that the same individual may not, from the same motives, establish himself on the shores of Australia or New Zealand. It is said in a case in *Peer Williams*, that "the natural-born subject of one prince cannot, by any act of his own,—no, not by swearing to another,—put off or discharge his natural allegiance to the former; for this natural allegiance was intrinsic and primitive, and antecedent to the other, and cannot be divested, without the concurrent act of that prince to whom it was first due." And, in *Foster*, p. 184, it is said, "The well-known maxim, which the writers upon our law have adopted and applied to this case, *nemo potest exuere patriam*, comprehendeth the whole doctrine of natural allegiance." In another passage, the same learned judge carries the doctrine of allegiance so far as to say that, "if an alien, seeking the protection of the crown, and having a family and effects here, should, during a war with his native country, go thither and

adhere to the king's enemies, for purposes of hostility, he may be dealt with as a traitor."

These doctrines were uttered in the case of M'Donald, a native of Great Britain, who had been educated from early infancy in France, had spent his manhood there in the enjoyment of a profitable office, had latterly accepted a commission in the French army; and had ultimately been taken in arms, acting under that commission against the king of Great Britain. In these circumstances, M'Donald was convicted of high treason, and righteously,—for, whatever doubt may suggest itself in regard to the soundness of the second doctrine, which has just been quoted, there cannot be any as to the accuracy of the first assertion, that a natural-born subject "*non potest exuere patriam*," for, if he might, there would soon be an end of nationality, and, with it, of all civilized society.

But, if the second dictum be also sound, then M'Donald owed allegiance to the French monarch, as well as to the English monarch. Under his English allegiance, he was bound to obey the call of the English monarch, in case of a French invasion, and to fight against the French; and, under his French allegiance, he was bound to refrain from so fighting. He might thus be in a position in which he could not escape from high treason to the one sovereign or to the other. Nevertheless, the one

doctrine  
as tri:2, i  
family a  
the prot  
governm  
country,  
sovereign  
subject c  
apparent  
is found  
interests

But in  
that the  
not, at h  
country, n  
doing so  
or even o  
the day o  
which his  
The secon  
tions the  
country m  
having alr  
raise a fan  
so that he  
to the sov  
extent tha  
natural so

doctrine may be as sound as the other. It may be as true, in international law, that an alien, having a family and effects in a foreign country, and enjoying the protection of the constituted authorities of its government, cannot take up arms against that country, even in the cause of his own natural sovereign, as it undoubtedly is, that a natural-born subject cannot throw off his natural allegiance. The apparently unreasonable position in which the alien is found is the fruit of his own act, and his individual interests must yield to those of society at large.

But in neither of these dicta is it said, or hinted, that the native-born subject of any country may not, at his pleasure, remove to a newly-established country, not having as yet any form of government, doing so for the purposes of trade or of agriculture, or even of pleasure, and may not there remain, until the day of his death, without doing thereby anything which his sovereign can either complain of or punish. The second dictum of *Foster*, on the contrary, sanctions the assertion that a natural-born subject of one country may remove to and settle in another country, having already an established government, and there raise a family and purchase and hold effects, so much so that he will contract a new and limited allegiance to the sovereign of this his adopted country, to the extent that he may not, even in the service of his natural sovereign, bear arms against his adopted

sovereign; so that, if the question hinged upon this alone, there would be the authority of M'Donald's case for saying that a subject may, without question, remove to a new country, and there remain till his death.

Does the maxim in the other dictum, "*nemo potest exuere patriam*," then, imply a restraint upon a subject against his living where he chooses. "Patria" is not used here to signify the soil or geographical limits of a country, but to signify the society inhabiting these limits, with all its degrees of constituted authority, from the sovereign downwards; and the sense of the maxim, which Sir Michael Foster says "comprehendeth the whole doctrine of natural allegiance," is that no one can disown the social community in which he was born; revert to his natural rights, as an independent man; and assert these rights in defiance of, or in hostility to, that community. However far he may remove from his native country, he remains a subject of its government, bound to recognize its authorities, and to obey its laws. Now, neither the authority nor the laws of a government have force *extra territorium*, even over its own subjects, except in this matter of allegiance, and then only to the effect of restraining the subject from doing anything *extra territorium*, which may have for its end the overturning of the government.

Alleg  
locality  
allegian  
sovereig  
while li  
is not th  
allegian  
in a for  
its own,  
In the c  
subject,  
be used  
the alleg  
degree.  
kingdom  
its laws,  
these lav  
that fast  
tempera  
depende  
to restr  
his Mak  
annul th  
to do so  
constitut  
however  
of his n  
doubt, of



Allegiance varies, therefore, according to the locality of the individual by whom it is due. The allegiance due by a natural-born subject to the sovereign of the country in which he was born, while living within the local limits of that country, is not the same, either in kind or in degree, as is the allegiance due by the same individual, while residing in a foreign country, having either a government of its own, or being as yet without any such authority. In the country of his birth, allegiance is due by the subject, in the utmost extent to which that term can be used; but, beyond the boundaries of that country, the allegiance due is different, both in kind and in degree. While, as to personal locality, within the kingdom of his birth, a subject is bound to obey all its laws, that is, to submit to all those restraints which these laws have put upon his enjoyment of life, after that fashion which may be most congenial to his temperament, and which, if he were free and independent of any society, there would be nothing to restrain but his inward sense of responsibility to his Maker. He may not do anything to alter or annul these laws, except he proceed, in attempting to do so, according to the mode allowed by the constitution of his country, however much and however oppressively these laws may act in restraint of his natural rights. He is, by the accident, no doubt, of his birth, and without the exercise of any

act of volition on his part, a member of a society called a monarchy or a republic, as it may happen, and he must, as a condition necessary to the very existence of that society, conform and submit to all the artificial rules it may have established.

When the subject of any kingdom lawfully goes without the boundary of that kingdom, he cannot, as a condition equally necessary to the existence of the kingdom, do anything which, though in its inception begun beyond the territory, will, in its perfection, take effect within the territory to overturn its laws or its authority. In this respect, and in this respect alone, is a native-born subject, being beyond the territory of his native government, bound by the laws of that government, be it monarchical or republican, for in this respect, and in this respect alone, are the laws of any kingdom binding *extra territorium*, and in this sense only can it be said, "*nemo potest exuere patriam.*" As a right correlative to this obligation, the subject is entitled, wherever he may happen to be, to claim the protection of the authorities of his native government against all other external authorities, whensoever that protection can be efficiently extended to him; but he may forego this right if he choose.

With this qualification, a natural-born subject of any government, regal or republican, so soon as he goes without the territory of that government,

assumes  
earth,  
would  
within t  
bring hi  
every in  
pay to  
may hap  
subject o  
of that g  
yet, has  
lish him  
advantag  
the first  
if other i  
occupied  
that he  
equally  
its advan  
equal to  
having th  
in doubt.  
If a  
*individua*  
by settlers  
of each  
a collecti  
free and

assumes all the rights which a man born upon the earth, ere any governments had been established, would naturally have, so long as he does not go within the territory of any other government, and so bring himself into the condition of obedience, which every individual, whether native or stranger, must pay to the authorities of the country in which he may happen to be for the time. If the natural-born subject of any government, after leaving the territory of that government, can find a country which, as yet, has been unoccupied by man, he may establish himself, as free for the enjoyment of all its advantages of soil or climate as Adam was on the first morning he found himself in Eden. But, if other individuals come after him to this newly-occupied country, whether from the same territory that he left, or from other territories, they are, equally with him, entitled to the enjoyment of its advantages, so long as these advantages are equal to the maintenance of all; the first-comers having the prior right, whenever the sufficiency is in doubt.

If a new country may be thus occupied by *individual* settlers, it may, equally well, be occupied by settlers coming in *collective bodies*. The rights of each individual settler, coming as a member of a collective body of settlers, are as great and as free and independent as are the rights of one

individual coming by himself, while as yet the collective body of settlers has not adopted any body of laws, or imposed upon its community those restrictions upon natural right, which have always been found necessary for the enjoyment of peace and comfort, where men have come together in any number.

It is very true that men have generally gone in collective bodies, in order to form new settlements, and that these bodies have generally been composed, in great part, of the subjects of one and the same existing government. Generally, bodies of Spaniards, or of Portuguese, or of Englishmen, or of Dutchmen, have gone to form settlements in new countries; and it is equally true that where these settlements have not been made by the orders, and at the expense and risk, of an already existing government, but by private subjects of their own accord, and at their own risk and expense, these individuals have, for obvious reasons, found it more convenient to take advantage of the already constituted authority of the existing home government, and either voluntarily to invite its protection or to submit to its authority when asserted.

It is no doubt true, also, that any government may, like any individual, seize upon an unoccupied portion of the earth as its own, against every other government and against all mankind, whether its own subjects or

subjects  
an indiv  
earth sh  
that the  
necessary  
individua  
respect t  
portion o  
was nece  
It is bey  
state of th  
the necess  
to resort  
primitive  
under the  
and repl  
have giv  
is upon th  
the which  
it shall be

While  
ment to e  
the surfac  
"the mea  
may take  
any reaso  
have prev  
His right

subjects of other governments. But it cannot, like an individual, do so *as a matter of right*. If the earth should ever become so densely inhabited as that the produce of its whole surface would be necessary for the maintenance of its inhabitants, each individual would, as a matter of right and without respect to nationality, be entitled to that aliquot portion of the earth's surface, the product of which was necessary for his own individual maintenance. It is beyond the range of probability that such a state of things will ever occur, but, if it should occur, the necessities of existence would make it necessary to resort to this resolution of rights into their primitive element. Every individual man is a grantee under that original gift, "Be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth, and subdue it. Behold, I have given you every herb, bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat."

While necessity has not yet compelled the allotment to each individual of any particular portion of the surface of the earth, as that which is to raise "the meat" necessary for his existence, an individual may take possession of that portion which he, for any reason, affects; provided no other individual have previously exercised the same right of election. His right is as good as that of any other who may

come after him. But this cannot be said of the *government* of any community, inhabiting a fixed portion of the earth's surface. It cannot be said that those who wield the government of any portion of the earth's surface can, *as a natural right*, seize any other portion of the earth's surface, and extend their authority over it, while the community over which they preside retains the ancient portion. A government has no *natural* right, nor even a natural existence; it is the mere creature of artificial life, and has no rights but what are purely conventional and fluctuating according to the artificial and arbitrary necessities of social life.

If the inhabitants of any portion of the earth, living under a particular form of government, emigrate from that territory, either through necessity created by its over-population, or from the gratuitous and innocent love of change, they may do so, if they please, under the authority and protection of their native government: that is, conscious of the necessity for constituted authority, in order to ensure peace and safety, when many men are living together, they may choose, while leaving their native country, to transport its authority with themselves to their new place of abode, instead of waiting till they get there, and then going through all the turmoil and difficulty of constructing a society with constituted authorities *ab ovo*; provided, always, the government

of their  
But, if t  
will and  
their sub  
with ther  
thrust the  
to thrust  
voluntari  
any gover  
is, in shor  
If, ther  
emigrating  
unsettled,  
governmen  
for themse  
ciple whic  
do not the  
allegiance,  
himself of  
England b  
and there  
of that cov  
themselves,  
which is su  
native coun  
to be due  
governmen

of their native country will consent to follow them. But, if they do so, it is entirely of their own free will and accord; as their exodus is voluntary, so is their subjection to this authority, which they carry with them—as their government has no right to thrust them forth from its territory, so has it no right to thrust upon them its authority, when they are voluntarily beyond that territory. The authority of any government, whatever form it may have assumed, is, in short, purely territorial.

If, therefore, any of the subjects of a government, emigrating from its territory to a country as yet unsettled, choose to repudiate the authority of that government over the new country, and to set up one for themselves, there seems to be nothing in principle which can prevent them from so doing. They do not thereby “divest” themselves of their natural allegiance, any more than did M'Donald\* divest himself of his natural allegiance to the king of England by going within the country of France, and there incurring a new allegiance to the king of that country. All that they do is to create for themselves, as he did for himself, a new allegiance, which is subordinate to that which they owe to their native country. All the allegiance which continues to be due by the natives of a territory to the government of that territory, after they have gone

\* *Supra*, p. 136.

without the territory, will continue to be due by these settlers. But it is no part of that allegiance that, after going without the territory, they should not live where they please and under such form of government as they prefer.

Richard II required the authority of a statute to prevent lords, great men, and notable merchants going out of the kingdom;<sup>a</sup> and Henry VIII, despot as he was, had to resort to the same authority, in order to restrain persons from trading to certain countries.<sup>b</sup> No doubt the crown might, by the great or the privy seal, recall British subjects from abroad;<sup>c</sup> but that seems to have been a feudal procedure, founded on the services due by the crown vassals to the sovereign, for there is no instance, it is believed, of the issue of writs under either seal, directed to any but landholders, and the only penalty for disobedience to the writ was forfeiture of the recusant's land until his return. As to the writ *ne exeat regno*, whatever may have been its original use, it is now merely a judicial writ to prevent the escape of a debtor from his creditors; and, without questioning the power of the crown to protect the kingdom by an embargo, when it is threatened from without, it seems certain that, now-a-days at least, at common law every man is free to leave the kingdom, for purposes of trade or

<sup>a</sup> Vide 5 Rich. II, cap. 5—repealed.

<sup>b</sup> Vide 26 Henry VIII, cap. 10.

<sup>c</sup> 3 Coke inst., 180.

travel, and choose.

Some themselves jurisdiction earth, and it is equal the earth their acquisition occupation their common occupation contrivance there has been by the power supposed

It is equally asserted that it has been formerly of these subjects, a territory. It has been invited merely acquired not invited, a right which existence.



travel, and to remain abroad so long as he may choose.

Some of the powers of the earth have taken upon themselves to go beyond the boundaries of their jurisdiction, and to seize upon other portions of the earth, and place them within their jurisdiction. But it is equally indisputable that the other powers of the earth have not sanctioned this proceeding by their acquiescence, unless when there was *actual occupation* to justify it. Whenever it has suited their convenience, they have treated symbolical occupation, by planting a flagstaff and the like contrivances, as mere empty ceremonies; and where there has been a dispute, it has always been settled by the powers of Might, and not by the rules of any supposed right.

It is equally true that many governments have asserted their right to rule settlements, which have been formed by their own subjects, as if the territory of these settlements became, *ex necessitate* of the transport to them of the natural bodies of these subjects, a part of, or an adjunct to, their original territory. This, as before observed, has sometimes been invited, and in other instances has been merely acquiesced in, by the settlers; but, where not invited, it seems to have been an assertion of a right which, for the reasons before given, had no existence.

It is equally true that some governments, our own in particular, have selected parts of the earth on which they have established settlements for the purpose of transporting thither the criminal convicts of their own population. So far as the portions thus selected have had any proportion to the probable increase of the settlers, there was nothing of which any other government, or any individuals, could complain. The government has, for its own municipal reasons, compelled these convicts to leave their native country, and abide, for a time at least, upon another portion of the earth selected for them. In exercising this social power, it has not trespassed upon the natural rights of any, except of those subject to this power, and whom it might have punished in any other way. And the exercise of this power being more or less necessary to the healthy existence of the ancient societies of settled countries, the case is within the category of circumstances which the comity of nations has recognized as deserving of acquiescence and non-interference. These penal settlements, as they have been called, though in some respects an anomaly, so far as they are claimed to be the territory of the governments by whom they have been formed, have hitherto been respected as such by other governments. They are part of the police of the general world, whether the word police be used in its original or

in its  
hitherto  
this gr  
of the  
of inter

It ha  
neously  
portion  
country  
country,  
the disso  
deportati  
for this.  
without  
existence  
nations to  
probably,  
respected  
by whom  
acquisition  
conquest  
and again  
of the terr  
If, then  
whether n  
extend its  
than that  
stituted,

in its modern signification; and as such they have hitherto been untouched and unquestioned, and upon this ground they seem as unquestionable as most of the other acts resulting from the artificial rules of international law.

It has been assumed, whether correctly or erroneously matters little at present, that if the criminal portion of the inhabitants of a densely-inhabited country were to be kept pent up within the country, this would occasion, or at least threaten, the dissolution of society in such a country; and that deportation of the criminals is the proper remedy for this. As no existing society could be dissolved without violently affecting and endangering the existence of others, it is the common interest of all nations to prevent such a catastrophe. In this view, probably, these penal settlements have hitherto been respected as part of the territory of the governments by whom they have been formed, pretty much as acquisitions of old-settled portions of the earth by conquest have, for reasons of international police, and against all natural right, been recognized as part of the territory of the conquering power.

If, then, no government, whatever be its form, whether monarchical or republican, has any right to extend its authority over another portion of the earth than that over which its authority has been constituted, when the persons inhabiting that new

portion have gone there and settled themselves, of their own free will and accord, it is still more unquestionable that the sovereign of Great Britain, of all sovereigns of the earth, cannot do so, possessing as he does only a limited accountable authority, even over the British dominions.

With these observations upon the general right of any nation, or body of individuals, to take possession of an unoccupied portion of the earth's surface, or to establish colonies, and upon the inconsistency of our conduct, in the way in which we have sanctioned or prohibited new settlements by British subjects, let us consider, next, the constitutional power of Britain to administer foreign settlements, however acquired.

THE POWER  
TO RULE,  
AND TO UNITE

PASSING  
colonies  
are to be  
ruling pr  
distinguis  
In doing  
the sovere  
whether t  
or by vol

SECTION I.—

With r  
by cession  
have been  
possessors,  
monarch  
sovereign  
as fully a  
of Great  
the Russia

## CHAPTER VII.

THE POWER, CONSTITUTIONALLY, OF THE BRITISH SOVEREIGN TO  
RULE, BY HIMSELF, POSSESSIONS BEYOND THE LIMITS OF THE  
UNITED KINGDOM.

PASSING from the mode in which settlements or colonies may be acquired, let us consider how they are to be held or governed, in consistency with those ruling principles of the British constitution which distinguish the British monarchy from all others. In doing this, let us first consider if, in this respect, the sovereign alone can legislate for British colonies, whether they be acquired by conquest, or by cession, or by voluntary settlement.

### SECTION I.—POWER TO RULE POSSESSIONS ACQUIRED BY CONQUEST.

With regard to colonies acquired by conquest or by cession, if a district of country or an island have been either taken by force of arms from the possessors, or have been voluntarily ceded, the monarch for the time, in exercise of the rights of sovereignty which are in theory recognized to be, as fully and with as little limitation, in the King of Great Britain as they are in the Autocrat of all the Russias, may, in the case of forcible conquest,

impose such terms upon the conquered inhabitants as he pleases, and in the case of cession, he may make such terms with the ceding power as he pleases. In neither instance is there, either in the theory or in the practice of the British constitution, any check, at this stage of the proceeding, upon the exercise of the most despotic and tyrannical power, which the terror of the sovereign's arms may compel submission to.

The sovereign of Great Britain, as the depository of the executive power of the empire, must necessarily, for the discharge of that power with efficiency and with the dignity due to the empire, be unlimited as to the mode of its exercise in all external relations. It would be both inconvenient and impracticable if the sovereign, before he could accept a capitulation or a cession of territory, were obliged to refer the terms to the parliament of Great Britain, however near the place about to capitulate or to be ceded might be geographically to London. Nay, even if time and space, which railway and electricity have gone far to annihilate, did not present any difficulty, it would still be impracticable as well as inconvenient if the sovereign were obliged, from time to time, to make public beforehand the advantages he meant to ask and the concessions he meant to make, while conducting, through his officers, the terms of a capitulation or a cession of territory.

In the  
cession,  
same re  
controlled i  
in so fa  
whom h  
parliame  
afterward  
capitulati  
induced  
The p  
a capitul  
repudiate  
sovereign  
second Sa  
what the  
sidered to  
empire ;  
monarch  
but it ma  
the mona  
force orde  
not have  
the sover  
withholdin  
sary for th  
matter of  
as that is

In these instances, therefore, of capitulation and cession, as in the instance of treaties, and for the same reasons, the sovereign is unfettered and uncontrolled in the exercise of the executive power, except in so far as the sovereign and the officers through whom he acts have before their eyes the fear of parliament, to which they must render an account afterwards of the most minute article of every capitulation or cession, and of the reasons which induced it.

The parliament may not repudiate the terms of a capitulation or cession, any more than it may repudiate the terms of a treaty made by the sovereign. It cannot, like the Roman senate in the second Samnite war and in other instances, repudiate what the executive has concluded, when that is considered to be disadvantageous or dishonorable to the empire; neither can the parliament punish the monarch in his person for the injury done to the state, but it may punish, with death even, the officers of the monarch who, by yielding to him, have put in force orders which, without their concurrence, could not have been executed; and it may punish even the sovereign himself, in an indirect manner, by withholding from him the supplies of money, necessary for the continuance of his government, until the matter of complaint shall have been repaired, so far as that is possible to be done in the circumstances.

In effect, therefore, it is only in theory that the monarch of Britain is absolute as to the terms upon which he may permit a capitulation to his troops, or accept a cession of territory from an enemy. Practically, the conditions—both those that are to take effect immediately, and those which are to continue in operation for a period of time—are always made with reference to those principles alone which are recognized by the British constitution, and which are sure to be appealed to in the scrutiny which each and every member of the legislature is entitled to make of them.

Vattel, speaking of conquests, says: "It is asked to whom the conquest belongs, to the prince who made it, or to the state? This question ought never to have been heard of. Can the sovereign act, as such, for any other end than the good of the state? Whose are the forces employed in the war? Even if he had made the conquest at his own expense, out of his own revenue, or his patrimonial estates, does not he make use of his subjects' arms? Is it not their blood that is shed? Is it not for the cause of the state and of the nation that he takes arms? Therefore, all the rights proceeding from it appertain to the nation."

In Calvin's case, in Coke's reports, it was resolved that, "If a king come to a kingdom by conquest, he may, at his pleasure, alter and change

the laws  
an alter  
remain ;"  
conquest,  
John had  
and subje  
ment of  
could alte

As the  
was not  
case, thes  
have no  
by reason  
way, how  
affirms th  
for in the  
*settlement*  
for that pu  
And the se  
which will  
*the perma*  
legislation,

It neve  
judges in  
resolution,  
rule a cond  
its ancient  
so long as



the laws of that kingdom, but, until he doth make an alteration, the ancient laws of that kingdom remain ;" and, "also, If a king hath a kingdom by conquest, as King Henry II had Ireland after King John had given to them, being under his obedience and subjection, the laws of England for the government of their native country, no succeeding king could alter the same without parliament."

As the power of the sovereign over a conquest was not the question before the court in Calvin's case, these resolutions are mere *obiter dicta*, which have no weight, further than they are justified by reason and principle. Testing them in this way, however, they are of great value. The first affirms the doctrine, which has been contended for in these pages, that the sovereign, *in the first settlement of a conquest*, is absolute in his exercise, for that purpose, of the executive power of the state. And the second resolution affirms the other doctrine, which will presently be ventilated, that, for regulating *the permanent* laws of a conquest, or directing its legislation, parliament is the sole authority.

It never could have been the meaning of the judges in Calvin's case to affirm, by the first resolution, that the king might, by his own authority, rule a conquest to all eternity, by either continuing its ancient laws, or by altering or changing them, so long as that alteration or that change did not

import the giving of the laws of England, in which case alone the parliament would have a right to interfere. Such a construction would amount to this, that a conquest, though made for the cause of the state, at the expense of the state, and with the blood of the subjects, does, nevertheless, in contradiction of Vattel, belong, not to the state, but to the sovereign individually. If that were the true construction of the first resolution, it would make the second a mere puerility—it would then amount only to this, that the sovereign cannot alter the laws of England without the assent of parliament, a position which is too trite in itself to have required any judicial resolution for its establishment.

The second resolution cannot be used to show that, by the gift of the laws of England, and by that gift alone, and not until that gift, a conquest becomes part of the empire. There is nothing in the mere gift of a body of laws, which infers any transfer of sovereignty. If the king, prior to the gift of the laws of England, might rule a conquest "at his pleasure," there is nothing in the nature of such a gift which should give the parliament of Great Britain any right to prevent the king altering the laws of England in this new territory, so far as they affect it, whensoever it should be his "pleasure," or which should give the parliament of Britain any power to control him in this respect.

If the  
that the  
"at his  
authority  
England  
at the in  
to form  
restrain h  
the gift of  
ment. B  
England t  
was conqu  
parliament  
change of  
None wha  
of the co  
without re  
to it at the  
There  
reason and  
terms by t  
Vattel—the  
Great Brit  
cannot belo  
to become  
empire, if  
of this, *qu*  
the laws a

If the nature of the constitution of England be, that the king cannot, in conformity with it, legislate "at his pleasure" and *per se*, but must share his authority with a parliament, his gift of the laws of England to a conquered country may oblige him, at the instance of the inhabitants of that country, to form a parliament within the conquest, and restrain him from changing these laws, or revoking the gift of them, without the consent of that parliament. But what is there in the gift of the laws of England to a conquered country—say France as it was conquered by Henry V—which should give the parliament of England any right to interfere with a change of the laws of England as applied to France? None whatever, unless France became, by the fact of the conquest, part of the realm of England, without regard to what laws might have been given to it at the moment of the completion of its conquest.

There can be no doubt—upon the authority of reason and common sense, as these are reduced into terms by the passage which has been quoted from Vattel—that a country conquered by the power of Great Britain, under the direction of its sovereign, cannot belong to the sovereign *personally*, but ought to become, *ipso facto* of the conquest, part of the empire, if the constitution of the empire will admit of this, *quod est adhuc demonstrandum*; and what the laws are, under which it is to be governed, as

such part of the empire, should be a question to be determined in subserviency to and in harmony with those rules and principles, which regulate the government of the empire at large.

If a conquered country become then, *ipso facto* of the conquest, part of the empire, is it consonant to the principles of the British constitution that the sovereign should make laws for *any part* of the empire "at his pleasure," as would be the case, if the true meaning of the first resolution in Calvin's case be that the king may, to all eternity, and "at his pleasure alter and change the laws" of a conquered country, so long as he does not give it the laws of England? The consequence of such a doctrine might be very perilous to the liberties of Britain. For some centuries past the acquisitions of Britain have been at a distance from the island, but suppose that, in the dispensations of Providence, the sovereign of Britain should again conquer France with British blood and treasure, and, after having done so, should rule France, "at his pleasure," by laws of his own framing, which in their operation should be so mild and equitable as to reconcile the French to his sway, though a foreigner; and suppose, further, that all this should be done by a designing sovereign, as a means to the end of overturning the constitution of Great Britain, in what a predicament would the liberties of Britain be, under the sovereign

conspir  
wealth o

This i  
within t  
well be  
power in  
conquest  
country  
act of p  
saying th  
subject o  
of the so  
this first e  
case, that  
of a conqu  
that resolu  
not only  
form of g  
if this doc  
of any Br  
of the real  
arbitrary  
individual  
colony, or  
according  
the soverei  
of the laws  
In the

conspiring against them, with all the power and wealth of France at his command!

This is an extravagant case to suppose, but it is within the range of possibility, and therefore may well be used as a test of the doctrine of absolute power in the sovereign of Britain to legislate for a conquest "at his pleasure." But, if a conquered country become part of the British empire, what act of parliament or other authority is there for saying that the life, or liberty, or property of any subject of that empire is at the arbitrary disposition of the sovereign? There is none whatever, except this first extrajudicial and *obiter* resolution in Calvin's case, that the king may "alter and change" the laws of a conquered country "at his pleasure," and except that resolution be read to mean that he may do so, not only when *first* putting the conquest under a form of government, *but for ever after*; and yet, if this doctrine be sound, the life, liberty, and estate of any British-born subject, be he the highest peer of the realm or the lowest commoner, may be at the arbitrary disposition of the sovereign, should the individual allow himself to wander into any British colony, originally acquired by conquest, so long as, according to the second resolution in Calvin's case, the sovereign shall not have made the colony a gift of the laws of England.

In the case of *Campbell v. Hall*, it was laid

down, and incontrovertibly too, that "the law and legislation of every dominion equally affects all persons and property within the limits thereof, and is the true rule for the decision of all questions which arise. Whoever purchases, sues, or lives there, puts himself under the laws of the place and in the situation of its inhabitants. An Englishman, in Minorca,\* or the Isle of Man, or the Plantations, has no right distinct from the natives, while he continues there."

This is sound doctrine, without the necessity of any argument to prove it so, as we have not yet adopted the distinction of Rome between her own citizens and the rest of the world. If, then, the sovereign might, "at his pleasure, alter and change" the law of Minorca, or of any other colony acquired by conquest, not only at the first arrangement of the colony after its conquest, but in all time to come, as the first resolution in Calvin's case is suggested to mean, and if an Englishman in Minorca "has no right distinct from the natives while he continues there," as *Campbell v. Hall* establishes, then any British-born Englishman, from the moment he puts his foot within the conquered territory, would be living under laws which might be "altered and changed" from time to time by the sovereign, "at his pleasure," and which, of course, might be so

\* Minorca was at that time an English settlement.

"altered  
life, libe  
position  
certainly,  
the resolu  
be read in

So sta  
that the  
every terr  
or other,  
the monar  
but not a  
power of  
external t  
uncontrolle  
either con  
conquered  
his wisdom  
whether he  
the arrang  
control of  
sanctioned  
or in part.

Nay, mo  
laws to a co  
of it after  
upon princ  
imperial leg

“altered and changed” as to bring this Englishman’s life, liberty, or property within the arbitrary disposition of the sovereign! Rather a startling doctrine, certainly, though it be an inevitable conclusion from the resolution in Calvin’s case, if that resolution must be read in the way suggested.

So startling a consequence is sufficient to show that the true reading of that resolution is, that as every territory cannot, for a day, be without some law or other, unless, at the risk of anarchy and confusion, the monarch, at the time of completing the conquest, but not after, as the depository of the executive power of Great Britain, who, in all transactions external to the existing empire, is absolute and uncontrolled in the discharge of his functions, may either continue the previously existing laws of the conquered territory, or give it such new ones as in his wisdom may seem to be required. But that, whether he continue the old laws or give new ones, the arrangement is, in either case, subject to the control of the imperial parliament, either to be sanctioned by it, or to be altered by it, in whole or in part.

Nay, more, although the sovereign may give new laws to a conquered territory, at the first settlement of it after the conquest, yet even this he must do upon principles, recognizing the supremacy of the imperial legislature. In *Campbell v. Hall*, Lord

Mansfield said, "If the king has power," (and when I say the king, I mean in this case to be understood without concurrence of parliament,) "to make new laws for a conquered country, *this being a power subordinate to his own, as part of the supreme legislature in parliament, he can make none which are contrary to fundamental principles*; none excepting from the laws of trade, or authority of parliament, or giving privileges exclusive of his other subjects."

In *Fabrigas v. Mostyn*,<sup>a</sup> this doctrine had been acted upon the year before it was thus laid down. *Campbell v. Hall* was decided in 1774, in the Queen's Bench, and *Fabrigas v. Mostyn* in 1773, in the Common Pleas.

In *Fabrigas v. Mostyn*, which arose out of a transaction that occurred in the island of Minorca, (the recollection of which, no doubt, suggested to Lord Mansfield the illustration of Minorca which he gave in *Campbell v. Hall*.) the governor of that island was sued, in the Queen's Bench, in London, for damages by reason of his having first imprisoned and then banished from the island a native, who had been born after its acquisition by conquest, without having given him the benefit of any form of trial. The defendant formally justified what he had done, by alleging that the plaintiff had endeavored to create

<sup>a</sup> Howell's St. Trials, vol. xx, p. 82.

a mutiny  
upon he  
plaintiff,  
to banish  
him to  
enough t  
was "law  
of Englan  
tected such  
If, then,  
was "lawfu  
after another  
London kn  
Accordingly  
explained h  
jury that the  
"the king w  
to govern th  
to direct,—  
government,  
whatever ord  
proper." Th  
and giving s  
Calvin's case  
authority of t  
The answer  
plaintiff, was  
of the powers



a mutiny among the inhabitants of Minorca, whereupon he, as governor, was obliged to seize the plaintiff, to confine him six days in prison, and then to banish him to Carthagena, "*as it was lawful for him to do.*" No lawyer would have been silly enough to allege that such outrageous treatment was "lawful," according to the law or constitution of England; any London juryman could have detected such an attempt at imposition.

If, then, what the governor of Minorca had done was "lawful for him to do," it must have been lawful after another fashion of law than the jurymen of London knew themselves to have been living under. Accordingly, Serjeant Davy, this defendant's counsel, explained how it was lawful, by laying down to the jury that the Minorquins, being a conquered people, "the king was to appoint the governor of the island to govern them by such laws as he thought proper to direct,—*an arbitrary government* or a qualified government,—under whatever sort of magistrates, or whatever order the crown of England should think proper." This was taking the bull by the horns, and giving such a reading of the first resolution in Calvin's case as the boldest stickler for the despotic authority of the crown could well desire.

The answer of Serjeant Glynn, as counsel for the plaintiff, was that, if such were the true construction of the powers conferred by the royal patent to the

defendant, as governor, "if a patent passes the great seal containing such words, there is not so feeble a jurisdiction in this kingdom as will not dare to pronounce it void, and every act done under it illegal; and I will venture to say, too, it is impossible but the great man that should dare to put the great seal and prostitute public authority to a patent of that kind, would have to answer to public justice with his head."

These are but the indignant words of a counsel, which might, no doubt, be in direct opposition to his own real opinions; but which of the two doctrines received the sanction of the court? Mr. Justice Gould, before whom the cause was tried, charged the jury so tenderly upon the constitutional question, that he left it pretty much as he found it, allowing the jury to act either upon the assertion of the defendant, or upon the answer of the plaintiff. The jury showed their notion of the despotic power of a governor by giving a verdict for £3,000 damages, "an immense sum for a Minorquin to recover," as Chief Justice De Grey said, in the subsequent proceedings. The defendant moved the court for a new trial. On the hearing of that motion, the chief justice, after adverting to the article of the treaty of Utrecht, (the treaty under which the island of Minorca had been ceded by Spain to Great Britain,) whereby the inhabitants were to enjoy their honors,

estates,  
made by  
should like  
continued  
were to e  
of the isla  
ture of th  
afterwards  
ment whic  
the plaintiff  
old practic  
tinued; "b  
more impri  
inflict the t  
ment, was  
course, whe  
The judg  
to disturb t  
or as to the  
concurrent in  
error, the ju  
This case  
the notion  
conquered c  
his governo  
at his pleasu  
negatives the  
administratic

estates, and religion, and to an assurance merely, made by the British plenipotentiaries, that they should likewise enjoy their own rights and privileges, continued. "Those rights and privileges which they were to enjoy, were the established municipal laws of the island, under such regulations *as the legislature of this country* should impose upon them;" and afterwards, when commenting upon the imprisonment which he said the defendant had inflicted upon the plaintiff without trial, "as I do believe, under the old practice of the island," the chief justice continued; "but the governor knew that he could no more imprison him for a twelvemonth, *than he could inflict the torture*; yet the torture, as well as banishment, was the old law of Minorca, which fell, of course, when it came into our possession."

The judgment of the chief justice was a refusal to disturb the verdict, either upon grounds of law or as to the amount of damages, and this was warmly concurred in by the other judges. Upon a writ of error, the judgment of the court was confirmed.

This case of *Fabrigas v. Mostyn*, besides negating the notion that the sovereign is despotic within a conquered colony, so as to have power to alter, by his governor or his deputy, the laws of the colony at his pleasure, goes somewhat further, for it likewise negatives the power of the crown to authorize the administration even of the ancient laws of the colony,

so as to authorize the infliction of a punishment which the British constitution repudiates. Though the old law of Minorca sanctioned imprisonment without trial, (the act complained of,) and even putting to torture, yet the court would not listen to a justification founded upon this, holding that the old law "fell, of course, when the colony came into our possession,"—meaning, that from the moment of the capture or cession, the ancient laws became dead, until resuscitated by the conquering sovereign; and that thus taking their new life from him, he must qualify this resuscitation, so as to strip the laws of everything repugnant to the British principles of constitutional liberty.

Were this otherwise, the singular and dangerous anomaly would arise, which has before been adverted to, that a British subject, born to the enjoyment, and having enjoyed in all his past life, the protection of his life, liberty, and property from all attempt upon any of them, until tried by a legally constituted court, acting under fixed constitutional laws, might find himself suddenly, on his landing in Minorca, transformed into the slave of a despotic governor, abusing, in his brief authority, the power given him by his sovereign. For, according to the doctrine which has been quoted from *Campbell v. Hall*, that the law of a place applies equally to all persons that are found within it, if the governor of Minorca might

imprison  
even af  
empire,  
this, he  
British-b  
purposes  
the island

But th  
the powe  
quered co  
imperial p  
of Engla  
country, c  
If the rev  
cient for t  
governmen  
nearly all  
or other  
supplied f  
the author  
were to re  
tax the ec  
inhabitants  
of their bu  
mission mu  
by Great B  
mentary vo  
In eithe

imprison and banish without trial, or might torture even after trial, a Minorquin-born subject of the empire, because the old Minorca law authorized this, he might equally imprison, banish, or torture a British-born subject, high or low, who, either for the purposes of pleasure or of business, had come within the island.

But there is still another view, which shows that the power of the sovereign to give laws to a conquered colony must be subject to the control of the imperial parliament, whether that gift be of the laws of England, of the ancient laws of the conquered country, or of laws of the conqueror's own framing. If the revenues of the conquest should prove insufficient for the discharge of the expenses of its internal government, as has proved to be the case with nearly all the colonies of Great Britain, at one time or other of their existence, the deficiency must be supplied from the revenues of Great Britain, under the authority of a parliamentary vote. If parliament were to refuse this vote, and the sovereign were to tax the conquered colony in consequence, and the inhabitants were to rise and rebel against any increase of their burdens, the soldiers to reduce them to submission must be found in the armies raised and paid by Great Britain, under the authority of a parliamentary vote.

In either of these cases, the crown must, in its

necessity, come to the parliament, and in this way cannot avoid the interference of parliament in the administration of the colony, to whatever extent it may consider to be proper in the circumstances. The houses of parliament may not constitutionally refuse the supplies to the sovereign, with the view of compelling him to do an illegal act, such as to hang before trial an inhabitant, either of the county of York or of the island of Minorca. But it may most constitutionally refuse the supplies to a sovereign who, for the gratification of the lust of power, should attempt to tyrannize over an inhabitant of the county of York or of the island of Minorca, by authorizing the administration of laws, which would sanction such an act of tyranny as has been suggested.

What, then, becomes of the doctrine that, until the crown gives a conquered colony the laws of England the colony is not subject to the control of parliament, or that parliament cannot interfere with the sovereign's "change and alteration" of the laws of the colony "at his pleasure," so long as he had not given it "the laws of England," which alone the king "could not alter without parliament." Would the parliament open their purse-strings to supply the deficiency in the revenue of a colony in such a state?

If, on the other hand, the revenue of the

conquer  
increasi  
become  
end, wo  
him the  
rule the

In ev  
testible  
a conque  
ment, ha  
extends  
is, theref  
As the s  
dently an  
the exterr  
*at the ti*  
bound to  
permanen  
prevent t  
to arise  
But this  
this respe  
the sover  
*in time to*  
portion o  
which can  
To the  
tion, what

conquered country should be superabundant and increasing, might not the king, through this means, become too strong for the parliament, and, in the end, worst them in an attempt to protect against him the liberties of Great Britain itself, if he might rule the conquered country "at his pleasure."

In every view, therefore, it seems to be incontestible that the power of the British sovereign over a conquered country, to give it laws for its government, has its origin in the necessity of the case, and extends no further than that necessity requires, and is, therefore, limited to the period of *first acquisition*. As the supreme executive officer, acting independently and uncontrollably in all matters affecting the external relations of the empire, the sovereign, *at the time of subduing a territory*, may—nay, is bound to—give it such laws, either temporary or permanent in their nature, as may be necessary to prevent that anarchy and confusion, which are sure to arise in any society of men living without law. But this *once done*, the power of the sovereign, in this respect, is at an end. It is the parliament, with the sovereign as a constituent part of it, which alone, *in time to come*, can legislate for this newly-acquired portion of the empire, as it is the parliament alone which can legislate for its most ancient portions.

To the parliament should be referred, for its sanction, whatever laws the sovereign may have deemed

it prudent to give the colonists. It is by the parliament that all changes upon these laws should in all time thereafter be authorized. No doubt it is by the sovereign that the laws of the new acquisition, whether they be those which have been given by him, sanctioned by parliament, or whether they be others, imposed originally by parliament, must be executed; and this the sovereign must do by governors appointed by commission with relative instructions. But beyond giving authority to execute the existing laws, it would seem that the royal commission and instructions to any governor have no warrant or sanction, either in law or constitutional principle.

It is, no doubt, true that in all the British colonies the governor has been appointed by the crown, under the great seal, and that if, in any of them, as indeed it has been the case in most of them, there have been councils, or assemblies, or courts of justice, these have all been called, or held, under the sole authority of the crown, signified by patent under the great seal; and it is equally true that in all of these patents, since the first settlements in North America, there has been a reservation of an appeal from the decisions of the courts in the settlements, not to the House of Lords, but to the King in Council. This gives an appearance as if all that had been done had been done by the crown, in exercise of some right

vested in t  
and not a  
But if that  
the colonist  
subjects of  
of the ger  
subjects of  
analogous to  
all the Rus  
of an appeal  
confirmation  
in these pag  
power in th  
if such pov  
the correlati  
exercise of  
attempted, t  
to be an  
right of ap  
the inherent  
of justice, to  
whom coloni

SECTION II.—P  
TO RULE  
THE UNI  
GRATION

If the sov  
legislate for

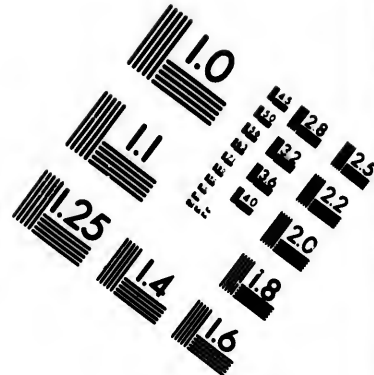
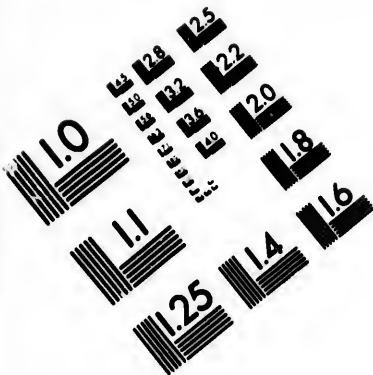


vested in the sovereign, as a person or an individual, and not as a sovereign and in right of the crown. But if that notion were correct, it would go to make the colonists, not subjects of the British crown and subjects of the sovereign of Great Britain, but of the general constitution of that country, but subjects of that sovereign in some other relation analogous to that subsisting between the Autocrat of all the Russias and his subjects. The reservation of an appeal to the king in council seems to be a confirmation of the argument which will be used in these pages, in regard to the want of legislative power in the House of Peers over colonists, for if such power did exist, there would also exist the correlative right of judicial jurisdiction. The exercise of such right, however, has never been attempted, the remedy having been acknowledged to be an appeal to the crown alone; and the right of appeal to the crown must be rested on the inherent right of the crown, as the fountain of justice, to administer justice to the subjects, of whom colonists form a part.

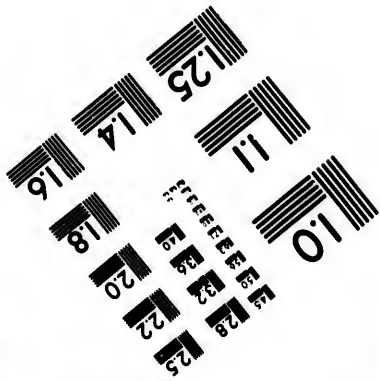
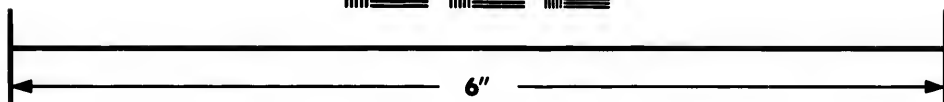
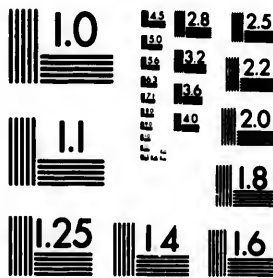
SECTION II.—POWER OF BRITISH SOVEREIGN, CONSTITUTIONALLY, TO RULE BY HIMSELF POSSESSIONS BEYOND THE LIMITS OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, SETTLED BY THE VOLUNTARY EMIGRATION OF BRITISH SUBJECTS.

If the sovereign of Great Britain cannot, *per se*, legislate for colonies acquired by *conquest*, or by





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

18  
20  
22  
25

10  
11

cession, *multo minus* can he do so for colonies acquired by the *voluntary settlement* of British subjects.

There is no adjudicated case upon this question. All that is to be found in the books, in the nature of direct authority, is extrajudicial opinions of judges and lawyers of eminence.

In the year 1629, Charles II wished to recruit his exhausted treasury by levying taxes, of his own authority, from the colonists in the island of Jamaica, which, by the departure of the Spanish residents, had become a British colony. With this view, His Majesty consulted his attorney-general, Sir W. Jones, an eminent lawyer of that day, but he received for answer that the sovereign could no more grant a commission to levy money on his subjects in the plantations, *without their consent by an assembly*, than *they* could discharge themselves of their allegiance.<sup>a</sup> Again, in the year 1717, the ministers of George I consulted Mr. Lechmere, the attorney-general of that day, in regard to the same power of the crown to levy a tax on the island of Jamaica, by the authority of the crown alone, and the answer he gave them was, that "the person who should advise His Majesty to take such a step *would be guilty of high treason!*"

Five years afterwards, namely, in the year 1772,

<sup>a</sup> Smith's History of New York ; Phipps's Memoirs.

the asser  
necessary  
ment of  
of that  
general,  
could rais  
The ansv  
Jamaica  
the other  
a conquest  
as Lord  
it had be  
*the inhab*  
*by an act*

Undou  
go no fur  
power, p  
settlement  
passage b  
of taxing  
rebellion  
distinction  
or legislat  
proved th  
speech, he  
Britain ov  
legislation  
confine th

the assembly of Jamaica refused to vote the supplies necessary for defraying the expense of the government of the island. In consequence, the minister of that day consulted Sir Philip Yorke, attorney-general, and Sir Clement Wearg, whether the crown could raise the necessary taxes by its own authority. The answer of these eminent lawyers was, that if Jamaica was to be considered in the same light as the other "colonies," that is, as having ceased to be a conquest, and having become a British settlement, as Lord Mansfield, in *Campbell v. Hall*, held that it had become, then "*no tax could be imposed upon the inhabitants but by an assembly of the islands, or by an act of parliament.*"

Undoubtedly, these authorities, such as they are, go no further than to show that the crown has no power, *per se*, to tax a voluntary settlement, or a settlement by occupation; and Mr. Pitt, in the passage before quoted, while contesting the justice of taxing the colonies, and almost justifying their rebellion against the attempt to tax them, drew a distinction between "taxation" and "the governing or legislative power," but he did not show how he proved this; and, in a subsequent part of the same speech, he asserted that the "sovereign authority of Britain over the colonies extended to every point of legislation whatsoever. We may bind their trade, confine their manufactures, and exercise every power

whatsoever, *except that of taking their money out of their pocket, without their consent.*"

If "taxation," by which must have been meant "the right to tax," really be no part "of the governing or legislative power," there is not much of inconsistency in what was said by this great statesman. But, if the right to tax *be*, in fact, a part of the "governing or legislative power," then, as Mr. Pitt denied the right of Britain to tax her colonies, or take their money out of their pockets, without their consent, as he called taxing them, he has himself denied, to that extent at least, "the sovereign power to every extent," which he subsequently asserted to be in the mother country, and his authority upon the subject of that sovereign power must be unsatisfactory and inconclusive, though his authority is that which has always been referred to upon the subject.

It is, no doubt, true that "the taxes : in form as well as in fact, "a voluntary gift and grant of the commons," but not of the commons "alone," as Mr. Pitt said, and subsequently himself disproved, by showing that the peers, spiritual as well as temporal, had a share, though not an equal share with the commons, in the gift. It is equally true that there is a material difference, in form, between an act of parliament, regulating the distribution of bankrupt estates among the relatives of bankrupts and their creditors, and an act of parliament by which the

crown is  
But is t  
were to  
for the  
promise,  
would tr  
strength  
since the  
cannot, f  
occur, a  
executive  
enforce,  
debtor, a  
to be reg  
this one  
impressed  
a law is t  
levy so m  
the peopl  
lords, and  
officers, c  
according  
united au  
crown co  
the subje  
would no  
tax than v  
the legisla

crown is empowered to levy a tax upon the subject. But is there any difference in substance? If a man were to get goods from another, on a promise to pay for them, and he should not pay according to his promise, if the two lived in a state of nature, the one would try to compel the other, and, according to his strength or agility, he would fail or prevail. But since the two live in the society of other men, who cannot, for their own sakes, allow such contests to occur, a law is made, which the crown, holding the executive power of government, is, by its officers, to enforce, whereby the disputes between creditor and debtor, and the power of the one over the other, are to be regulated. But the crown cannot discharge this one among its other functions, without being impressed with money wherewith to pay its officers: a law is therefore passed giving the crown power to levy so much money for this purpose from each of the people. Without the united authority of king, lords, and commons, the crown could not, by its officers, compel distribution of a bankrupt estate, according to a particular mode; and, without the united authority of king, lords, and commons, the crown could not, by its officers, levy any money from the subject. The single authority of the commons would no more justify the levy of one shilling of tax than would the single authority of that branch of the legislature, or of either of the other two branches,



authorize the enforcement of any act of administrative power, however foreign to, or unconnected with, taxation that act of administrative power might be.

Though, therefore, an act for the levying of a tax may, in its initiative, take the form of a grant or gift from the people to the crown; yet, in its working out and in its perfection, and also in its enforcement, it is for all purposes, as well practical as speculative, an act "of governing and legislative power." Probably, on another occasion than that on which Mr. Pitt declared the reverse, he would have concurred in this view, but it then suited his purpose to take taxation out of the category of governing or legislative power. To have retained it, and, at the same time, to have justified rebellion against the exercise of this power, would have exposed himself to a charge of the same crime which was being imputed to the American colonists. Mr. Pitt, therefore, drew a distinction where there seems not to have been any difference, and, while he asserted "the sovereign authority of Great Britain over the colonies" as extending "to every point of legislation whatsoever," he denied that "taxation was" part of "the governing or legislative power." If there were overstatement in this, it seems to have been intended as a cover for what was to follow—"America is almost in open rebellion. I rejoice that America has resisted." If that "rebellion" or "resistance" was not offered to

"an act  
did not  
else to s  
Mr. Pitt  
the peers  
"close (c  
Assum  
is no par  
foundatio  
merely in  
audience  
eloquence  
treason, v  
and comp  
stamp act  
tax is not  
governing  
authority  
George I,  
that right  
subjects, i  
cannot, p  
governing  
But, set  
power of t

\* Burke say  
involved in th  
the ordinary

"an act of governing or legislative power," Mr. Pitt did not show, nor does it seem possible for any one else to show, to what else it was offered. But even Mr. Pitt was forced to say that the concurrence of the peers and the crown to a tax is only necessary to "close (clothe?) it with the form of a law."

Assuming this *dictum* of Mr. Pitt, that taxation is no part of the legislative power, not to have any foundation in truth or in principle, but to have been merely introduced by him, in order to prepare his audience for the fulmination of one of those bursts of eloquence, bordering in this instance on comforting treason, wherewith he overwhelmed all opposition, and compelled the virtual repeal of the American stamp act, and that, on the contrary, a right to tax is not only a part, but an inherent "part of the governing or legislative power,"<sup>a</sup> then, on the authority of the law officers of Charles II and George I, that the crown could not, *per se*, exercise that right over a voluntary settlement of British subjects, it would seem to follow that the crown cannot, *per se*, exercise any other branch of the governing or legislative power over such a settlement.

But, setting aside authority, how will the supposed power of the crown to legislate, *per se*, for voluntary

<sup>a</sup> Burke says, vol. III, p. 74: "A right of taxation is necessarily involved in the general principle of legislation, and inseparable from the ordinary supreme power."

settlements stand upon constitutional principles. Sovereigns, who have emancipated themselves from all human control, and exercise a power for which, as they say, they are accountable to God alone, and which, therefore, they may exercise in such way as they themselves choose to think acceptable to God, if they do employ the blood and treasure of their subjects, beyond the limits of their proper territories, in conquering new territory, may as lawfully and much more innocently acquire increase of territory, by compulsory but bloodless settlement of their subjects, in new and unsettled countries, or by asserting a right to rule over their subjects in settlements which their subjects have themselves made of their own accord in such countries. Their rule at home is as variable as are the tempers and dispositions of the rulers who succeed to each other, and is as liable to be wicked, as the rule of man over his fellows has almost invariably been wicked, when that rule has been exercised without any moral or physical check upon the passions of the ruler.

There is, therefore, no reason, in principle, why this state of things should not be extended by such a despot, beyond his original territory, into any other part of the earth over which he can force it. Principle has no part in his original government. He violates nothing, therefore, when he tries to extend that government : he acts but consistently.

Not a  
boast of  
the mona  
own pers  
the millio  
of the m  
checks up  
between h  
are self-ac  
passions, a  
ticular, wh  
their fellow

The ver  
of the kir  
only for his  
he is but  
volition. T  
action, as u  
the 'checks  
fearful resp  
pleasure,"  
of temper a  
with all hi  
strictly in t  
tion has in  
out with h  
lyest thou  
leav'st the

Not so the British sovereign. It is the peculiar boast of the monarch of Great Britain, above all the monarchs of the earth, that he rules not for his own personal gratification, but for the happiness of the millions under him. It is the peculiar consolation of the monarch of the present day, that the various checks upon the sovereign power, which the contests between her ancestors and their subjects have evolved, are self-acting to restrain the working of the evil passions, and the thirst for absolute power in particular, wherewith kings are cursed in common with their fellow-mortals.

The very rudimental principle of the government of the king of Great Britain is, that he rules not only for his subjects, but in and by his subjects,—that he is but the hand, as it were, to execute their volition. Though, in appearance and in mode of action, as uncontrolled as the most absolute despot, the checks of the constitution free him from the fearful responsibility of governing millions “at his pleasure,” with a consciousness of those infirmities of temper and disposition which he has in common with all his species. A British sovereign, acting strictly in the line of the duty which the constitution has imposed upon him, need no longer cry out with his ancestor, “Oh, thou dull god, why loyest thou with the vile in loathsome beds, and leav’st the kingly couch a watch-case or a common

'larum bell. Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown."

Possessing to fullness everything that heart can desire for the gratification either of sense or of intellect, short of the power to dispose arbitrarily of the lives, liberty, or estates of his subjects, the sovereign of Great Britain has no burden imposed upon him, in return for all this, but to consent to those acts which shall be conducive to the prosperity and happiness of his people. He can have no personal motive to desire extension of territory, and the principles of the constitution have denied him the power to make it, as a personal acquisition.

Within the bounds of Great Britain and Ireland, a personal act of the sovereign, for which he is *irresponsible*, is unknown to the British constitution, if we make the ever-to-be-remembered and ever-glorious exception of an act of mercy towards a condemned criminal. How is it, then, or by what means, or from what source, is it, that the sovereign of Great Britain can derive power to legislate, "at his pleasure," over any part of the earth, whether it be a conquered, or a ceded, or a settled colony. Such an entity as a sovereign of Great Britain performing any act of government for which he is irresponsible is unknown to the British constitution. Legislation forms no exception. On the contrary, while many acts of the governing power of the

sovereign  
responsi  
case it  
that act  
power is  
the initia  
It is his  
His mini  
but as r  
limited to  
houses of  
their unit  
On wh  
constitutio  
colonies,  
settled—th  
only the e  
colonies,  
power?  
locality?  
is legislat  
change w  
despotic in  
No, it r  
for all the  
of the imp  
in Campb  
without co

sovereign may be begun and finished, under the responsibility only of having to justify the act, in case it should be called in question, legislation is that act of all others in regard to which the sovereign power is limited. The sovereign cannot take even the initiative step in legislation of proposing an act. It is his subjects who frame and who perfect the law. His ministers introduce acts, not in that character, but as members of parliament, and his power is limited to consenting to, or rejecting, what the two houses of parliament present to him, as the result of their united deliberations.

On what principle, or on what authority, in the constitution is it, that this can be set aside in the colonies, whether they be conquered, ceded, or settled—that the crown, which in Great Britain has only the *executive* power of the state, shall, in the colonies, have both the legislative and executive power? Can the nature of the act change with the locality? Can that be executive in Australia which is legislative in Great Britain? Can the power change with the locality? Can the sovereign be despotic in Australia and responsible in Britain?

No, it may be answered, nor has this been said; for all the authorities constantly assert the supremacy of the *imperial parliament*. Lord Mansfield speaks, in *Campbell v. Hall*, of the power of the king, without concurrence of parliament, to make new laws

for a conquered country, "as subordinate to his own authority, as a part of the supreme legislature in parliament;" and, in another passage, he says, "Taking these propositions to be granted, he," the king, "has a legislative power over a conquered country, limited to him by the constitution, and subordinate to the constitution and parliament."

Supremacy of the parliament is no doubt recognized in these passages, while the legislative power of the crown, or "the subordinate" legislative power of the crown, as Lord Mansfield calls it, is asserted. But it is not shown by that learned judge how this subordinate legislative power has been "limited to the crown by the constitution." None of the six propositions, upon the granting of which he rests that assertion, in any way support it. On the contrary, only two of them, in any degree, bear upon the subject, namely, the first and the sixth. The first, which is thus expressed, "A country conquered by the British arms becomes a dominion of the king, in right of his crown, and *therefore necessarily subject to the legislative power of the parliament of Great Britain,*" directly negatives the idea of a legislative power resting in the sovereign alone, for, in right of his crown, the sovereign has no such power, and the concluding terms of the proposition assert the power to be "necessarily in the parliament of Great Britain."

The power, make n a power of the make n ciples, authorit assert a the cont has such legislatu doubt as But suggest were int danger reign ha therefore the par necessar the exist degree, have a le to his legislatu stand ho to power

The sixth proposition says: "*If* the king has power, without the concurrence of parliament, to make new laws for a conquered country, this being a power subordinate to his own authority, as a part of the supreme legislature in parliament, he can make none which are contrary to fundamental principles, none excepting from the laws of trade or authority of parliament." These expressions do not assert a legislative power to be in the sovereign. On the contrary, being merely a caution that, "*if*" he has such power, it is "subordinate to the supreme legislature in parliament," they rather suggest a doubt as to the existence of the power at all.

But the expressions of this sixth proposition suggest a doubt, even beyond that which they were intended to convey. Lord Mansfield felt the danger of countenancing the notion that the sovereign had an irresponsible legislative power, and, therefore, he was anxious to assert the supremacy of the parliament, but the very terms used, and necessarily used, to express this seem to negative the existence of the power, even in this subordinate degree, by showing its impossibility. If the king have a legislative power, he says, "it is subordinate to *his own* authority, as a part of the supreme legislature in parliament." It is difficult to understand how power, in an individual, can be subordinate to power in the same individual, or, at least, how it



can be so to any practical effect, unless volition through which the power is to be exercised can be supreme and subordinate in one and the same individual.

Let it be assumed that what is put only hypothetically exists in reality. Let it be assumed that the crown has an individual legislative power, independent of the other two estates of the realm. In exercise of this power the crown appoints a governor by patent, with power to make laws for a colony, subject to the crown's approbation. The governor enacts and the sovereign approves. The law is made and must be obeyed, however ill-advised, however injudicious, nay, however despotic or tyrannical it may be in its terms, however inconsistent it may be with the British constitution, or however repugnant it may be to all notions of British liberty. This may have been done by a sovereign, either willfully wicked, or ignorantly so, or it may have been done by a sovereign, imposed upon by a secretary of state in abuse of his sovereign's confidence, and for the gratification of some appetite of his own.

This is very bad, but, says the caution of Lord Mansfield's sixth proposition, what the sovereign has thus done of himself, or what his secretary may have done for him, but for the benefit of himself, was in the exercise of a power "subordinate to the

sovereign  
legislature  
It is com  
or in an  
parliame  
individua  
nate to  
parliame  
member,  
The law  
binding  
in parlia  
bring the  
members  
who will  
a bill to  
law. Th  
and com  
the answe  
bill drops  
for all tim  
duced in  
fortunate.  
So far  
individual  
crown, as  
thing be  
the crown

sovereign's own authority, as a part of the supreme legislature in parliament." This *sounds* very well. It is constitutional that all power in the sovereign, or in any one else, is subordinate to the power of parliament. But how will this suggestion, that the individual legislative power of the crown is subordinate to the collective legislative power of the parliament, of which the sovereign is an *independent* member, work? To continue the case supposed: The law made by the crown for the colony is a binding law, till altered by the supreme legislature in parliament, and must be obeyed. The colonists bring the matter to the knowledge of individual members of parliament, and succeed in finding one who will take up their case. The member proposes a bill to amend, or perhaps to annul, the colonial law. The bill passes through the houses of lords and commons, and is sent to the crown, from whom the answer is given, "Le roi s'avisera." There the bill drops, and the colonial law must, as before, and for all time to come, be obeyed, unless a bill, introduced in a subsequent session, should be more fortunate.

So far, then, from the power of the crown, individually, being subordinate to the power of the crown, as a member of the legislature, if such a thing be intelligible, it turns out that the power of the crown individually is *paramount*, and that the

only *subordinate* power is that of the other two branches of the legislature. They may ratify and approve what the crown has already done, but they are powerless to condemn or annul it.

If this were a true representation of the power of the crown, the British colonies have all this time been in the same condition, with reference to the crown, that England was in two hundred years ago, when the crown issued proclamations as law, which it could enforce in the Star Chamber. But it would be a libel on the British constitution to say so. There is no power in the crown to legislate independently. Lord Mansfield has not said so, nor has any other authority, nor is it probable that that eminent judge would have entertained the suggestion that the crown *might* have such a power, even over a conquered country, fenced with the caution that if it had the power it must be subordinate to the supreme power of the legislature, which is all that he did suggest, had he probed the matter further, and seen how inoperative the fence must be.

If a country be conquered or ceded, the crown, as the depository of that executive power, which is necessary not only for taking actual civil possession, either of a conquest or of a cession, and setting the machinery of a government in motion within it, and which must exist somewhere in every government, whatever be its form, may either, as before observed,

continu  
of new  
Mansfie  
the crow  
country  
all the  
out, of  
the legis  
But this  
circumst  
which ti  
or the a  
can alone

There  
can reme  
that con  
inhabitan  
by the l  
they were  
they had  
transition  
them,—t  
Ever aft  
subjects.  
the right  
future be  
Instead o  
of the

continue the old laws of the place, or give a body of new laws. It is only in this sense that Lord Mansfield could have put the case hypothetically of the crown having power to legislate over a conquered country. Undoubtedly, in this case, there will be all the difficulty, which has already been pointed out, of altering this act of the sovereign, through the legislature, of which he is an independent part. But this is unavoidable, and a necessary result of the circumstances. It is one of the misfortunes of war, which time and a change of views in the sovereign, or the accession of a new sovereign to the throne, can alone remedy.

There is nothing in the British constitution which can remedy it; but no violence has been done to that constitution by the act complained of. If the inhabitants have been unjustly or unkindly treated by the laws which the sovereign has given them, they were foreigners when this was done, at least, they had not yet become Britons; they were in a transition state. But there is this consolation for them,—the crown cannot *again* legislate for them. Ever after they have the same rights as British subjects. No, not the same rights, but a moiety of the rights of British subjects. They can for the future be legislated for only by a popular body. Instead of having laws framed for them by nominees of the crown, in the silence and privacy of the

official chamber, this can only, on the supposition of the supremacy of the imperial parliament, be done by the parliament of England,—a popular body, whose proceedings are open, and before whom they may succeed in getting themselves heard before any law is passed.

But where a country is settled by the voluntary emigration of British subjects, at their own risk and expense, it is at least doubtful whether the British government of king, lords, and commons has any power over them whatever, unless with their own consent. At all events, the crown, *by itself*, has no *legislative* power over them. If a government have a right to follow its subjects out of its own territory, and to lay its authority upon them in the new place of their abode, the British government, meaning in this instance by that term the British parliament, may have that power; but assuredly the power of the crown individually cannot there be greater than it was at home—it must be purely executive. It cannot be legislative, for no such power can exist independently in a British sovereign. Neither is any such power asserted for it, either by judges or by crown lawyers. Even the hypothetical legislative power, suggested by Lord Mansfield in *Campbell v. Hall*, is confined to “a conquered country;” not the slightest hint is given of such a power over a British settlement. Sir W. Jones, Charles II’s attorney-

genera  
exercis  
dischar  
mere, C  
would  
“woul  
Yorke  
said the  
assemb

general, said the crown had no more right to exercise such a power than the settlers would have to discharge themselves of their allegiance. Mr. Lechmere, George I's attorney, said that any minister who would advise the crown to exercise such a power "would be guilty of high treason." And Sir Philip Yorke and Sir Clement Wearg, George I's lawyers, said the settlers could be legislated for only by an assembly, or by an act of parliament.

## CHAPTER VIII.

THE POWER, CONSTITUTIONALLY, OF THE BRITISH HOUSES OF PARLIAMENT TO LEGISLATE FOR POSSESSIONS BEYOND THE LIMITS OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

IF the sovereign of Great Britain may not legislate, *per se*, for a colony, it seems very questionable whether the imperial parliament of king, lords, and commons united may do so. It is true that the authorities which have been referred to, while denying such a power to exist in the crown *alone*, assert it to exist in parliament; but it must be observed that the question put was only whether the power existed in the crown—whether it existed in the parliament was not asked. Not being able to discover it in the crown, and assuming, unnecessarily it would seem, that it must exist somewhere in the mother country, they referred it to parliament, the only other body where, by possibility, it could exist. Had they been asked their authority for saying that it existed in parliament, probably they would have found it difficult to assign any, and might have found it easier to say that it existed in the crown than to assert that it was in the parliament.

However fondly we may cherish the idea that the

people  
voice in  
be but a  
in ancien  
this idea  
which th  
England  
be found  
were not  
in power  
their cou  
could be  
summon s  
as the me  
the other  
they had  
preposter  
had then  
that all ra  
had each  
truth, the  
existence  
whether i  
with their  
titles of h  
villeins, th  
worth desi  
These la

people have always, from remote antiquity, had a voice in the government of the country, it seems to be but a fond delusion, after all. If the terms used in ancient charters and acts of parliament, on which this idea has been founded, be read by the light which the history of Europe generally, as well as of England individually, affords, the result will probably be found to be, that the monarchs, in times when they were not much above the great land-owners, either in power or in wealth, summoned the land-owners to their councils, by whatever titles or designations they could be generically designated, or omitted to summon some of them and summoned others, just as the monarchs saw the necessity of the one or of the other course, in order to accomplish the object they had in view for the time. But it would be preposterous to imagine that the British monarchy had then the same limited form that it has now, or that all ranks of society, as at present constituted, had each their representation in the parliament. In truth, the present ranks of society had not then any existence whatever. Betwixt the land-owners, whether inheriting British, Saxon, or Danish titles with their lands, or possessing the lands without any titles of honor whatsoever, and the abject serfs or villeins, there were no intermediate ranks whatever, worth designating as such.

These land owners being sturdy and independent,



and the monarch being without any standing army, he was obliged to ask their assistance with arms, whensoever he desired either to attack one of the more powerful members of the 'body, or to defend the kingdom against foreign invasion, or to go out of the kingdom to make foreign conquest. Money contributions, by the subject to the monarch, were not known to the feudal system which then prevailed. The levying of taxes in money was a later contrivance, suggested by the increasing wealth of a portion of the community, which, in the times of the early Norman monarchy, had no consideration; indeed, had hardly yet a distinctive existence. Traders in goods and wares were few in number and insignificant in condition, until the places, where, for mutual protection against the feudal tyrants, these individuals congregated together, had risen into the importance of towns and burghs.

The monarch, in early Norman times, was as despotic and absolute as these terms can express, so far as his command of physical power would allow him to be. His power was not fettered by any constitutional rule or principle. What he *could* do, that he *might* do. What he could not do without the assistance of his people in men and money, that he was obliged to defer doing until he could secure that assistance. The extent of his necessities, in short, was the sole limit of the sovereign's power.

In the  
example  
course.  
powerful,  
from a co  
to subdue  
them that  
obliged to  
establishe  
became, i  
land-owne  
Power, co  
for power  
that the m  
notions, o  
nations, th  
and the oth  
was the pe  
From the  
actual sup  
lished, spr  
right of kin  
Europe, an  
In Engl  
entirely dif  
was accomp  
power of th  
feiture of t

In the other countries of Europe—France, for example—this same state of things took its natural course. In proportion as the monarchs became powerful, as they did more or less in every kingdom, from a combination of circumstances, they were able to subdue the great land-owners, and to *compel* from them that assistance which hitherto they had been obliged to ask. From being elective they gradually established themselves as hereditary, and in time they became, *in fact*, absolute and despotic over all the land-owners, as they had always been in theory. Power, concentrated in *one*, became an overmatch for power diffused through a number. Then it was that the monarchs amalgamated, as it were, the two notions, one derived from the barbarian heathen nations, that their chiefs were descended from gods, and the other from imperial Rome, that the sovereign was the personation of all the powers of the state. From the combination of these two notions, after actual supremacy of physical power had been established, sprang the maxim of the divine hereditary right of kings, which has pervaded all the states of Europe, and forged the chains of their slavery.

In England, the growth of kingly power was entirely different. While, in other countries, this was accomplished by gradual encroachment on the power of the land-owners, and by the gradual forfeiture of their lands, in England the power of the

sovereign started into existence at once full-blown. This fact seems to have been the cause of its subsequent limitation, by compelling the higher orders to combine with the middle classes, as the only means of resisting the inordinate power of the crown, and thus reacting by inducing the sovereign to countenance and encourage the middle classes, as the best means of restraining the encroachments of the nobility on the kingly power.

William of Normandy came as rightful sovereign of a dynasty whose rights relatively to the subject are hidden in obscurity, but his claim as rightful sovereign was a mere cloak to cover his designs. The character of hereditary sovereign he soon laid aside for that of conqueror, having despotic power over the lives and estates of the inhabitants. He accordingly redistributed the lands of the kingdom, taking them from the Saxons and bestowing them upon his Norman followers. This he did upon conditions, framed according to the strictest rules of the feudal system, that all lands were holden of the crown, and he reserved to himself and his successors such an extent of demesnes, as created a great disproportion between his power and that of his barons, and, under ordinary circumstances, made him independent of assistance from his people for supplying the necessary expenses of his government and household.

The  
immeas  
them, a  
John to  
this dista  
words of  
and fifty  
known to  
conquero  
Stephen I  
their libe  
Henry II,  
"remained  
at least irr  
both by th  
In orde  
enable the  
the barons  
In that vie  
from King  
clauses, be  
comprehen  
orders of se  
comprehen  
law, and p  
tion. This  
chief outlin  
for the eq

The monarch was thus, at the outset, placed immeasurably above his subjects, even the highest of them, and several monarchs before the accession of John to the throne, particularly Henry II, increased this distance very much, "so that the nation," in the words of Hume, "during the course of one hundred and fifty years, had groaned under a tyranny unknown to all the kingdoms founded by the Norman conquerors." And yet the first Henry and King Stephen had granted the barons charters favorable to their liberties. But these, though confirmed by Henry II, "had," according to the same authority, "remained without effect, and the same unlimited, at least irregular, authority continued to be exercised, both by them and their successors."

In order to overcome this regal tyranny, and enable themselves to keep any head against the crown, the barons were forced to league with the commonalty. In that view, the barons who extorted Magna Charta from King John did not confine its terms to special clauses, benefiting their own order alone. They comprehended in them the rights of the inferior orders of society, by clauses expressed in general and comprehensive terms, asserting the supremacy of the law, and providing for its just and equal administration. This charter, Hume says, "involved all the chief outlines of a legal government, and provided for the equal distribution of justice and the free

enjoyment of property, the great objects for which political society was at first founded by men, which the people have a perpetual and inalienable right to recall, and which no time, nor precedent, nor statute, nor positive institution, ought to deter them from ever keeping uppermost in their thoughts."

In thus obtaining from the sovereign a concession by Magna Charta of clauses, the necessary effect of which must have been to confer the enjoyment of liberty and the administration of justice on the lower orders, the barons were unwittingly playing a game which the sovereign apparently had already begun. Henry I had been the first monarch who had levied taxes on the personal estates of the people, nobles as well as commoners. His predecessors had confined themselves to the exactions on the crown tenants, which were sanctioned by the feudal tenure. This monarch and his successors took advantage of the increasing wealth of that small part of the people, which consisted neither of land-owners nor of villeins, but of persons, being either foreigners or natives, who, in one or other of the few ways then open for such a result, had obtained their freedom and established themselves in trade or manufactures. Discovering a source of revenue in their industry, Henry and his immediate successors levied taxes upon them of the most arbitrary nature and amount, and by their own authority, and enforced them,

when the  
despotic

One c  
no tax s  
but with  
the Great  
with me  
feudal ten  
the Coun  
taxes upo  
without t  
who, from  
power wh  
to bring v

As yet,  
to be levie  
But Edwa  
his war p  
ceived the  
have the  
He therefo  
send two  
They did  
that was t  
to be thro  
of Magna  
taxes with  
the time, r

when that was necessary, by all the contrivances of despotic tyranny.

One of the clauses of Magna Charta declared that no tax should, for the future, be levied on the subject but with the consent of the Great Council. Hitherto the Great Council had been called when assistance with men and arms, the contribution due by the feudal tenant to his lord, was required. Henceforth, the Council was to aid the monarch in levying money taxes upon those of his subjects, who had been hitherto without the pale of the constitution, as it were, but who, from their increasing wealth and the substantial power which wealth gives, it was found convenient to bring within it.

As yet, those from whom these money taxes were to be levied were not admitted to the Great Council. But Edward I, being much pressed for money for his war projects against France and Scotland, perceived that it would be for his own advantage to have the tax-payers represented in that council. He therefore commanded the towns and burghs to send two representatives each to the Great Council. They did so unwillingly, not then witting the power that was thus unconsciously, by the sovereign, about to be thrown into their hands; for out of the clause of Magna Charta, which prevented the levying of taxes without the consent of parliament, which, at the time, must have been confined in its application

to a very small portion of the community beyond the land-owners, since the great bulk of the people were mere villeins, has arisen the great shield for the protection of British liberty.

The right under this clause to refuse money to the crown is the great lever wherewith the power of the people is worked, and by which alone they can constitutionally resist the encroachments of monarchical power. It is the Alpha and Omega of their power. It is what alone they can begin their opposition with, and it is what alone they must end it with. Beyond, all is rebellion and treason.

The commons, properly so called, since their first introduction into parliament in the reign of Henry III, and their final and permanent establishment there in the reign of Edward I, have worked so well the engine of power contained in this clause of the great charter, perfected as it was by the statute *De Tallagio non concedendo* of Edward I, and have done this so infinitely beyond what the nobles who originally framed these instruments, and the sovereigns who conceded or confirmed them, could have contemplated, that they have in time engrossed all the active power of legislation, and have left to the sovereign nothing but a negative, and to the barons practically little else.

The rights expressly conceded by the great charter, and those which have since been achieved

through  
commo  
conquer  
of Will  
despoti  
been in  
But  
*non con*  
Settleme  
of Eng  
beyond  
and Ire  
virtue o  
ancient  
but the  
terms of  
Kingdom  
tionally  
Britain  
the limit  
conques  
the same  
possesse  
instrum  
alone ha  
difficult  
constitu  
the Brit

through the bold working of the power of the commons in regard to taxation, have been, in truth, conquests upon kingly power, which, from the time of William I, had by right of conquest been purely despotic, as much almost in theory as it certainly had been in practice.

But the Great Charter, the statute *De Tallagio non concedendo*, the Bill of Rights, and the Act of Settlement, on which, at the present day, the liberties of Englishmen are founded, have no application beyond the territory of Britain and Ireland. Scotland and Ireland have derived the benefit of them, by virtue of their acts of union, which made these ancient kingdoms part of the consolidated empire; but these acts have no application, either by their terms or in principle, beyond the limits of the United Kingdom. If, therefore, such an entity can constitutionally be supposed to exist, as a king of Great Britain having, as such king, territory lying beyond the limits of the three kingdoms, acquired either by conquest or by cession, that territory may be under the same despotic rule which the kings of England possessed previously to Magna Charta, and the instruments and acts which followed it, and which alone have fettered that despotic rule; but it is very difficult to conceive how that territory can, upon constitutional principles, be under the active rule of the British parliament.



The whole power of the two branches of the legislature, as opposed to that of the sovereign, is purely negative; there is nothing active either in its history or in its character. The beginning and the end of its operation is to restrain the power of the sovereign, and prevent its encroachment on the liberty of the subject. History will be ransacked in vain for any authority to show that, by the constitution, there is a right in either house, but least of all in the commons, to exercise any *active* power of government within the United Kingdom, and still less beyond it.

The sovereign of Great Britain may declare war and make conquests of other countries, at his pleasure, and for the gratification of his pride, envy, ambition, or whimsical caprice, and he may make peace as arbitrarily. What he gains to-day he may give away to-morrow, without there being a right in any part of the community actively to stay his hand. If the sovereign had pecuniary means wherewith to do this, and could thus avoid having to meet his parliament, there is no power which could prevent its continuance for any given length of time. But, not having pecuniary means for independence, the sovereign cannot avoid meeting the parliament without violating the law; he must summon it within stated times. When so summoned and assembled, all that the body can do is to frame

resol  
of wh  
lution  
of tax  
and, i  
of the  
of has  
the m  
been a  
to the

But  
govern  
It wor  
stituti  
should  
taxes v  
to the  
any co  
opinion  
that e  
obedie  
compel  
even a  
some a  
or disre  
exercis

But  
territor

resolutions, expressing approbation or disapprobation of what the sovereign has done; and, if these resolutions are not given effect to, to withhold the grant of taxes, when the sovereign comes to ask for them, and, it may be, to impeach, try, and punish the officers of the sovereign through whom the act disapproved of has been done, if in the nature of the act, or in the mode in which it has been done, there have been anything done contrary to the law, or injurious to the realm.

But in all this there is no active power of government. It is all negative and *ex post facto*. It would be not only indecent, but highly unconstitutional, to resolve, beforehand, that the sovereign should not do this or that act, and to refuse the taxes until the sovereign would undertake to conform to the resolution. Parliament may, in anticipation of any course of action by the sovereign, express its opinion upon the subject, but it cannot so frame that expression as to involve the requisition of obedience; neither can it, beforehand, practically compel obedience by refusal of taxes. It must, even after its opinion has been expressed, wait till some act has been done by the sovereign, in defiance or disregard of the opinion, before it can begin to exercise even its negative power.

But it may be said, if the sovereign conquer a territory, or acquire one by cession, and the

parliament afterwards confirm the act, what is there wanting to the entire power of governing the newly-acquired territory, both legislatively and executively? *Ex concessis*, the sovereign has *the right*, as much as any other sovereign, and, if the other branches of the legislature give him also the *power*, what is wanting?

It is unnecessary to repeat here the arguments against the *constitutional* legality of the sovereign's share in such a transaction.<sup>a</sup> But let us see how far the other branches of "*the legislature*" may lawfully bear *their* part in it. In the first place, the very term by which alone the English language can designate them would seem to negative such a supposition. "Legislature" is a term which expresses a body having power to make laws for a community inhabiting an existing territory. If it be meant to express an individual or a body, having power by himself or itself, or by his or its officers, to acquire a new territory, make laws for its inhabitants, and enforce their obedience, the word "*government*" must be used, as it will embrace both legislative and executive powers. But executive powers are unknown to a "legislature," and yet that is the only word by which the two houses of parliament can be designated. No doubt a legislative power is necessarily part of a governing power, and, in so far as

<sup>a</sup> Vide supra, p. 151.

this p  
house  
sovere  
the go  
is pur  
to mak  
may b  
matter

It is  
Britain  
parliam  
may, a  
by the  
way su  
that th  
them b  
sovereig  
none u  
questio  
*princip*  
quered

SECTION  
TO  
US

With  
not so c  
consiste

this part of the governing power resides in the two houses of parliament in conjunction with the sovereign, these houses may be said to be part of the government; but still the power of these houses is purely legislative, that is, they have no power but to make laws for an existing territory. This argument may be *vox et preterea nihil*. Let us go into the matter, then, a little more closely.

It is beyond all question that, if the sovereign of Britain make a conquest of any territory, and the parliament afterwards confirm the act, the conquest may, *as a question of fact*, be retained and governed by the sovereign alone, or by the sovereign in some way subordinate to the parliament, or in any way that these two powers choose to regulate; for, in them both united, there is all that goes to make up sovereign power, whose acts, just or unjust, there is none under heaven to judge or control. But the question is whether, as a matter of *constitutional principle*, the king of Great Britain, having conquered a territory, the parliament can legislate for it.

SECTION I.—POWER, CONSTITUTIONALLY, OF THE HOUSE OF PEERS  
TO LEGISLATE FOR POSSESSIONS BEYOND THE LIMITS OF THE  
UNITED KINGDOM.

With regard to the House of Lords, the question is not so difficult to solve, perhaps. That house, which consisted originally of all the crown vassals, including

both the earls and barons and the lesser vassals, who subsequently merged into the House of Commons as knights of the shire, formed, in truth, the Great Council mentioned in Magna Charta and the other early instruments of the liberties of England. Under the feudal system each member was bound to furnish his quota of the sinews of war, and the sovereign might have exacted it by summons upon each vassal to appear, at a given place, at a given time, with his men-at-arms. But the monarch, when he wished to enter upon any great warlike undertaking, and there were then few great undertakings which were not warlike, found it more prudent to summon the crown vassals to attend him in a Great Council, that he might enlist their will to give voluntarily those contributions of men, armed, horsed, and provisioned, which, by the terms of the feudal tenure of their lands, they were bound to supply only for a limited number of days.

All those persons, therefore, who held their lands directly of the sovereign, as their feudal lord, were propitiated by being summoned to *consult* as to the expediency of what was about to be undertaken, and what was finally resolved upon bore to have been resolved on "by and with their advice and consent." Hence the Great Council; and in that council, when so summoned, matters of civil and internal government were also discussed and resolved on.

The  
tative o  
council  
*negotia*  
he appe  
right a  
interest  
House  
right to  
only ha  
as the  
answer  
consult  
conques  
should b  
tration,  
form of  
constitu  
inconsis  
the only  
accompl  
feudal s  
place ha  
as comm  
Under t  
themselv  
sovereig  
times th

The present House of Lords is the true representative of the Great Council. Each member of the council in ancient times was summoned "*de arduis negotiis regni tractaturi et concilium impensuri*," and he appeared in answer to that summons, in his own right and for the protection of his own individual interest. The summons to the members of the House of Lords, in modern days, and the personal right to appear continue; the interests to be protected only have varied. If, therefore, in such an assembly as the House of Lords, it should be resolved, in answer to the monarch's summons to treat and consult as to the affairs of the realm, that a foreign conquest should be made, and that, being made, it should be retained under any given form of administration, however foreign in its nature to the British form of government and repugnant to the British constitution, there would not in this be anything very inconsistent with the ancient mode of proceeding: the only difficulty would be as to the means of accomplishing what had been resolved on. The feudal services have fallen into disuse, and in their place have come the taxes levied upon peers as well as commoners by the original authority of parliament. Under the ancient system, the peers had to protect themselves against the excessive demands of the sovereign, by virtue of his feudal rights. In modern times they may have to protect themselves against

the excessive imposition of taxes upon them by the vote of the commons. But, in other respects, the peers retain their original feudal position as councillors of the sovereign, and, as such, they may, if they choose and if they can bring themselves to do so, vote what will be agreeable to the sovereign's love of power and aggrandisement, as their predecessors the crown vassals, sitting in the Great Council, did, when supporting the monarch in his aggressions upon France; and they may, if they choose, do as their predecessors did in many instances, make their own interests their sole consideration, in contempt and disregard of the other orders of the state.

It is not very likely that, in these days, the nobility of England would pursue such a selfish line of conduct. Whatever may have been the case formerly, it is not such fruit that, in modern days, has been yielded by this branch of the legislature. Still the peers have the power, historically, theoretically, and practically, of voting each according to his own view of his own individual interest, if they choose to exercise it, to isolate themselves, and to throw out of view what they owe to their country.

The peers of Great Britain then may, if they choose, vote in parliament for the making of a foreign conquest, and for the retention of it under the dominion of the sovereign. But how can they,

from ti  
Leaving  
how, th  
late fo  
of Fra  
own ba  
body o  
aggrega  
feudal  
interests  
being s  
the crow  
to be ass

As a  
any ind  
legislati  
most re  
immedia  
origin of  
of his en  
ments of  
his order  
their deli  
sovereign  
and the c  
sovereign  
existence

It wil

from time to time, legislate for the conquered territory? Leaving the practical objections to a subsequent stage, how, theoretically, can a peer of Great Britain legislate for a district of Australia or for a province of France? The interest of each peer is in his own barony, and the collective interest of the whole body of peers in the House of Peers is just the aggregate of these individual interests, which, upon feudal theory, is supposed to include the whole interests in the soil of the kingdom, all its land being supposed to have been portioned out among the crown vassals, and all these vassals being supposed to be assembled in the House of Peers.

As a baron of Great Britain, what interest can any individual peer have in the government or legislation of any portion of Australia, a country the most remote from Great Britain, or of France, immediately adjacent to it? The very ground and origin of his summons to parliament is the protection of his enjoyment of his barony against the encroachments of kingly or of a foreign power, and he and his order have wisely, as well as generously, extended their deliberations in this assembly to protecting the sovereign against the encroachments of the commons, and the commons against the encroachments of the sovereign. But, out of Great Britain, what political existence can a peer of Great Britain have?

It will never be said that, within the United



Kingdom, there is a plurality of sovereigns, consisting of the king and the peers,—the king being only the highest among them, the *dignior persona*. In the United Kingdom there is but one sovereign, who engrosses to himself all the attributes of royalty, not excepting even the attribute of legislation, for though the two houses of parliament originate and must concur in the making of laws, it is the sovereign who enacts; all that they do is, to give their “advice and consent.” The constitution has compelled the monarch to this restraint on his kingly power, in order, as regards the peers, that each peer may be enabled to protect his own individual life, estates, and liberties against the sovereign, in his mode of administering the kingdom. But, if the sovereign conquer, through some means or other, the whole or a portion of France, how can he, in legislating for this conquest, affect the life, estates, or liberties of any peer of Great Britain? If he cannot, then by what right can such a peer interfere in the legislation with his advice, or at least with his *consent*? What right has he to advise, and to what can his consent be necessary? If he do interfere, it cannot be as a baron of Great Britain, it must be as co-sovereign with his king.

That the conquest has been made with the blood, sinews, and treasure of British subjects can make but little difference. The circumstance may give

each pe  
common  
recover t  
right to  
the conc  
confined  
house of  
individual  
baron a ri  
other bar  
laws shoul  
baronies o  
tender th  
present in  
“consent”  
in Yorkshi  
his advice  
the baronies  
be conquer  
territory.  
should, on  
pertinence.

SECTION II.—  
COMMON  
LIMITS

With re  
right to sha

each peer an interest as a British subject, and, in common with his fellow-subjects, to revenge or recover the expenditure; but it cannot give him any *right* to legislate for the territory or inhabitants of the conquered country. His individual right is confined to his barony, and the right of the whole house of peers is merely an aggregation of such individual rights. A barony in Yorkshire gives a baron a right to meet in the House of Peers with the other barons of the kingdom, and to consult what laws should be passed for the administration of the baronies of the kingdom, his own included, and to tender the sovereign, supposed in theory to be present in the House of Peers, his "advice" and his "consent" upon the subject. But how can a barony in Yorkshire give the baron a right to tender either his advice or his consent for the administration of the baronies of France, should that country happen to be conquered? Such a right is as foreign as is the territory. His advice and consent on such a subject should, on principle, be an obtrusion and an impertinence.

SECTION II.—THE POWER, CONSTITUTIONALLY, OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS TO LEGISLATE FOR POSSESSIONS BEYOND THE LIMITS OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

With regard to the House of Commons and its right to share in the legislation of a conquered or

ceded territory, it would appear from its history and the theory and practice of the constitution that, if it have any such right, it can only be *by purchase*, in each particular instance.

In the early period of the British monarchy, after the conquest, there was, as before noticed, no such thing as a money tax levied with the consent of the great council. What money the sovereign got from his subjects was either from his vassals and the tenants of the crown demesnes, under the powers which the feudal tenure conferred on him as superior lord, or was extorted without law or right from his other subjects. In early times, those who were not connected with land, either as superior, vassal, or villein, were few in number, and still more insignificant in wealth and consideration. In the progress of ages, however, trade, handicrafts, and manufactures improved, and with their improvement there gradually sprung up a portion of the community possessed of the greater amount of available wealth, but which was out of the pale of feudality and the exactions which it sanctioned. It naturally occurred to the sovereign to inquire whether he might not make this manufacturing and trading portion of his subjects a source of revenue.

The crown vassals had never heartily brought forward the contributions which their titles authorized

from the  
times to  
held the  
tribution  
were as  
were pr  
days. V  
perhaps r  
were mo  
which th  
If the so  
instead o  
and equi  
armies for  
But the c  
had few br  
no course  
sovereign  
been posse  
fallen on v  
payments.  
legal limi  
who had  
encountere  
the sover

\* One bish  
him for forty  
of which they

from them, and it was difficult in these irregular times to ascertain even the titles by which they held their demesnes, and of course what their contributions ought to be;\* and when the men-at-arms were assembled, they were bound to serve, and were provisioned only for a limited number of days. When these expired, they returned home, perhaps at the very moment at which their services were most required, leaving the undertaking on which they had been assembled to shift for itself. If the sovereign could in any way obtain money instead of troops from his subjects, he might raise and equip troops when he pleased, and maintain armies for such a period as his occasions required. But the crown vassals, though rich in broad acres, had few broad pieces, and the feudal tenure suggested no course by which the raising of money by the sovereign could be attained, even if the vassals had been possessed of available wealth. The device first fallen on was to commute military services for money payments. The exactions in this way, having no legal limit, increased beyond endurance by those who had little money for themselves, and they encountered consequently so much resistance that the sovereign, in his difficulties, was but too glad

\* One bishop of Durham acknowledged services to be due by him for forty fiefs, but disclaimed seven hundred others, in respect of which they were demanded by the crown!

to discover some other source whence his wants might be supplied.

The riches of the burghers and townsmen suggested a source whence ready money could be raised, not only for warlike purposes, but for the supply of the increasing wants of the royal establishment, beyond what the tenants of the royal demesne lands could supply in kind; and the protection which this part of the community enjoyed from the state, without contributing any part of the expense, suggested the pretext which should be used for obtaining from it the supply of the desired specie. No doubt one of the sources of royal revenue had always been arbitrary exactions from the towns and burghs, which at the time of the conquest, were little better than what we now understand by country villages; yet when the increasing wants of the sovereign rendered it necessary to increase the frequency and amount of these demands, and the increasing importance of the towns and villages suggested the possibility of their resistance to them, it became evidently of importance to systematize and legalize these exactions, by giving them in some respects, the authority of consent.

Edward I, therefore, being much pressed for money to supply the expenses of his vast military preparations against Scotland and France, first fell upon the device of summoning the towns and burghs

to the  
return  
preambl  
that wha  
and com  
an inge  
bribing t  
designed  
tax them  
call they  
were sur  
generally  
being inc  
Hither  
forth it v  
expenses  
revenues  
own inhe  
authority  
from the  
of which  
semblance  
Thencefor  
to be impo  
who, thou  
state, had  
except occ  
of the sove

to the great council, by issuing writs directing the return of two representatives for each, "as," the preamble of his writ said, "it is a most equitable rule that what concerns all should be approved of by all, and common dangers be repressed by united efforts;" an ingenious and specious way of flattering and bribing the commons into the course which he had designed. They were not called together simply to tax themselves, the true motive of their summons—a call they might have been slow to answer;—but they were summoned that they might approve of what generally was done in the great council, taxation being included, though not mentioned.

Hitherto, the great council had been feudal; thenceforth it was to be popular as well. Hitherto, the expenses of the state had been defrayed from those revenues which the feudal tenure supplied by its own inherent power, without the aid of any other authority and by unauthorized and arbitrary exactions from the non-feudal part of the people, the illegality of which had been overlooked from their near resemblance to the exactions under the feudal system. Thenceforth, revenue was to be derived from taxes, to be imposed and levied with the consent of those who, though they had enjoyed the protection of the state, had not as yet contributed to its expense, except occasionally, when the rapacity or necessities of the sovereign had induced him to levy contributions

from them, which had neither law nor authority for their justification. Thitherto, the expenses of the state had been contributed in money, or in kind, by those orders in the state which alone had existence, or at least consideration, when the machinery of the state was contrived. Thenceforth, they were to be borne proportionally by the merchants and manufacturers, classes which had gradually accumulated wealth and risen into importance.

As yet, the great council had consisted of one chamber, formed of the crown vassals, summoned in person, "*de arduis negotiis regni tractaturi et consilium impensuri.*" Now, there was to be added a second chamber, of commons, summoned, not like the peers, "*de arduis negotiis tractare et consilium impendere,*" but "*ad faciendum et consentiendum*" simply.

The representatives sent by the towns and burghs, upon this coaxing summons, "*ad faciendum et consentiendum,*" understood too well what was expected of them, and, at first, did no more than answer the object with which the summons had been given. They granted the sovereign a tax upon their own means and the means of those whom they represented; and forthwith, deeming their part performed, they returned to their homes, leaving the other house *de arduis negotiis tractare et consilium impendere.* They followed this course even after the lesser crown

vassals,  
been ad

As t  
their gr  
struggle  
vassals,  
gained  
or refusi  
required  
to the m  
tions for  
redress  
to the gr  
of time,  
legislatio  
drawn to  
most acti  
house, m  
originate  
house, th  
the sover  
legislatio  
with the  
do so, no  
and as r  
which ha  
the crown  
Notwit

vassals, represented by the knights of the shire, had been added to their house.

As the town and burgh representatives perceived their growing importance, acquired by the constant struggles between the sovereign and the great crown vassals, who alternately courted their support, they gained courage to go beyond simply assenting to or refusing the imposition of such taxes as the crown required of them. They ventured, at first, to attach to the money bills, presented for their consent, petitions for redress of grievances. In time they made redress of those grievances a condition precedent to the granting of the taxes. In the further progress of time, they took a prominent part in the general legislation of the country, and ultimately they have drawn to themselves, if not the chief, at least the most active share of this power. In the commons' house, most measures of legislation do now, in fact, originate, and are there elaborated. In the lords' house, they are but criticized and perfected; and the sovereign has lost all power of originating legislation. His ministers, no doubt, propose and, with the leave of the houses, introduce bills, but they do so, not as ministers, but as members of the house, and as representatives of that part of the kingdom which has sent them there. Simply as ministers of the crown they have no *locus standi*.

Notwithstanding the undoubted possession by the



commons of this power, which—however excellent in itself when properly worked, and however necessary for the due operation of the constitution—was gained only by encroachment on their part, and by concession on the part of the sovereign, yet the present only support of this power, as it was its original foundation, is the correlative power of granting revenue to the sovereign. The sovereign may levy armies, and equip fleets, and declare war either upon his own subjects or upon other states, and make conquests, and govern them, too, at his pleasure, *if* he can provide the means for doing this and for defraying the other expenses of his government and household. There is no power in the constitution which can stay his hand.

The power of dissolving parliament resides in the crown, and, from the moment of dissolution, each member of either house is remitted to his original individual condition. The peer retires into private life, with all those accessories of social power and consideration which the possession of hereditary titles and estates can bestow, but stripped of every iota of legislative or administrative power; and the commoner returns into the general herd of the people, no other ways distinguished from them than as his accidental possession of wealth may enable him to exhibit the enjoyment of greater luxuries, but stripped, like the peer, of every iota of power. From the moment of

the dis  
of Gre  
with p  
opposi  
if he  
shilling  
of Bri  
taxes  
restrai  
the exe  
everyth  
do, the  
parliam  
otherwi  
brough  
to carry

In th  
savorin  
that of  
dually,  
the Ho  
parliam  
the sove  
not only  
liament  
parliam  
able, an  
dividua

the dissolution of parliament, therefore, the sovereign of Great Britain is such in every sense of the term, with power as absolute, so far as there exists any opposing power, as the autocrat of all the Russias, if he can only command the necessary pounds, shillings, and pence. But inasmuch as the sovereign of Britain has little or no hereditary revenue, and taxes are voted only for a limited period, he is restrained, or rather his ministers are restrained, in the exercise of his power by the reflection that for everything he does, or which they in his name may do, they must one day, never far off, summon the parliament, to whom they must render an account; otherwise, the whole machine of government must be brought to a stand still for want of funds wherewith to carry it on.

In this power of the commons, there is nothing savoring of the monarchical, any more than there is in that of the peers; indeed, there is much less, for individually, and without respect to their being members of the House of Peers when it is assembled as part of the parliament, each peer is an hereditary councilor of the sovereign, and, as such, may demand an audience, not only while the house is sitting, but while the parliament is dissolved; but the commoners, after the parliament is dissolved, are all equally indistinguishable, and, even while it is sitting, they enjoy individually only the power which their constituents

have conferred on them, a power which they can render effective only through the collective power of the House of Commons; but they have no individual power.

Though the House of Commons, when assembled, has now the unquestionable power of considering, perfecting, and consenting to such laws as may be submitted by the ministers of the crown for its consideration, and has the equally unquestionable power of originating measures of its own suggestion, without regard to whether these measures, directly or indirectly, affect the taxation of the subject, and though the House of Commons, when assembled, may now undoubtedly require of the crown, through its ministers, an account of its administration, in regard to any particular which, in its judgment, may call for this inquiry, and may pass resolutions approbatory or condemnatory, which the crown will find it difficult to disregard, yet these powers proceed not from any inherent right in the commons, as part of the governing authority of the kingdom, but from the simple fact that the commons, keeping in their hands the strings of the national purse, have been able gradually to assume them.

These powers of the commons are too well established, and are obviously too salutary in the mode of their operation, to make it likely that the crown will enter into any discussion as to their origin; yet, in their

presen  
the ad  
the er  
moder  
a mat  
gained  
been  
Tudors  
of par  
They  
ments  
of the s  
Fort  
tenacior  
lating  
have n  
political  
through  
their fo  
present  
as the  
controll  
Still thi  
great as  
whence  
just th  
individu  
refuse s

present extent, which embraces almost a share in the administration, as well as in the legislation of the empire, they are undoubtedly comparatively modern, and have been yielded much more as a matter of convenience than they have been gained as a question of right, and they have often been withdrawn; for, in the times of the bad Tudors and of the first of the Stuarts, both houses of parliament possessed but a shadow of power. They had become little better than the parliaments of France—courts for registering the edicts of the sovereign.

Fortunately for the state, the commons have held tenaciously to the power they always had of regulating the amount and mode of taxation. They have never, even in the most humiliating times of political degradation, parted with this engine; and, through it, they have always been able to regain their former station, and ultimately to establish their present almost super-eminent position in the state, as the principal member of the legislature, and controller, even, of the administration of the empire. Still this collective power of the House of Commons, great as it undoubtedly is, is referable to the source whence it flows, and cannot go above it. It is just the aggregate power of so many hundred individuals, delegates of the people, to give or to refuse so much money to the government, but who,

neither individually nor collectively, have one scintilla of sovereign or administrative power. The result may, in effect, give the house administrative power, but, on principle, it directly gives none. If this be conceded, it is sufficient for the present purpose.

Each member sent to the House of Commons is sent there to protect, by his vote, the lives, liberties, and estates of the inhabitants, not only of the burgh or county which may have sent him, but of the whole United Kingdom ; to resist the passing of such laws as may tend to affect them injuriously ; and to condemn any administrative act of the government which may have worked in this way directly, or which may have a tendency to operate thus indirectly, by lowering the empire in the esteem and respect of other nations. In discharging this duty, each member is bound to consider, not only what he owes by his allegiance to the sovereign, but what he owes *loyally*, in the old French signification of the term, to his fellow-subjects. He sits in parliament as one of the community of persons who inhabit the United Kingdom, to represent their interests. By fiction of law, the whole commons of England are individually present in the House of Commons, for the protection and due administration of their common rights and interests, as subjects of the king of Great Britain, though, for convenience sake, only a portion of their

number  
these r  
their c  
beyond  
constitu  
that rig  
liberties  
limits of  
Beyon  
Great B  
however  
or right  
himself  
the end  
represent  
and this  
of the i  
and of  
represent  
What  
or a rep  
subjects,  
such repr  
legislation  
without  
does he o  
other, in  
munity of

number is actually present to represent them. But these representatives are still subjects, as much as their constituents, and have no right or authority beyond that which would be possessed by their constituents, if all were personally present, and that right would be simply to protect the lives, liberties, and estates of all those who live within the limits of the three kingdoms.

Beyond these limits, no individual commoner of Great Britain, nor any representative of any number, however great, of such commoners has any power or right in, or out of, parliament. What he owes to himself and his fellow-subjects is the beginning and the end of each individual's power in sending a representative to the commons' house of parliament, and this is equally the beginning and the end of the individual power of each representative, and of the united power of all the assembled representatives.

What right, then, can a subject of Great Britain, or a representative of any given number of British subjects, or an assembly of any given number of such representatives, have to interfere either in the legislation or in the administration of a country without the limits of the United Kingdom? What does he owe to himself, or what do they owe to each other, in respect of such a country? What community of interest have they to protect in respect of

such a country? If the sovereign of Great Britain have conquered a foreign territory with the blood and treasure of British subjects, the British House of Commons may have committed a blunder in allowing him to do so, if they have given their consent to such an application of the power of the realm, or, if they have not so consented, they may have a right to impeach the advisers of the crown, for such a misapplication of what was intended solely for the protection and good of the three kingdoms. But what right has Isaac Jacobs, smith in Truro, as a subject of the king of Great Britain, to interfere in the government or legislation of this conquered territory? or what right has the representative of Isaac Jacobs, himself a subject of the king of Great Britain, or what right have all the assembled representatives of all the subjects of Great Britain, to say what shall be the laws for this conquered territory, or to interfere with the administration of these laws?

If they have any such right, it cannot be as subjects of the king of Great Britain, for the right of each subject, and of each representative, and of the assembled representatives, of such subjects, is based upon their common interest as subjects, with reference to the sovereign, to protect their laws, their liberties, and their estates; but they do not live in this conquered territory, neither have they

any es  
being  
mankin  
kingdo  
with th  
more th  
the ear  
If, th  
have an  
to inter  
territory  
with the  
Great B  
Great B  
wanting  
to the c  
legislatio  
itself, n  
lives, lib  
liberty, n  
territory,  
ference v  
purchase  
the Britis  
the king  
the cons  
subject o  
Britain, a

any estates in it, and their common interests, not being co-extensive with the brotherhood of all mankind, but limited to the inhabitants of the three kingdoms, they cannot have any common interest with the inhabitants of the conquered country, any more than with the inhabitants of any other part of the earth, conquered or unconquered.

If, then, the subjects of the king of Great Britain have any right, by themselves or their representatives, to interfere with the legislation or government of a territory, conquered by the king of Great Britain with the blood and treasure of the inhabitants of Great Britain, it cannot be as subjects of the king of Great Britain, for to such interference there are wanting the very first elements which give the right to the commons of England of interfering in the legislation and government of the United Kingdom itself, namely, a common interest to protect their lives, liberties, and estates. Having neither lives, liberty, nor estates to protect in the newly-acquired territory, all they could have to assert by such interference would be a right of dominion, a right by purchase, in respect of the British blood shed and the British treasure spent, to be co-sovereigns with the king of Great Britain. But such a right, by the constitution of England, does not exist in a subject of Great Britain, within the realm of Great Britain, and still less beyond it, if it can exist, even



in the sovereign, beyond the limits of the three kingdoms.

But even if the commons could have any right to legislate for a territory, acquired at the expense of their blood and treasure, what right can they possibly have to legislate for a settlement, made by a portion of their own body, at the expense and risk of that portion, unless, at least, the settlement is to be treated as a mere local extension of the United Kingdom, the inhabitants of which are to enjoy all the rights and liberties enjoyed in the United Kingdom, parliamentary representation included?

WHETHER  
WIT  
GOV  
KIN  
THE  
THE

If the  
regard  
either a  
parliame  
well fou  
apparen  
within t  
parts of  
has no  
situated  
Kingdom  
her pow  
upon the  
in unlim  
pugnant  
there be  
admit the  
Howev

three  
ght to  
f their  
y have  
ion of  
of that  
treated  
gdom,  
e rights  
ngdom,

## CHAPTER IX.

WHETHER THE BRITISH SOVEREIGN ALONE, OR IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE HOUSES OF PARLIAMENT, MAY CONSTITUTIONALLY GOVERN POSSESSIONS BEYOND THE LIMITS OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, CONSIDERED PRACTICALLY WITH REFERENCE TO THE CONSTITUTIONAL POWERS OF THE DIFFERENT ORDERS OF THE STATE.

If the observations which have been presented in regard to the power of the sovereign of Great Britain, either alone or in conjunction with the houses of parliament, to rule over a transmarine territory, be well founded, the inevitable result, however startling, apparently is that, *constitutionally*, or keeping within the principles upon which the constituent parts of her government are founded, Great Britain has no power wherewith to govern any country situated beyond the boundary of the United Kingdom, and that if she do retain any under her power, she cannot govern it otherwise than upon the same arbitrary principles which prevail in unlimited monarchies and which are utterly repugnant to her own constitutional doctrines, unless there be a modification of her constitution, so as to admit the foreign country to the full benefit of it.

However monstrous, and absurd, and unpalatable

such a doctrine might have appeared some ten years since, when our notions of exclusive trade and of colonial government were somewhat different from what they may be presumed to be at this day, possibly it may be found to be rational, and even palatable, now that we have abrogated the navigation laws, removed the restrictions upon trade, and very considerably changed our mode of governing our colonies.

But, before attempting to show how these changes bear upon the colonial part of the empire, it will be worth while to consider the practical working of the doctrine, contrary to that which has just been broached, namely, the doctrine that a foreign territory (*i.e.*, foreign as to locality, whether acquired by capitulation from an enemy, or by cession from a friendly power, or by voluntary settlement of British subjects) may constitutionally be acquired, and can constitutionally be governed, if not by the king, at least by the imperial parliament of Great Britain, including the sovereign. This subject has already been considered almost sufficiently, with reference to the sovereign, when speaking of his power to rule any territory out of Great Britain,<sup>a</sup> and little remains to be added to what has been said, as being irreconcilable in principle to the notion of the peers having any authority beyond this kingdom.<sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Vide *supra*, pp. 151 and 171.

<sup>b</sup> *Supra*, p. 190.

If the  
fact, rep  
feelings  
interests  
feelings,  
far as r  
Peers m  
When  
of Peers  
duced in  
kingdom  
that it s  
judicially  
the origi  
measure  
the peerag  
respects, d  
has the r  
to anothe  
stimulate  
But wh  
Great Bri  
brought in  
a colony  
common v  
in such a  
stray peer  
relative in

If the House of Peers do, on principle as well as in fact, represent the great land interests and aristocratic feelings of Great Britain, what voice can the land interests of a remote colony, or its aristocratic feelings, if there be any, raise in that house? So far as regards such a colony, the British House of Peers must be purely a *caput mortuum*.

When a baron of England, sitting in the House of Peers, learns that any measure has been introduced into the house affecting either land within the kingdom or his order, his alacrity is awakened to see that it shall not do this prejudicially, or more prejudicially than the occasion, which is suggested as the origin of the measure, requires; or, if the measure should affect neither land nor the order of the peerage generally, but only the interests, in these respects, of one of the body in particular, every peer has the reflection, that what has been done to-day to another may be done to-morrow to himself, to stimulate him to protect the individual in jeopardy.

But what individual interest has any baron of Great Britain, necessarily, to watch over a measure brought into the House of Peers, to affect land in a colony in the antipodes? or, what interest, in common with his order, can he necessarily have in such a measure? It may be that there is a stray peer, who happens to have a friend or a relative in the distant settlement, who has been

able to gain his ear and indoctrinate him with his private notions, and that this peer may endeavor to make his voice heard in the house, in support or in condemnation of the measure proposed. But what assurance has the state that this individual peer is not advocating prejudiced and erroneous views? In those instances which affect the legislation of Great Britain itself, the state has the implied, if not the actual, security that each peer has his own interest, as well as his honor, to guide his judgment in legislating; but in the instance supposed of legislating for a colony, the sanction of self-interest is totally wanting.

Accidental interest there may be to induce even a number of peers to take part in the discussion of a colonial measure, such as those of religion, philanthropy, or morality. An active agitator from the colony, who has any scheme of his own or of his friends in these or other respects to promote, may succeed in enlisting a larger or smaller number of peers to adopt and advocate his views; but these peers cannot have either local knowledge or local interest to protect them from imposition and from advocating what may be not only useless, but positively injurious. Yet personal interest is the very foundation of every peer's right to sit in parliament and take any part in legislation.

It must be obvious that every necessarily self-

acting  
a-want  
legislat  
these a  
that ho  
an oper  
of the  
Exeter  
come fro  
or oppos  
accident  
If the  
distant p  
yet still  
Kingdom  
which is  
the Unit  
favorable  
commons  
The tit  
is somewh  
The com  
personal  
tected or  
vote; but  
directly an  
private fee  
parliament

acting guard of the interests of the subject is wanting when the House of Peers is sitting to legislate for a distant possession, and that so far as these are concerned, the passing of a bill through that house must, in many, if not in most cases, be an operation *pro forma*,—it may be of the minister of the crown, it may be of some enthusiast from Exeter Hall, or it may be of some interested party come from the possession itself; and that if discussion or opposition should arise, it must be occasional and accidental only.

If the peers of Great Britain, in legislating for a distant possession, or for a possession however near, yet still beyond the boundaries of the United Kingdom, lack that individual and general interest, which is the very title of their right to legislate for the United Kingdom itself, is the question more favorable for the legislation of a possession by the commons of England?

The title of a commoner to his seat in parliament is somewhat different from that of a peer to his seat. The commoner has no right to consider his own personal rights or interests. These may be protected or affected, no doubt, by the result of his vote; but that can only be consequentially; for, directly and immediately, he must lay aside all his private feelings and interests. The commoner sits in parliament, not for himself, but as the representative

of others, not merely of that portion of the United Kingdom which the law has given the power to elect him, but for the whole common people of Britain.

Upon principle, the whole people of Great Britain should take part in the election of each of the members of the House of Commons. It has been only for convenience sake that the right of election has been parceled out in districts; and any member who should imagine that he may confine his views, in the votes he gives, to what benefits the district which elected him, completely misconceives his position. He is bound to dismiss from his mind not only his own private interests, but the individual and local interests of his constituents, except only in so far as his own interests and theirs are in common with those of the nation at large, and may, consequentially, be benefited or prejudiced by what is voted to be done for the nation at large.

But the interests of the nation at large are just an aggregation of the interests of all the individuals who go to make up that nation, the representatives included; and the guarantee, which the constituents or electors have, that the representatives will not betray the trust committed to them is, that their interests are common to the representatives. But how stands a foreign possession in respect of either representation or community of interest?

The political franchise, or right of electing

representative  
every  
sary, for  
franchise  
are fair  
number  
them n  
answered  
the mul  
purposes  
limit to t  
equally t  
the num  
councilor  
individual  
dividuals.  
resolving  
representa  
the power  
large it m  
round to a  
the mere  
force of  
obscene v  
influence.  
When  
great as  
acquiring

representatives to parliament, is not enjoyed by every individual in Great Britain, nor is it necessary, for any useful purpose or principle, that the franchise should be so enjoyed; for if all interests are fairly represented in parliament, and by such a number of representatives as makes tampering with them next to impossible, every useful purpose is answered. Though, *in theory*, it be true that "in the multitude of councilors there is safety, and purposes are established," yet there must be some limit to the numbers of "the multitude;" and it is equally true, *in practice*, that within any limits as to the number of councilors, the power of these councilors must be abstracted by, and rest in, one individual, or at least a very small number of individuals. Whether the councilors be electors resolving on the representative to be elected, or representatives resolving on measures to be passed, the power of the one or the other body, however large it may be made, will always be found to come round to a few individuals, either legitimately, through the mere effect of superior talent, energy, and general force of character; or illegitimately, through the obscene working of bribery, corruption, or family influence.

When the number of representatives is made so great as to render these illegitimate means of acquiring power nearly inoperative, then every useful



purpose of numbers is gained. All beyond that may be very good in theory, but is injurious in practice. It may be very sound in principle to argue that every individual in the community has a right, not only to partake in the franchise of election, but even to sit in parliament personally. On abstract principle, there seems no reason why he should not have even that right. But what advantage is there in having a right if it cannot be enjoyed? and what enjoyment of the right of voting could any individual have in an assembly of all the inhabitants of Great Britain? It is, therefore, upon the principle of necessity, more urgent than the right to give personal attendance, that individuals are not allowed to act for themselves in the councils of the nation, but are required to send their representatives only. If every interest is represented,—and on sound political principles, every interest ought to be represented, if a healthy, easy, working of the constitution is desired,—then every end is answered.

But to apply this to the colonial possessions of Great Britain,—how are they represented in the British parliament, either actually or virtually? What interest, in common, have the farmers of Great Britain with those in Australia or the Cape of Good Hope? Both bodies produce corn and wool, and they both wish to sell their produce as dear as possible; but each will be defeated in this object

by lu  
Austr  
marke  
and o  
the la  
vice v  
tion, a  
her cr  
she ha  
some  
colonic  
tion to  
increas  
victs.  
of the  
direct  
Land w  
settleme  
State f  
as Grea  
sions.  
go out  
ourself  
and bec  
Secretar  
of Grea  
colony.  
not been

by how much the other succeeds. If abundance of Australian or Cape wool is brought to the London market, sufficient to supply the wants of the trade, and of superior quality to the Yorkshire wool, then the latter must be driven out of the market; and *vice versa*. England is overburdened with population, and is at her wits' end to know what to do with her criminals, the scum of that population. Hitherto, she has sent them to her penal settlements and to some of her colonies. These settlements and the colonies have at last grown strong enough in population to think they can do without unhealthy an increase to it, and they refuse to receive more convicts. Here, again, the interests of the inhabitants of the mother country and of the colonies are in direct opposition. The colonists of Van Diemen's Land wish, for their own reasons, to make a new settlement on the main land. The Secretary of State for the Colonies tells them no, they must not, as Great Britain does not wish to extend her possessions. The colonists say very well, Britain need not go out of her own way, we will make the settlement ourselves; they do so, and Port Phillip is established, and becomes a thriving colony,—so thriving that the Secretary of State cannot see it slip from the power of Great Britain, and forthwith it is made a British colony. If the colonists of Van Diemen's Land had not been able, by their own resources, to accomplish

this object of theirs, what interest would a farmer in East Lothian, or a shopkeeper in London, have had to urge upon the minister that he should give the sanction and support of the government to it? and, failing his compliance, what inducement would he have to bring the influence of the House of Commons to bear upon the minister? The inhabitants of the western division of the Cape of Good Hope desire to have the mountain passes between the interior and the coast opened up, for the passage of produce to the ports of exportation. The inhabitants of the eastern division object that too much money has already been expended upon such objects in the western division, and insist that the attention of the government should in future be directed more to the eastern division. What interest can any man who has never been out of the United Kingdom have in such a question as this? In these two instances the inhabitants of the mother country are indifferent to, and have no interest in, the wishes of the colonists.

If the inhabitants of Great Britain have no interest in common with the colonists in these questions, or have interests which are in conflict with those of the colonists, how are the interests of the colonists represented in parliament? As the members of the parliament represent only the interests of the inhabitants of the mother country by whom alone,

and for whom alone they are elected, it is obvious that these members do not necessarily represent, and will not necessarily protect, the interests of the colonies in the House of Commons. If they will not do so necessarily—not accidentally, but necessarily—then the House of Commons, in legislating for the colonies is acting beyond its province, practically as well as theoretically, since the very end and object of its institution is to protect the lives, liberties, and estates of those whom it represents, of whom the colonists, *ex hypothesi*, form no part.

Mr. Pitt, in the course of the debates upon America, said, "Our legislative power of the colonies is sovereign and supreme. When two countries are connected together, like England and her colonies, without being incorporated, the one must necessarily govern,—the greater must rule the less; but so rule it as not to contradict the fundamental principles belonging to both." "The gentleman," Mr. Pitt afterwards said, "asks when were the colonies emancipated? But I desire to know when they were made slaves?" It is not difficult to conjecture what was passing through the mind of this champion of liberty when he made these observations. But it would have been difficult for him to have reduced them to practice.

There does not, in the first place, appear to have been any necessity why England should have ruled the

American colonies; there might have been another arrangement, as profitable to herself, as it would have been more congenial to the feelings of the Americans. But assuming that there is a necessity for England to rule the colonies, Mr. Pitt says, they are to be ruled "so as not to contradict the fundamental principles common to both." But how is this to be done? He speaks of "*fundamental principles* common to both." By the expression "fundamental principles," he must have meant to convey the principle of representation in the House of Commons and the right of the representatives there to stand upon Magna Charta, the statute *De Tallagio non concedendo*, the Bill of Rights, and the other instruments of British liberty. But when he speaks of these as being *common* to the inhabitants of Great Britain and to the inhabitants of the colonies, he is not so intelligible.

That these rights and liberties had *in fact* been common, Mr. Pitt could never have meant to assert, for the very subject of the debate in which he uttered the sentiment negated such an assertion. It is, no doubt, true that one of the American colonies, Maryland, enjoyed a constitution, which made it virtually and in fact independent of Great Britain; but with that exception the closest resemblance which the most favored of the other American colonies had in their government to that of Great

Brit  
men  
Am  
enjo  
liber  
Brit  
in th  
deba  
legal  
a ta  
had  
whic  
a suc  
W  
colon  
ough  
Brit  
Great  
Hous  
the  
impo  
expre  
had  
the S  
rogat  
the I  
said  
same

Britain was, that they had assemblies composed of members elected by the people. To have told the Americans that this circumstance gave them the enjoyment of the "fundamental principles" of British liberty, in "common" with the inhabitants of Great Britain, would have been a mockery and an insult in the face of the fact that the very subject of the debate in which that assertion was made, was the legality of an act of the *British parliament*, imposing a tax upon the Americans, which their assemblies had rejected, and, in the face of those other facts, which drove the Americans to attempt and achieve a successful rebellion.

What Mr. Pitt must have meant was that the colonists, having been Britons, were entitled, or *ought* to enjoy the "fundamental principles" of British liberty, in common with the inhabitants of Great Britain, and therefore it was that he, and the House of Commons in concurrence with him, voted the abrogation of the British act of parliament imposing a stamp duty on the Americans. In expressing this sentiment, Mr. Pitt repeated what had been enunciated by the minister of one of the Stuarts, those sturdy assertors of the royal prerogative. Speaking of the charters to be given to the North American colonies, Lord Halifax had said "there was no room to doubt that the same laws under which we live in England should

be established in a country composed of Englishmen." In these opinions Lord Halifax and Mr. Pitt have been followed by most politicians who have spoken on the subject since their time. How far politicians have *acted* upon these opinions is another matter, which shall be considered presently.

Lord Mansfield said, it "was absurd that in the colonies they should carry all the laws of England with them; they carry only such as are applicable to their situation."<sup>a</sup> These expressions had the appearance of being more cautious and precise than those they were substituted for, and they have, in consequence, been adopted by all lawyers since Lord Mansfield's time; for lawyers feel more sensibly than politicians that any vagueness or inaccuracy of expression is sure to revert upon themselves, and therefore, by habit, they are more cautious in what they say. But the caution here exists only in appearance, for the question "which of the laws of England are applicable to the situation of colonists" has been discovered to be as vague as any other question connected with colonial polity, and the doctrine involved in it to be almost incapable of application.

But, let it be assumed that the rights of the colonists exist to the extent asserted in the absolute terms of politicians, or only to the limited extent

<sup>a</sup> Howell's State Trials, vol. xx, p. 289.

admitted  
Pitt's o  
"legisla  
supreme  
to supp  
countrie  
her colo  
must ne  
less;" bu  
"rule"  
fundame  
common  
"fundam  
is that n  
according  
themselve  
"sovereig  
it may,  
the subje  
is either  
inhabitan  
Britain is  
contradict  
It may  
"legislati  
as a comp  
he elsewh  
already co

admitted by lawyers, what then becomes of Mr. Pitt's other maxim, that "our," that is, the British, "legislative power over the colonies is sovereign and supreme." This assertion may be necessary, in order to support the other assertion, that "where two countries are connected together, like England and her colonies, without being incorporated, the one must necessarily govern,—the greater must rule the less;" but it contradicts the other maxim, that this "rule" must be "so as not to contradict the fundamental principles *common* to both." If the commons of England refuse to tax themselves, the "fundamental principle" of the British constitution is that no power on earth can compel them; but, according to Mr. Pitt, if the colonists refuse to tax themselves, the British "legislative power," being "sovereign and supreme," can compel them. If it may, then the "fundamental principle," that the subject cannot be taxed without his consent, is either not common to the colonists with the inhabitants of Great Britain, or the rule of Great Britain is such that it cannot be exercised without contradicting this fundamental principle.

It may be said that Mr. Pitt speaks of the "legislative power" as opposed to "rule," or rather as a component part of the power to rule, because he elsewhere says, in a passage which has been already commented on, that taxation is no part "of



the legislative or governing power ;” and in the same debate he said, “When in this house we give and grant, we give and grant what is our own ; but in an American tax, what do we do ? We, your Majesty’s commons of Great Britain, give and grant to your Majesty, what ? Our own property ? No. We give and grant to you the property of your Majesty’s commons in America. It is an absurdity in terms.” And so, no doubt, it was, in fact as well as in terms, if it were not something worse. And yet, when Mr. Pitt said that “our legislative power was sovereign and supreme over the colonies,” that “the greater must rule the less,” there must unconsciously have been lurking in his mind a suspicion that “a sovereign and supreme legislative power” and the “rule,” which England necessarily must have over her colonies, must include the right to tax ; else, if such a right were not included in the rule, why did he qualify his assertion of the right to “rule,” which he used synonymously with the “sovereign and supreme legislative power,” by the addition, “but so rule as not to contradict the fundamental principles common to both.” If the right to tax, the question then in debate, was not included in the power to “rule,” then why make this qualification as to the mode in which that power should be exercised.

The truth seems to be that Great Britain cannot constitutionally “rule” a foreign territory inhabited

by Br  
“fund  
exercis  
legislat  
British  
that po  
necessa  
ciples”  
“comm  
country  
since the  
like the  
sented, e  
of Peers  
position  
to tax  
supreme  
lack the  
wherewit  
country h  
stand the  
whether s  
liberties.  
If this  
constitut  
but with  
refuse tax  
such meas

by British subjects, who are entitled to enjoy the "fundamental principles" of British liberty, by exercising over them a "sovereign and supreme legislative power," through the three estates of the British realm, king, lords, and commons (whether that power include the power to tax or not), without necessarily contradicting the "fundamental principles" which, in the postulate, are asserted to be "common to both" the inhabitants of the mother country and the inhabitants of the foreign territory; since the inhabitants of the foreign territory are not, like the inhabitants of the mother country, represented, either virtually or in fact, either in the House of Peers or in the House of Commons; and this position is all the clearer and stronger, if the power to tax be *not* included in the "sovereign and supreme legislative power;" for then the colonists lack the possession of that strong engine of power wherewith alone the inhabitants of the mother country have, as already shown, been able to withstand the power of the crown and of the peers, whether single or united, when directed against their liberties.

If this "fundamental principle" of the British constitution,—that the commons are not to be taxed but with their own consent,—that they may give or refuse taxes until their grievances are redressed, or such measures of executive government adopted as

they approve of, be not included in "the sovereign and supreme legislative power" of the imperial parliament,—then where does it reside? In the crown it cannot be, for no such political heresy may be uttered as that the crown may tax the subject. Is it in the colonists? If so, how are they to use it? By election of representatives to sit in colonial councils and assemblies? Very good, if they have them. But *cui bono*? To what purpose shall the colonists use the power to give or refuse taxes. They may exercise it, to the effect of preventing themselves being overburdened by taxation, as the inhabitants of the mother country may use the same power; but this is just the last purpose to which the inhabitants of the mother country have themselves put the power; witness the £800,000,000 of national debt which they have, by their representatives, authorized, and for the interest of which they have annually to tax themselves. The use to which the inhabitants of the mother country have put this power, to regulate the taxation, has been the protection of their liberties, by controlling, through it, both the executive power of the crown and the legislative power of the crown and of the peers. But if the crown, the peers, and the British House of Commons possess a "sovereign and supreme legislative power" over the colonies, how can the colonies exercise the power of taxation, so as to control this legislative power over them. Of

course  
power  
and if  
execut  
by the  
the thr  
cannot  
exercis  
power,  
princip  
by his  
executiv  
of givin

But,  
irrefrag  
as to any  
their rig  
ever Ire  
ere they  
ment, th  
cession  
insupera  
mother c

If it  
there can  
then be r  
than they  
Burke

course they cannot. If they could, the legislative power would no longer be "sovereign and supreme;" and if they cannot, how, then, can they control the executive power of the crown, when that is backed by the sovereign and supreme legislative power of the three estates? And if they cannot, then Britain cannot *by possibility* rule her colonies, by the exercise of "a sovereign, supreme legislative power," without violating the first and fundamental principles of her constitution, that the subject shall, by his representatives, have a control, both of the executive and legislative power, through the power of giving or withholding taxes.

But, though the colonists have as clear and irrefragable a right to be represented in parliament, as to anything done by that assembly, which affects their rights and liberties, either public or private, as ever Ireland, or Wales, or Chester, or Durham, had, ere they were allowed to send members to parliament, there is a difficulty in the way of a concession of this right to the colonies which seems insuperable; and that is, their distance from the mother country.

If it were possible to overcome that difficulty, there cannot be much doubt that our colonies would then be ruled much more effectively and harmoniously than they have been.

Burke says of Ireland, "We are sure that almost

every successive improvement in constitutional liberty, as far as it was made here, was transmitted thither. Your standard never advanced an inch before your privileges. Sir John Davis shows beyond a doubt that the refusal of a general communication of your rights was the true cause why Ireland was five hundred years in subduing; and, after the vain projects of a military government, attempted in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, it was soon discovered that nothing could make that country English, in civility and allegiance, but your laws and your forms of legislature. It was not English arms, but the English constitution, that conquered Ireland.”<sup>a</sup> And of Wales the same philosophic politician says, “You find no less than fifteen acts of penal regulation on the subject of Wales.”<sup>b</sup> “But our ancestors found that the *tyranny of a free people* could, of all tyrannies, the least be endured. Accordingly, in the 27th of Henry VIII, the course was entirely altered. With a preamble, stating the entire and perfect rights of the crown of England, it gave to the Welsh all the rights and privileges of English subjects.”<sup>c</sup> But that “a nation should have a right to English liberties, and yet no share in the *fundamental security of these liberties*—the grant of their own property—seemed a thing so incongruous, that eight years after, that is, in the thirty-fifth of that reign,

<sup>a</sup> Vol. III, p. 82.

<sup>b</sup> Vol. III, p. 85.

<sup>c</sup> Vol. III, p. 86.

a com  
by cou  
act of  
charm,  
peace,  
liberty-

The  
turbulen  
Kingdom  
day, wo  
any time  
to subm  
had a vo  
of the o  
of Durh  
the cons  
until the  
effect, w  
nizing th  
But, if  
local dist  
depende  
in every

*a complete and not ill-proportioned representation by counties and burghs was bestowed upon Wales by act of parliament.* From that moment, as by a charm, the tumult subsided; obedience was restored, peace, order, and civilization followed in the train of liberty—

“——— Simul alba nautis

Stella refulsit

Defluit saxis agitatus humor

Concidunt venti fugiuntque nubes

Et minax (quod sic voluere), ponto

Unda recumbit.”

The same evil of discontent and accompanying turbulence existed in parts of the present United Kingdom, the inhabitants of which, at the present day, would be surprised to think that they ever, at any time, were unrepresented in parliament, and had to submit to laws and to pay taxes, without having had a voice in framing the one or in the imposition of the other. The counties palatine of Chester and of Durham were, at one time, without the pale of the constitution, and were not admitted within it, until they had expressly petitioned parliament to that effect, when it was done by statute, expressly recognizing the justice of their demand.

But, if we could overcome the difficulties which local distance offers to making the colonies, not mere dependencies of the empire, but integral parts of it in every sense of the word, it is by no means clear

that this would be a prudent step to take, or one that would add strength to the empire. It is much more probable that it would be productive of weakness. But this is a subject which will be touched upon by-and-by, in speaking of what should be done with our colonies.

SUMMARY  
PART  
SESS

We have  
a mona  
colonists  
English  
have eno  
lawyers  
for Briti  
with the  
one of th  
while he  
to legis  
further  
ordinate  
notwiths  
the crow  
and ind  
We have  
it was so

e that  
more  
kness.  
on by-  
e with

## CHAPTER X.

### SUMMARY OF ARGUMENT AS TO POWER OF THE CROWN, OR OF PARLIAMENT, CONSTITUTIONALLY, TO GOVERN DISTANT POS- SESSIONS.

WE have seen that the minister of even so arbitrary a monarch as Charles II, considered that English colonists should enjoy the rights and privileges of Englishmen;<sup>a</sup> and that all our statesmen after him have endorsed this opinion with their own; that our lawyers have ignored a right in the crown to legislate for British settlements, or at least to tax them, except with their own consent; and that Lord Mansfield, one of the greatest sticklers for the royal prerogative, while he was of opinion that the crown had power to legislate for a colony acquired by conquest, was further of opinion that it held that power sub-ordinately to the power of the imperial parliament, notwithstanding that the existence of the power in the crown had been argued before him to be free and independent "as a part of the prerogative." We have seen, moreover, that, in *Campbell v. Hall*, it was solemnly decided that so soon as the crown

<sup>a</sup> Vide supra, p. 172.



gave a constitution to a conquered colony, it ceased to have any power to legislate for the colony. That decision was obtained after an argument which, from both sides of the bar, admitted that the crown could not legislate *for a colony of Englishmen voluntarily settled* in an unoccupied country; and the decision, by necessary inference, affirmed the argument.

Nay, we have a statement from the bar in that case, not contradicted from the bench, that in March, 1749, a declaratory act was introduced into parliament, "in order to make the king's order law in the colonies; but that was petitioned against by every one of the colonies, and was thrown out." The vote throwing out such a bill was equivalent to a declaration by parliament that the king's order was "*not* law in the colonies." But if there could be any doubt as to that, 6 Geo. III, cap. 2, declares expressly the power of legislation and taxation over the colonies to be in the king and the parliament, without making any reference to the king's sole prerogative. Its words are, "The king's majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the lords spiritual and temporal and commons of Great Britain in parliament assembled, hath had, and of right ought to have, full power and authority to make laws and statutes, of sufficient force and validity to bind the colonies and people of America, subjects of the crown of Great Britain, in all cases whatsoever."

Thou  
argumen  
even the  
subjects  
the due  
which re  
United  
which a  
becomes  
reference  
liament,  
to legisla

But if  
failed to  
colonies  
statute 6  
to rest, b  
imperial  
acting a  
that it ca

The A  
and the p  
them, and

\* Vide, su

b "Lorsq  
ue colonie  
fait nature  
possessions.

c Vide, su

Though it be difficult to perceive upon the arguments which have been already offered,<sup>a</sup> how even the imperial parliament can legislate for British subjects settled abroad, consistently, at least, with the due operation of those constitutional principles which regulate the machinery of legislation for the United Kingdom, yet upon those abstract principles, which are laid down by Vattel,<sup>b</sup> that a colony becomes part of the state which settles it, and with reference to the *physical power* of the imperial parliament, it may be said that the parliament has power to legislate for the colonies.

But if the arguments which have been used,<sup>c</sup> have failed to show that a legislative power over the colonies cannot reside in the British sovereign, the statute 6 Geo. III, cap. 12, has put that question to rest, by declaring that that power resides in the imperial parliament—in the lords and commons—acting along with the sovereign, and consequently that it cannot reside in the crown *alone*.

The American colonies almost ridiculed the right and the power asserted by the crown to legislate for them, and they denied the right even of the imperial

<sup>a</sup> Vide, supra, p. 190, et seq.

<sup>b</sup> "Lorsqu'une nation s'empare, d'un pais cloigné, et y établit une colonie, ce pays, quoiquo séparé de l'établissement principal, fait naturellement partie de l'état, tout comme les anciennes possessions."

<sup>c</sup> Vide, supra, p. 151, et seq.

parliament, and ultimately, by their rebellion, successfully contested its power. The charter, which had been granted to the Americans by the last of the Tudors and by the Stuarts, had recognized the rights of the subject in the colonies to be those of Englishmen, carrying with them the rights and privileges they had enjoyed at home. Under these charters, an amount of freedom had been enjoyed, which was as nearly analogous to that enjoyed in Great Britain as circumstances would admit. The colonies were represented in legislative assemblies, which were elected annually. These assemblies voted the supplies annually and controlled their expenditure, and through this engine of power, the colonists, like the inhabitants of the mother country, had been gradually encroaching upon the power of the crown, which had been thitherto exercised through the governors appointed by it.

These encroachments had produced sore heart-burnings in the local officers of the crown, who represented the colonists to the executive at home as turbulent and factious, and determined to subvert all constituted authority. On the other hand, the colonists thought they had grievances against the local officers, which ought to be redressed, and these they represented to the home executive, as strongly and as frequently as they could. Unfortunately, the Board of Trade and Plantations had then the duty

of regul  
board h  
tions no  
This po  
of State  
like all i  
careful  
recomm  
enforcin  
the color  
local offi  
feelings  
themselv  
of consi  
the mee  
claims, i  
country,  
spirit of  
represent  
of which  
which w  
naturally  
both side  
it only re  
governm  
rebellion  
Unluc  
Duke of

of regulating all matters within the colonies; but that board had neither the power of enforcing its regulations nor the responsibility of governing the colonies. This power and responsibility rested in the Secretary of State for the Southern Department. The board, like all inferior and irresponsible bodies, was not over careful to consider the effect of the measures it recommended, nor of the means it suggested for enforcing them; and encountering opposition from the colonists which, in its transmission through the local officials, got that coloring which the irritated feelings of the latter suggested, the board allowed themselves to be mixed up in the irritation. Instead of considering the claims of the colonists through the medium they would have viewed similar claims, if made by the inhabitants of the mother country, the board kept their attention fixed on the spirit of encroachment and insubordination as it was represented to them, and overlooked the matters out of which that spirit had arisen, and the remedies which would have allayed it. The consequence was, naturally enough, an increase of dissatisfaction on both sides, which in time became so aggravated that it only required the active interference of the home government in support of the officials to fire it into rebellion.

Unluckily, the British minister of that day, the Duke of Newcastle, was better fitted to take part

in a personal squabble about official power and patronage, than to weigh the political and social rights of a great rising community. Through him "the sovereign and supreme legislative power" of the empire was brought to bear upon the colonists, and the flame of rebellion was immediately kindled, to be extinguished only by recognition of the independence of the colonists, who severed themselves from their mother country in anger and hatred, to form for themselves, in "the United States of America," a dominion more vast, and which promises to become, in time, but for their own suicidal acts, more powerful than any that the world has yet seen. Did Britain retire from the ignominious and unnatural contest chastened and instructed, and resolved to improve for the future, in the management of those colonies which still remained to her, or which might thereafter be formed by her subjects? Let the civil rebellions which have since happened in Jamaica and other West Indian colonies, and the military rebellion in Canada answer that question.

It is impossible to read the English and American official correspondence preceding the American rebellion, without perceiving that the colonists pointed at having the same government in every respect as was enjoyed at home, including the control of the executive and legislative power through their representatives in the assemblies, and

that th  
which  
As Sm  
from  
depend  
had pl  
power  
interes  
many o  
known  
some o  
mitted  
to restr

The  
fined to  
the exp  
light th  
£64,70  
the unf  
fered w  
the civi  
authorit  
or sub  
individu  
were fet  
export  
specified

• Wealt

that the passing of the stamp act was only the torch which lighted the combustibles already collected. As Smith had said, in 1766,<sup>a</sup> "their great distance from Europe had alleviated more or less their dependency upon the mother state. Their situation had placed them less in the view, and less in the power of their mother country. In pursuing their interests their own way, their conduct had upon many occasions been overlooked, either because not known or not understood in Europe; and upon some occasions, it had been fairly suffered and submitted to, because their distance rendered it difficult to restrain it."

The taxes levied upon the Americans were confined to raising the money necessary for defraying the expenses of their civil government, and were so light that to govern three millions of people cost only £64,700 a year;<sup>b</sup> and their *internal* government, till the unfortunate stamp act was passed, was not interfered with further than that the governor and all the civil functionaries were appointed by the home authorities, and the colonists had to struggle with, or submit to, the tempers and caprices of these individuals. But in their *external* relations, they were fettered by the navigation act, and could not export to any but the mother country, certain specified commodities, which were technically called

<sup>a</sup> Wealth of Nations, vol. II, p. 402.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid, vol. II, p. 413.

the "enumerated articles." These were articles which the mother country did not produce, and could not well do without, such as molasses, coffee, cocoa-nuts, tobacco, pimento, ginger, &c., and therefore she forced the colonists to bring such of them as they produced to her market, and prohibited them from taking them to any other. The non-enumerated articles, such as corn, cattle, &c., which England did produce, and therefore did not choose to expose to a competition with the produce of the colonies, she allowed the colonists to take to the nearest and the highest market, wheresoever they could find it.

It was as much to get the better of this selfish and unprincipled exercise of the "sovereign and supreme legislative power" of the imperial parliament, and to obtain a remedy for many minor grievances, as it was resistance to the stamp act, that induced the Americans to do those things which Smith says were "overlooked, either because not known or understood in Europe, and on some occasions had been fairly submitted to, because their distance rendered it difficult to restrain it." It was these causes which induced them, when once they had raised the standard of rebellion, not to stop short in their career for emancipation, when the imperial parliament was terrified by the thunders of Pitt's eloquence, and by the bold front of resistance

which  
repeal  
cause o

If th  
beginn  
Englan  
or assi  
officials  
had ne  
by this  
the pos  
when t  
—the r  
occurre  
broke o  
assembl  
mischief  
afforded  
to each  
effect to

With  
of legis  
be in t  
until th  
them, bu  
exercise  
parliame  
power o

which the colonists had shown, into granting the repeal of that act which had been the immediate cause of the rebellion.

If the North American colonists had, from the beginning, been ruled by governors sent out from England, to rule either by their own arbitrary will, or assisted by an executive council, composed of officials also sent from the mother country,—if they had never known greater liberty than was afforded by this mode of government, modified as it was by the possibility of appeal to the imperial parliament when the grievance was general and not individual,—the rebellion of America would not perhaps have occurred till fifty years after the time at which it broke out. It was the legislative councils and assemblies popularly elected that had done the mischief in America, by the opportunity they afforded to the colonists of expressing their opinions to each other and of forming measures for giving effect to their opinions.

With a knowledge that the law allowed a power of legislating for colonies acquired by conquest to be in the crown, as part of the prerogative, only until the crown had given a new constitution to them, but not after, and that that power could be exercised only in subordination to the imperial parliament, but that the law altogether denied a power of legislation over colonies voluntarily settled



by English subjects to exist in the crown, and at the very utmost allowed it to reside in the imperial parliament, exposed even there, in its exercise, to many serious anomalies and inconsistencies, as has been attempted to be shown in these pages,\*—and with the rough and sad experience in the American rebellion of the consequences of the denial by a group of powerful colonies of a right of legislation, to be either in the crown or in the imperial parliament,—what has been the system of British colonial government since the conclusion of the American rebellion? This question shall now be considered.

\* Vide supra, p. 190, et seq.

HOW THE  
MENT H

IN CONS  
chapter  
the color  
at the c  
pendence  
subseque  
clearly  
governm  
that even  
The c  
the decla  
those wo  
islands, an  
New Bru  
Prince Ed  
All of  
charters  
councils  
• Our adm  
States may b  
p. 43.

## CHAPTER XI.

HOW THE SUPREME LEGISLATIVE POWER OF THE IMPERIAL PARLIAMENT HAS WORKED IN THE ADMINISTRATION OF OUR COLONIES.

IN considering the question with which the preceding chapter concluded, it will be convenient to separate the colonies, which we already had previous to and at the date of the declaration of American independence,<sup>a</sup> from those which we acquired or settled subsequent to that date, for the purpose of more clearly discerning how the powers of colonial government and legislation have been wielded since that event.

The colonies which we possessed at the date of the declaration of American independence, at least those worth mentioning, were our West Indian islands, and our North American colonies of Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and Prince Edward's Island.

All of our West Indian colonies had received charters from the crown, giving them legislative councils and assemblies with the exception of St.

<sup>a</sup> Our administration of the colonies which now form the United States may be gathered partially from what has been said above, p. 43.

Lucia and Trinidad, which two colonies, according to what law does not appear, were governed by orders in council.

The North American colonies, also, were administered by governors, exercising legislative powers with the advice and consent of legislative councils and assemblies.

It is no doubt true that some, both of our West Indian and of our North American colonies, had been acquired by conquest, and that others of them had been formed by voluntary settlement; but it is not necessary to distinguish them in these respects for the purpose of ascertaining whether the power of legislating for them resided in the crown or in the imperial parliament, because, on the authority of the decision in *Campbell v. Hall*, it may be asserted that, after the crown had given them a constitution by governor, legislative council, and assembly, the crown had parted with, and could not resume, the power of legislation.

In considering, therefore, our government of these different colonies, it must be apparent that our North American colonies, which now form the United States, were not the only colonies which possessed vents for the expression of public opinion, since all of these other colonies, with the insignificant exception of St. Lucia and Trinidad, possessed legislative councils and assemblies, equally with the United States.

It  
same  
comm  
in our  
Unite  
effects  
govern  
right o  
libertie  
admitte  
Americ  
that the  
them to  
A c  
adminis  
North A  
course  
governm  
has sho  
and the  
sovereig  
imperial  
possesse  
authority  
minister  
cavil.  
governm  
with that

It was to be expected, therefore, that, with the same means of resistance and combination at the command of the colonists, the same causes operating in our remaining colonies that had operated in the United States, would in time produce the same effects. The remaining colonies possessed forms of government, based upon the same recognition of the right of the colonists to enjoy all the rights and liberties of free-born Englishmen, as had been admitted into the local governments of the North American colonies, and it was only to be expected that the colonists would adopt every means open to them to obtain the full enjoyment of these rights.

A cursory notice of the past history of the administration of one or two of our West Indian and North American colonies will show that this is the course which things have taken, and that our government of them, far from being in harmony, has shown a constant conflict between the colonies and the home government, though backed by the sovereign and supreme legislative power of the imperial parliament. Upon this subject the world possesses information, in the work of no less an authority than Earl Grey, many years colonial minister, which, in this respect at least, is beyond cavil. Earl Grey gives a short summary of the later government of the colonies generally, and begins with that of the West India islands.

It will be convenient to follow this arrangement. But before noticing his lordship's account of the government of these islands, it must be explained that sugar had originally been one of the "enumerated articles," above referred to,<sup>a</sup> which, by the navigation act, required to be sent to the British market alone. In 1731, importation into other countries was allowed on a representation from the West India planters. The very high price, however, which Britain could always afford to give for the article, coupled with certain restrictions upon the importation into other countries, made the permission of such importation practically of no effect.<sup>b</sup> Great Britain continued to be, and always was, almost the only customer of the West India islands for the purchase of their sugar.

The "West India interest" was, for many years (nearly a century), very powerful in the British parliament, so powerful that, contrary to all justice and common sense, as it now appears to our statesmen, they were able to prevail on parliament (or rather on the minister, for in those days the parliament but echoed the will of the minister), to lay a much heavier duty on all sugar produced elsewhere than was leviable on sugar produced in the West Indian colonies. This was necessary, it was said, for the *protection*, as it was called, of the agriculture of these colonies. Towards the year 1846, among other

<sup>a</sup> Supra, p. 254.

<sup>b</sup> Wealth of Nations, vol. II, p. 419.

fiscal  
to the  
between  
that le  
had ne  
by a su  
and a  
millions  
of the W  
into th  
yet thi  
hungry  
worse, v  
*Prote*  
a failure  
so much  
to put i  
him the  
him to li  
while hi  
misman  
hands of  
West In  
the mon  
price tha  
effect of  
sugar, an  
had to p

fiscal discoveries then made, it began to be apparent to the British legislative mind, that the difference between the duty leviable on British sugar and that leviable on sugar produced elsewhere, though it had necessarily enhanced the price to the consumer by a sum nearly corresponding with that difference, and amounting, on a fair calculation, to several millions sterling annually, had gone into the pockets of the West India planters, or, more strictly speaking, into the pockets of their mortgage creditors, and yet this "protected" West India interest was as hungry for "protection" as ever, and, what was worse, was as much in need of it.

*Protection*, in short, was discovered to have been a failure—to have been simply a means of taking so much money out of the British consumer's pocket to put it into the West India planter's, and enable him thereby to bribe his mortgagee into permitting him to live in luxury and independence in London, while his plantations in the West Indies were being mismanaged by agents, ultimately to fall into the hands of the mortgagees themselves. So far as the West India interest, strictly so called, was concerned, the money represented by the difference between the price that had to be paid by the consumer under the effect of the high differential duty on all foreign sugar, and the price that the consumer would have had to pay if that differential duty had not existed,

and foreign sugar had been thus allowed to come into the market to compete with British West India sugar, was just so much money thrown away. It had been like water thrown upon sand ; it had disappeared and left no good behind.

To protect this differential duty, and thereby to keep up the price of sugar, was, of course, of vital importance, not only to the planter, but still more to the London West India merchant, as he was called, or money-lender, as he might more appropriately have been designated, and these two powerful bodies—the planters and the merchants—had been able to compel the people to pay dearly for their sugar for nearly a century. Towards 1846 the delusion began to be apparent and to be acknowledged. It had long before been exposed, but there are none more blind or stupid than those that are determined neither to see nor to understand. The West India interest had now become not so powerful in parliament, and all the delusions about destruction of the colonies, deprivation of the luxury of sugar, and the like, wherewith the popular mind had been worked upon, having failed, and the minister, having given unmistakable evidence of his intention to do away with the differential duty upon sugar, along with similar duties on other commodities, every engine was put in motion to “bother” him into either receding at the outset, or retracing his steps after he had set out.

In  
Peel's  
passin  
where  
declan  
shoul  
on pe  
was a  
Java,  
instead  
of co  
All th  
going  
Peel's  
unwort  
were n  
out.

SECTION  
GU

With  
to Lor  
West I  
the hist  
with G  
called “  
Grey se

In spite of every opposition, however, Sir Robert Peel's government was strong enough to carry the passing of the act of the 8th of Victoria, cap. 5, whereby it was made lawful for Her Majesty to declare the sugar of any country, with which she should have a treaty of reciprocity, to be admissible on payment of duties after the same scale as was applicable to sugars, the produce of China, Java, or Manilla, *i.e.*, 28s. and 23s. 4d. per cwt., instead of 63s., the duty leviable on the sugar of countries not having treaties of reciprocity. All that remained now to be done was to set a-going such an agitation as might compel Sir R. Peel's successors in office to repeal that act. This unworthy step, it appears, the Protectionist party were not slow to adopt and unworthily to follow out.

SECTION I.—OUR GOVERNMENT OF THE WEST INDIAN COLONIES OF  
GUIANA AND JAMAICA, AND REFLECTIONS THEREUPON.

With this explanatory introduction, let us return to Lord Grey's account of the government of the West Indian colonies since 1846, in order to select the history of one or two of them. Let us begin with Guiana. In that colony, there exists what is called "The Court of Policy." "This court," Lord Grey says,<sup>a</sup> "in which the number of official and

<sup>a</sup> Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 144.



unofficial members *is equal, the governor having a casting vote*, possesses the general power of legislation, but without the power of levying taxes, or making appropriations from the colonial revenue. These powers the Court of Policy can only exercise when sitting in the 'Combined Court' with the 'financial representatives.' Till lately, the financial representatives were chosen by about 800 persons only, out of a population of about 120,000, and *were really not the representatives of the people, but of the merchants, planters, and absentee proprietors.* In the Court of Policy, *the governor can always command a majority, though this is never exercised without great reluctance.* In the Combined Court, on the contrary, *the addition of the financial representatives leaves him without the power of carrying any measure, unless he can obtain the support of some, at least, of the elective members."*

After giving this general account of the constitution of Guiana, Earl Grey narrates "the progress and consequences of the unfortunate differences between the governor and the Combined Court, *which for some time interrupted the regular working of the government.* It seems that the civil list of the colony had been provided for by an ordinance, which was not to expire until the year 1854, and was therefore, till then, beyond the action of the "Combined Court." But, in the year 1847, the

*unofficial*  
gested  
salaries  
of relief  
to the p  
upon th  
act of t  
The p  
holders  
be reduc  
had incre  
list had  
Combined  
to comp  
members  
reduction  
the Com  
which w  
governm  
"It w  
"that th  
would th  
ministers  
to contin  
sanction  
to some  
House of

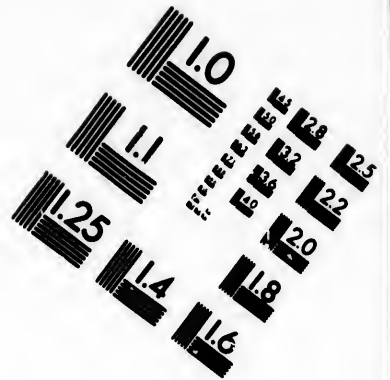
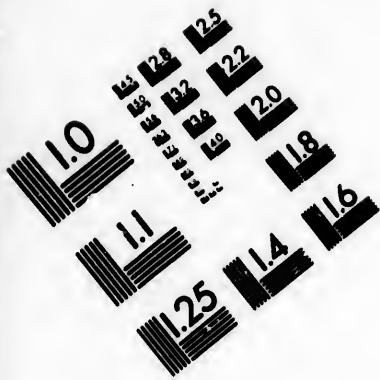
*unofficial* members of the "Court of Policy" suggested a diminution of twenty-five per cent. in all salaries charged on the civil list, under the pretence of relieving the distressed state of the colony owing to the great fall in the price of sugar consequent upon the removal of protection to that article by the act of the imperial parliament of 8 Vic., cap. 5.<sup>a</sup>

The pretence was as shallow as it was unjust to the holders of the offices, whose salaries were proposed to be reduced, inasmuch as the revenue of the colony had increased, instead of falling off, since the civil list had been settled, with the concurrence of the Combined Court. The governor, therefore, refused to comply with the suggestion of the *non-official members of the Court of Policy* for the proposed reduction, and, as was anticipated, the *majority of the Combined Court* refused the governor those taxes which were necessary to defray the expenses of the government not covered by the civil list.

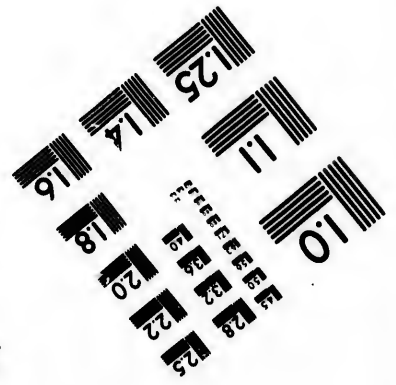
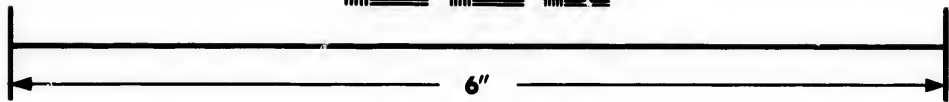
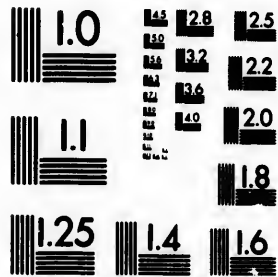
"It was probably anticipated," says Lord Grey, "that the embarrassment in which the government would thus be placed would compel us," *i. e.*, the ministers at home, "to apply to parliament for power to continue to levy the usual taxes, *without the sanction of the Combined Court*, or to have recourse to some other expedient. *In the then state of the House of Commons, we should, in either case, have*

<sup>a</sup> Vide supra, p. 263.





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590  
(716) 872-4503

10  
E 28  
E 25  
E 22  
E 20  
E 18  
E 16

10  
E 28  
E 25  
E 22  
E 20  
E 18  
E 16

*been exposed to a defeat, which would have greatly promoted the success of those who were struggling to recover for the British sugar-grower the monopoly of the home market, of which he had been deprived."*

The minister at home very wisely defeated these anticipations, by adopting the more constitutional course of letting the colonists know that the government could not be carried on, if they would not vote the necessary expenses. He instructed the governor to discontinue those public services which he was refused the means of providing for, even if this should involve disbanding the police, shutting up the hospitals, the interruption of the administration of justice, and the withdrawal of the troops, and to intimate that no more liberated Africans would be sent to the colony.

Lord Grey says that, for his own part, while giving these instructions, which involved a possible dissolution of all society in the colony, he regretted the consequences they were likely to produce; he did not think that those who produced them ought to be relieved, "either by applying to parliament to set aside the constitution of the colony," or by yielding to their unreasonable demands: they ought to be made to feel the consequences of their own act. The result answered his lordship's expectation. In August, 1849, the Combined Court passed a temporary ordinance for the levying of taxes, and, in

Dec  
satis  
pass  
T  
(ele  
twen  
was  
moti  
succ  
tioni  
1846  
wrot  
opini  
to st  
in E  
the n  
resol  
refus  
tion  
Gord  
in hi  
Assoc  
cut d  
"sug  
gener  
view  
Th  
the c

December following, the governor reported the satisfactory termination of the controversy by the passing of all the usual financial measures.

Though the pretence made by the Combined Court, (*elected by eight hundred out of one hundred and twenty thousand inhabitants,*) for this controversy was relief to the colony generally, yet the true motive, it appears, was an attempt to promote the success of the efforts being made by the Protectionist party at home to overturn the tariff act of 1846. Governor Barkly, on the 18th March, 1848, wrote the minister,—“It seems to be the general opinion that the measures proposed to be adopted to stop the supplies *emanate from the West Indians in England* connected with this colony.” One of the non-official members of the Court of Policy laid resolutions before the court, distinctly placing the refusal of the supplies on the ground *that protection had been refused the sugar-grower*; and Mr. Gordon, one of the principal planters in the colony, in his correspondence with the Colonial Reform Association, distinctly asserted that the attempt to cut down the civil list was, in the first instance, “*suggested by the Protectionists, as a part of a general system for embarrassing government, with a view of regaining lost protection.*”

This controversy, in which 119,200 inhabitants of the colony, out of 120,000, were made the sport

of the representatives of the other 800, and *also of the Protectionist party at home*, cost the colony £150,000 in taxes not imposed or levied while the controversy endured, together with the disturbance of trade caused by the excessive importation of goods, during the cessation of taxation; an effect which produced little good to the consumers, as the chief advantage accrued to a few foreign importers of goods, who stored them until the prices should, on the resumption of the duties, rise sufficiently to answer their purpose.

But Lord Grey says, "the pecuniary loss" incurred by this struggle was "by no means the most serious part of the injury that resulted from it." This "most serious part" he describes to have consisted in the interruption that was given to measures for improving the colony, which were in contemplation before the struggle began, which have been adopted since it terminated, and which have now proved eminently successful and have brought the colony out of a state of hopeless despondency into a condition of most hopeful energy.

"During the continuance of the dispute," Lord Grey says, "an agitation was raised *in favor of the entire alteration of the present constitution, and the substitution of one precisely similar to those which exist in the older West Indian colonies, which possess representative assemblies, exercising in conjunction*

*with*  
*legisl*  
there  
the re  
various  
advan  
the ec  
exerc  
in this  
and so

The  
Jama  
and t  
its ter  
import

This  
posses  
assemb  
"of a  
are us  
ment,  
restrict  
have a  
which  
Jama  
in the  
money



with the governor and council all the powers of legislation. The state of society in Guiana, where there is an extremely small proportion of Europeans, the remainder of the population being made up of various different races, for the most part little advanced in civilization, and altogether deficient in the education and intelligence necessary for the safe exercise of political powers, rendered such a change in this colony, in my opinion, altogether inexpedient ;” and so the change was not adopted.

The next colony mentioned by Earl Grey is Jamaica,\* “which, for the amount of its population and the extent and richness in natural resources of its territory, is entitled to be considered as the most important of our former slave colonies.”

This colony has, for two centuries, been in possession of a representative constitution, and its assembly not only exercises the ordinary authority “of a legislative body, but performs many of what are usually the functions of the executive government, the authority of the crown being more restricted than elsewhere by various laws, which have at different times been passed, and by usages which have grown up.” It is not required in Jamaica, as it is in this country, in Canada, and in the Australian colonies, that every grant of money should be recommended by the crown’s

\* Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 166.

representative, before it is voted ; but every member of the legislature proposes any vote which he considers to be advisable ; nor is there any person responsible for preparing an estimate of the probable receipts and expenditure of the colony, and taking care that the latter shall be covered by the former.\* “ In the absence of any effective individual responsibility, it is too commonly the practice for each member of the assembly to push forward every grant for objects interesting to himself or his constituents, without much regard to the amount or comparative urgency of other claims upon the public purse, so that the appropriation of the revenue comes to be determined rather by a kind of scramble amongst the members of the legislature, than by a careful consideration of what the public interest requires.”

The money got in this way is not, as in England, treated as a grant to the crown alone, but certain persons, known as “ commissioners of public accounts,” regulate both the collection and *the application* of the revenue, and have “ frequently used the power of issuing, without the concurrence of the governor, sums in inconvertible paper, called island cheques.” *All* the members of assembly *being ex-officio commissioners of public accounts*, and having, as such, a control over the audit of the accounts and the power of continuing to sit

\* Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 174.

and act, notwithstanding a prorogation of the assembly, are without any control by the crown, or any check from other authority.

Such being the nature of the constitution of Jamaica, the House of Assembly, on the 18th of December, 1846, addressed a memorial to the Queen, in which they craved permission "to remonstrate against the many wrongs which we have sustained by acts of the imperial parliament." One of these wrongs, they said, arose from the question of slavery. "The establishment of slavery was *not our act, but that of the parent government*, and this policy was continued under the sanction of British laws equally sacred as those under which any other class of your Majesty's subjects hold their property. After having been most vigorously and profitably carried on for one hundred and fifty years by British ships, British merchants, and British capital, it was established by act of parliament." Lord Grey admits that "the abolition of the slave-trade was necessarily fatal to the kind of prosperity (such as it was) which Jamaica formerly enjoyed;" and "this step once taken," his lordship says, "it became impossible for the island to enjoy durable prosperity, except by adopting an entirely different system." Instead of doing so, the colonists "were loud in their complaints, and ascribed all their losses and difficulties to *imperial legislation*. They offered

determined resistance to the commercial policy which England had adopted, and acting under the same suggestions as had been made by the Protectionist party at home to the colonists of Guiana, those of Jamaica, in the summer of 1848, petitioned the governor to summon the legislature "to take into consideration the state of the country, and to deliberate and determine what measures ought to be adopted *to avert or ward off the baneful effects of imperial legislation.*"

The result was that the greater part of the taxes being voted only for a year, the assembly, as in Guiana, recommended a serious reduction, varying from *nineteen and a half to thirty-three and a half per cent.* in the civil salaries; and when the governor refused to sanction such a scandalous injustice to the civil servants, the assembly refused to vote taxes, which would provide *any part* of the salaries sought to be reduced. The course which Her Majesty's government followed was, in this instance, the same as they had adopted in the case of Guiana. They refused to confirm the acts proposed by the assembly,—they desired that body to be dissolved, and threw upon the colonists the whole responsibility of failing to provide for those services which were necessary for the maintenance and protection of society.

This course was as successful with Jamaica as it had been with Guiana. A new assembly made

attemp  
in this  
return  
howev  
been d  
particu  
of Loro  
done to  
which i  
I look  
as to w  
many y  
measur  
physical

Here  
own loc  
have be  
imperial  
mercial  
"has be  
injurious

In the  
number  
change i  
duction  
been esta

refused t

• Colonia

attempts to modify the objectionable acts, but failing in this, they finally abandoned them, and matters returned pretty much to their usual course; not, however, until after a great amount of injury had been done to the colony, which it is unnecessary to particularise, further than to repeat the expressions of Lord Grey, "An irreparable injury has thus been done to Jamaica, and an opportunity has been lost, which it may not, I fear, be easy to regain; nor can I look forward without very gloomy anticipations as to what may be the result of having allowed so many years to slip away without taking effectual measures to improve the condition, moral and physical, of the negro population."<sup>a</sup>

Here again, the colonists, besides having their own local difficulties to perplex and mislead them, have been the sport of a factious party in the imperial parliament, and concurrence in the commercial policy adopted by the home government, "has been accomplished only after struggles highly injurious to the colony."<sup>b</sup>

In the course of this last struggle, "a considerable number of the inhabitants of Jamaica"<sup>c</sup> suggested a change in the legislative council, and *also the introduction of the same system of government as had been established in Canada*. The home government refused the first of these suggestions, upon grounds

<sup>a</sup> Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 190. <sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 170. <sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 414.

not necessary to be noticed, but they expressed their willingness to assent to the second, if the opinion of the colony in its favor should be unequivocally expressed by its representatives. Earl Grey, however, in his despatch expressed his doubt whether "those who have originated this proposal are aware that its adoption would involve the surrender by the assembly of much of that power which, in the process of time, it has acquired, but which, by the theory of the constitution, ought rather to belong to the executive government than to the legislature." This was a consequence which had never occurred to the agitators, and being too palpable, and such a loss of power being too unpalatable, thenceforth all suggestion about assimilating the constitution to that given to Canada was "tacitly abandoned."

Such is the account, given by the ex-colonial minister, of a colony "which has greatly the advantage of Guiana in the amount of her population, and still more in the comparatively advanced stage of civilization which that population had reached;" yet Guiana, without these extensive powers of self-government, which it is the fashion to represent, as alone necessary for the welfare of a colony, and which Jamaica possesses has completely surmounted its financial difficulties. In Jamaica, on the contrary, the state of the colonial finances is getting from bad

\* Colonial Policy, vol. I, p. 172.

to w  
mana  
for s  
lordsl  
condi  
out r  
gener  
Lon  
coloni  
Disrae  
Augus  
sugar  
requiri  
passing  
article  
no less  
in 185  
fallen f  
in 185  
After  
Lord C  
colonies  
saved to  
better v  
at this  
of the  
he is c  
tionists,

to worse. There must have been serious errors in management of the affairs of Jamaica to account for so unfortunate a difference." These errors, his lordship says, are omitting to improve the moral condition of the population, reducing taxation without reducing expenditure, and want of system generally in the principal regulations.

Lord Grey concludes his notice of the West Indian colonies by quoting a passage from a speech of Mr. Disraeli, when Chancellor of the Exchequer, in August, 1852, wherein he demonstrated that the sugar cultivation of these colonies, so far from requiring protection, had actually improved since the passing of the act of 1846; the quantity of that article imported from these colonies being, in 1852, no less than 5,378,000 cwt., against 4,126,000 cwt. in 1851; while the importation of foreign sugar had fallen from 1,487,000 cwt. in 1851 to 814,000 cwt. in 1852.

After commenting upon such a convincing fact, Lord Grey concludes his notice of the West Indian colonies thus,—“ But how much loss would have been saved to the unfortunate West Indians, how much better would the state of colonial industry have been at this moment even than that which the Chancellor of the Exchequer describes, if the party with which he is connected,” meaning, of course, the Protectionists, “ had, for the four years preceding February,

1852, taken a juster view of the prospects of the colonial planter. Had they done so, the colonists of Guiana and of Jamaica, instead of being encouraged to enter upon that unfortunate struggle with the government for the recovery of protection, which I have described, would no doubt have co-operated with us, in effecting the many much-needed improvements which we were anxious to assist them in accomplishing, and many an unhappy planter who has been compelled to sell his property for one half or one fourth of its real value, because the confidence of English capitalists in the possibility of his continuing his business with advantage was destroyed, would have obtained assistance that would have enabled him to surmount his difficulties."

The point of view from which Lord Grey gives this account, and from which his lordship wishes his readers to regard it, is his policy, or rather the policy of the ministry of which he was a member, in governing the colonies. In the circumstances in which Lord Grey and his colleagues in the ministry found the two colonies of Guiana and Jamaica, which he gives as a specimen of the condition of the other colonies, they could have adopted, perhaps, no more prudent course than that which they did adopt. Undoubtedly, it would never have done to allow the factious and selfish conduct of the assemblies, prompted by as factious and as selfish a party in the

imper  
from t  
and pr  
to be  
home g  
yet tha  
populo  
have be  
have su  
which r  
selves i  
In th  
asked th  
cial rep  
persons,  
are reall  
of the m  
If it we  
state of  
ment, an  
blame of  
governor  
time inte  
ment," a  
money  
pecuniar  
these pe  
by "no



imperial parliament, to force the mother country from the course of policy it had deliberately adopted, and probably no quieter mode, or no mode less likely to be permanently injurious, than that which the home government pursued, could have been adopted; yet that course, if pursued with a more powerful and populous colony than either Guiana or Jamaica, might have been very perilous, and, even in their case, may have suggested in the breasts of the colonists ideas which may yet, at some future day, embody themselves into action.

In the case of Guiana the colonists may have asked themselves *whose* fault it is that their "financial representatives" are "chosen by about 800 persons, out of a population of about 120,000! and are really not the representatives of the people, but of the merchants, planters, and absentee proprietors?" If it were the home government which allowed this state of things to grow up, then it is that government; and not the colonists, who ought to bear the blame of "the unfortunate differences between the governor and the Combined Court, which for some time interrupted the regular working of the government," and which cost the colony a direct loss in money of £150,000, besides other consequential pecuniary losses of unascertained amount, while these pecuniary losses, great as they may be, were by "no means the most serious part of the injury

that resulted from it;" and though it might be very reasonable if the whole brunt of these losses and injuries had been to be borne by the financial representatives themselves, or even by the 800 "merchants, planters, and absentee proprietors" whom they represented, that they "ought not to be relieved from the consequences of their own conduct," which undoubtedly was most factious, yet, as the consequences did not affect these persons alone, but fell on all the colonists alike, *unrepresented* as well as *represented*, it will not have been an unnatural question for the 119,200 *unrepresented* colonists to have put to themselves, why they should have been obliged to bear "the consequences of the conduct" of only 800 out of 120,000 persons!

It may have been to benefit these 800 "merchants, planters, and absentee proprietors," to the prejudice of the other 119,200 inhabitants, that the sugar cultivation had been *fostered* by these differential duties, which it was the object of the act of 1846 of the imperial parliament to remove, and it may have been that, if these 119,200 persons who are even yet *unrepresented* had been *represented*, this unwholesome bantling, the "protected" sugar trade, would never have been generated. If so, the occasion would not have existed which put it in the power of the "Protectionists" of London to lead the colony by the nose, to its own so serious loss and injury.

It  
occur  
the di  
entire  
substit  
exist  
possess  
conjunct  
powers  
this ag  
represente  
before  
injurious  
and ab  
or whe  
with th  
represente  
to and  
accordi  
If t  
reasons  
Grey's  
state o  
extrem  
mainde  
differen  
civiliza  
and in

It is not improbable that these suggestions did occur to the colonists, for it seems that "during the disputes an agitation was raised in favor of the entire alteration of the present constitution, and the substitution of one precisely similar to those which exist in the older West India colonies, which possess representative assemblies, exercising, in conjunction with the governor and council, all the powers of legislation." It is not said by whom this agitation was raised, whether by the financial representatives and their constituents, with Jamaica before their eyes, and from a desire to gain the injudicious unconstitutional power there possessed, and abused, not used, by the representative assembly; or whether by the 119,200 *unrepresented* inhabitants, with the desire of gaining the same constitutional representation and power which has been granted to and has hitherto worked so admirably in Canada, according to all accounts.

If the latter were the agitators for a boon so reasonable in itself, the answer which, through Lord Grey's book, they must be satisfied with, is that the state of society in Guiana, where "there is an extremely small proportion of Europeans, the remainder of the population being made up of various different races, for the most part little advanced in civilization, and altogether deficient in the education and intelligence necessary for the safe exercise of

political power, rendered such a change in this colony altogether inexpedient."

But the 119,200 *unrepresented* inhabitants may reply, and no doubt such of them as have thought a little on the matter have replied, but if the 800 represented "merchants, planters, and absentee proprietors" are "advanced in civilization," and are not deficient "in education and intelligence," as we are assumed to be, how is it that they have led the colony in such a dance of folly as to jeopardize the lives and properties of the whole inhabitants, and even the existence of its social arrangements. And if, on the other hand, they are as little "advanced in civilization," and are as "deficient in education and intelligence," as we are assumed to be, why was the power of doing this mischief ever given to them, and still more, why has it been continued to them, so that they may play the same game over again, should occasion arise.

Guiana is an instance of unhappy government under an oligarchy, such a form being assumed to be rendered necessary by the mass of the population being "little advanced in civilization and altogether deficient in education and intelligence." But Jamaica is an island "which has greatly the advantage of Guiana in the amount of her population, and still more in the comparatively advanced stage of civilization which that population has

reache  
of th  
practic  
any m  
shown

The  
not th  
constit  
it nov  
engros  
so far  
tion is  
assemb  
for "o  
withou  
the me  
of othe  
wonder  
should  
public  
to be  
among  
where,  
or hov  
power  
while s  
"unde  
been p

reached." Does the picture which has been given of the form of government in Jamaica and its practical working with the home government, present any more agreeable view than that which has been shown of Guiana?

The colonists of Jamaica may ask whether it is not the home government that has allowed the constitution of the island to assume the motley that it now wears. In one representative assembly are engrossed all the powers of king, lords, and commons, so far as the levying of finances and their appropriation is concerned. Each and every member of this assembly has the power to propose a grant of money for "objects interesting to himself or his constituents," without being responsible for adjusting the grant to the means of providing for it, or for the "urgency of other claims upon the public purse." Is it to be wondered at that, with such a constitution, there should not be any "careful consideration of what the public interest requires," and that the revenue comes to be determined "rather by a kind of scramble amongst the members of the legislature?" But where, the colonists may ask, has been the minister, or how has "the sovereign and supreme legislative power of the imperial parliament" been slumbering, while such a state of confusion has been growing, "under various laws, which have, at different times, been passed, and by usages which have grown up?"

Yet, surely, this Jamaica constitution, under which it was only to be expected that confusion would be rendered worse confounded, is not "the power of self-government, which it is the fashion to represent as alone necessary for the welfare of a colony"! At all events, the colonists of Jamaica do not appear to have thought that it was so, for, so far from considering that they have had self-government, the assembly, though possessing all these extravagant and highly unconstitutional powers, does not think that even *it* has had self-government. The assembly complains to the Queen of the "many wrongs which we have sustained by acts of the imperial parliament;" that "the establishment of slavery,"—the abolition of which it conceives, however erroneously, to be the cause of the island's difficulties—"was not *our* act, but that of the *parent government*," "under sanction of *British laws*." And, in order to procure the recall of the British act of parliament, which, after slavery had been abolished, repealed the differential duties, which they, however erroneously, supposed to be the last plank they had to hold on by, they allowed themselves to be made the dupes of the "Protectionist" party in the British parliament, and to be led through the same game in which the oligarchists of Guiana had taken so fruitless a part.

It may be very true that the colonists of Jamaica, under their ill-judged and ill-contrived constitution,

for w  
chief  
them  
nurse  
shorn  
never  
"self-  
to rep  
colony  
that t  
power  
the e  
power  
has no  
for evi  
compl  
perial  
How  
redres  
parlian  
consid  
though  
future  
ment  
into J  
the sy  
the s

for which the parent government would seem to be chiefly to blame, have had the power of misgoverning themselves among themselves, as children put into a nursery without nurse or parent, or with a nurse shorn of executive powers, are sure to do; but it never can be said that they have had the power of "self-government," either such as it is "the fashion to represent as alone necessary for the welfare of a colony," or of any other kind; for it is undoubted that the colony of Jamaica, with all its internal powers of self-misgovernment, has been subject to the external "sovereign and supreme legislative power of the imperial parliament," a power which has not been inert but active—whether for good or for evil matters not to be inquired here. Hence their complaint of "wrongs sustained by acts of the imperial parliament."

How the assembly intended that the Queen should redress the wrongs inflicted by acts of the imperial parliament is not shown; but it appears that "a considerable number of the inhabitants of Jamaica"<sup>a</sup> thought that a remedy against all evils, past or future, would be secured, "if the system of government now established in Canada should be introduced into Jamaica." That system is, as nearly as possible, the system enjoyed by the United Kingdom; it is the same, indeed, short of subjection to "the

<sup>a</sup> Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 414.

sovereign and supreme power of the imperial parliament," in questions of external relations. In all matters of internal government, the colonists of Canada possess the exact form of government enjoyed by the United Kingdom. At all events the constitution of Canada is something very different from what appears to be the constitution of Jamaica, and, much more probably than it, possesses those powers of "self-government which it is the fashion to represent as alone necessary for the welfare of a colony."

Undoubtedly, Lord Grey takes the same view, for he prefers the constitution of Canada to that of Jamaica,<sup>a</sup> and tells the colonists of Jamaica that, though probably not aware the adoption of the Canadian constitution would "involve the surrender by their assembly of much of that power which, in the process of time, it has acquired, but which, by the theory of the constitution, ought rather to belong to the executive government, yet," if the people should, after this intimation, "by their representatives, either in this or in a newly-elected assembly, ask Her Majesty's sanction for the adoption of a similar mode of conducting the government of the colony to that which now exists in Canada," he was "not aware that any obstacle, which might not easily be overcome, would stand in the way of a compliance with their wishes."

<sup>a</sup> Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 416.



The colonists of Jamaica, however, are not unlike the rest of mankind. Such is the secret charm of power, that no advantage, however obvious, will induce us to part with it. Being sensible that they have the power of electing their representatives, they, in this light, view as their own the power which these representatives have filched from the crown, and prefer the ruin and confusion in which their resources have been gradually wasting, because it has been produced by a power of their own creation, to the order and prosperity which, in other colonies, even without the constitution of Canada, is enjoyed under system and responsibility, because the control of that system would not be in their hands, but in the crown.

The folly of man is endless and inexplicable, and such is the folly of the colonists of Jamaica, that they have "tacitly abandoned" the request for the Canadian constitution, and have allowed the liberal and handsome offer of it by the home government to fall into abeyance. But, if there be truth, as undoubtedly there is truth, in the history of financial confusion which Lord Grey gives, and attributes justly to the preposterous constitution under which the island of Jamaica is tortured, it is the duty of the home government to compel the termination of such a mischievous state of things, and no more legitimate exercise of the "sovereign and supreme legislative

power of the imperial parliament" could well be conceived than the passing of an act to compel the assembly to part with the exorbitant and unconstitutional powers which they have engrossed, and to force upon the colony the constitution of Canada.

But, passing that by, and taking things as they have existed—whether the wrongs, real or imaginary, of the colonists of Jamaica have been "sustained by acts of the imperial parliament," or whether the disordered and ruinous condition of the island\* is to be attributed to its own evil constitution, the fact is avowed by Lord Grey, that the "successive changes" in the imperial policy, so far as these have borne upon these islands, "have been accomplished, only after struggles highly injurious to the welfare of the colony, and thus, for the last thirty years, the relations between the local legislature and the government at home, under successive administrations, have, with some brief intervals, continued to be on a very unsatisfactory footing. There has been little of that harmonious co-operation between these authorities, without which it is impossible that the affairs of the island can be properly and efficiently conducted."

So far as appears, the "very unsatisfactory footing" which has so long existed between the local

\* The text was written in the year 1854.

legis  
and t  
of th  
whem  
If th  
is, th  
parat  
be in  
the c  
in na  
it to  
slave  
as th  
judici  
the s  
woul  
them  
wheth  
minis  
legisl  
we s  
scene  
prece  
colon  
so pr  
nious

• Th  
i.e., 18

legislature and the home government is to continue, and "struggles," as "highly injurious to the welfare of the colony" as any that have passed, may arise whensoever a subject to produce them shall occur. If the colony continue as depressed as it at present is, these struggles, like the past ones, may be comparatively unimportant to the mother country, and be injurious chiefly to the colony itself. But, should the colony avail itself of the "richness and extent in natural resources of its territory, which entitle it to be considered the most important of our former slave colonies," and becomes as rich and populous as these natural resources ought to make it under judicious government,<sup>a</sup> it may be a question whether the struggle between it and the mother country would be so easily overcome, as the struggles between them in the time past have been overcome, and whether either the negative indifference of the minister, or the active interference of the imperial legislature would be sufficient to allay them,—whether we should not have in Jamaica a repetition of the scenes, in Canada, of 1837 and 1838, which preceded the grant of the constitution which that colony now enjoys, and under which it is flourishing so pre-eminently, and, at the same time, so harmoniously with the home government.

<sup>a</sup> This, it is believed, is being realized since the text was written, *i. e.*, 1854.

SECTION II.—OUR GOVERNMENT OF CANADA AND REFLECTIONS  
UPON THE CHANGES WHICH HAVE BEEN MADE IN ITS  
CONSTITUTION.

Let us now leave the West Indian colonies for those in North America, that we may see whether the system of government, founded on the implied and recognized rights of the colonists to enjoy the rights and liberties of free-born Englishmen, has worked any better in them than in our West India colonies. And, first, let us take Canada.

As Lord Grey's object, in his work, was merely to give an account of the imperial colonial policy, during his connection with Lord John Russell's ministry, it was not necessary for him to go further back in the history of Canada than to the statute of 1840, which gave that colony its present constitution. But, in the present inquiry, a short view of the previous constitutional history of this colony, and of the circumstances under which one of the most liberal of any of the constitutions which have been given to our colonies was granted by that statute of 1840, will be most instructive.

This colony, which was acquired by conquest from the French, was originally governed by the crown alone, under a royal proclamation. In 1774, this state of things was changed by the act of the 14 Geo. III, cap. 83, which was the first assertion of the sovereign and supreme legislative power of

the in  
the co  
govern  
counci

In t  
was pa  
Upper  
a const  
the m  
govern  
the me  
govern  
assembl  
colony,  
into ele

The c  
is inhab  
been co  
Canada,  
admixtu  
a differe  
noticed.

Unde  
the act  
raised w  
laws. I  
under la  
rule. T

the imperial parliament. By the terms of that act, the colony was, in future, to be governed by a governor, with an executive council and a legislative council, both of these bodies being nominative.

In the year 1791, an act of the imperial parliament was passed, which separated the colony into two—Upper Canada and Lower Canada—and gave to each a constitution by a governor; an executive council, the members of which were appointed by the governor temporarily, as before; a legislative council, the members of which were also appointed by the governor, but for the term of life; and a legislative assembly, to be elected by the inhabitants of the colony, which, for this purpose, was parceled out into electoral divisions.

The course of government of Upper Canada, which is inhabited chiefly by persons of British origin, has been comparatively smooth enough. That of Lower Canada, in the population of which there is a strong admixture of persons of French origin, has been of a different character, and is that which is here to be noticed.

Under the constitution given to Lower Canada, by the act of 1791, a certain amount of revenue was raised within the colony, under previously existing laws. Previous to 1774, duties had been levied under laws having their origin during the French rule. These amounted on an average to about

£35,000 per annum. The act of 1774 abolished these old French duties, and imposed permanent taxes in their stead. There was also another source of revenue from fines and forfeitures, under the French tenure of land, which yielded annually about £5,000.

The revenue derived from these two sources, amounting to about £40,000 per annum, was not sufficient to defray the expenses of the local government. The deficiency, amounting to about £140,000, was supplied by the home government. This combined revenue was administered by the local government, on its own responsibility.

At the outset of the British rule, Lower Canada was inhabited almost entirely by persons of French extraction, speaking the French language, and having French habits and prepossessions. While this continued, which was for many years, the government of the colony was administered without opposition from the inhabitants. But, in process of time, there grew up "a considerable population of British race, having British habits, and possessing to the full the British love of enterprise."<sup>a</sup> Naturally enough, jealousies arose between the two races, and out of this sprung opposition to the government. To prevent this opposition from becoming overwhelming, the government most imprudently appointed chiefly

<sup>a</sup> Honsard's Debates for 1837.

person  
legisla  
held c  
theref  
prejud  
pecun  
of this  
was to  
and hi  
with th  
This  
assemb  
inquiri  
1791, v  
of a w  
the gov  
statute  
lever w  
the asse  
tion of  
They fo  
of direc  
with the  
of the i  
of direc  
they, a  
in them  
ment.

persons of British origin to be members of the legislative council. Not only so, but persons who held official situations under the government, and therefore were in a double sense tied to it—by the prejudices of origin and by the motives of direct pecuniary interest—were appointed to be members of this council. The necessary consequence of this was to place the council appointed by the governor and his council of nominees in direct antagonism with the assembly elected by the people.

This spirit of contest put the members of the assembly, who had hitherto been little curious of inquiring into the powers given them by the act of 1791, upon looking into that statute, for the discovery of a weapon wherewith to combat their opponents, the governor and the legislative council. In the statute they found, to their satisfaction, the same lever wherewith the commons of England, to whom the assembly was analogous, had worked the protection of their rights and liberties against the crown. They found that with themselves resided the power of directing the assessment and the levying of taxes, with the exception of those levied under the authority of the imperial statute of 1774, and also the power of directing the appropriation of the taxes. But they, at the same time, discovered how this power in them had never been applied to by the government. The existence of the taxes levied under the

act of 1774, and the contribution in aid, remitted by the home government, had made the local government independent of the assembly, by rendering it unnecessary to apply to it for the yearly vote of supplies.

The first step taken to destroy this state of independence in the government was to get the home government to discontinue their contribution to the colonial finances. The home government agreed to do this, and thus the assembly gained the control over their whole finances, by the necessity under which the local government was now put of resorting to it for an assessment upon the colony, to come in place of what the home government was thenceforth to discontinue paying, amounting, as before observed, to £140,000. Now began the tug of war between the governor, the legislative council, and the officials, both appointed by him, on the one hand; and the assembly, elected by the people, on the other.

From the year 1818 commenced a series of disputes between the government and the assembly, which continued down to the year 1828. It is not necessary to go into these disputes here, because the home government, in the year 1828, after a number of petitions from the colony for redress of grievances, real or supposed, had, as the colonists conceived, been disregarded, or ineffectually attended to, resorted

to t  
the c  
view  
hous

T  
the c  
assen  
1828  
of tal  
of p  
acqu  
and t  
solem  
delibe  
monu  
an au  
ances,  
interp

If t  
in the  
such a  
then, v  
was a  
tration  
"the  
alleged  
which  
hand,



to the House of Commons for power to control the colony in this protracted struggle; and with this view moved the appointment of a committee of the house to inquire into the matter.

This committee so far justified the complaints of the colony, for it made a report, which the house of assembly, in an address on the 21st November, 1828, described as "exhibiting a striking combination of talent and patriotism, uniting a general knowledge of public and constitutional law to a particular acquaintance with the state of both the Canadas;" and they pronounced upon its report that, "after solemn investigation, after deep and prolonged deliberation, it made a report, an imperishable monument of their justice and profound wisdom, an authentic testimonial of the reality of our grievances, and of the justice of our complaints, faithfully interpreting our wishes and our wants."

If the assembly had had rebellion and separation in their eye, in 1828, they would hardly have made such admissions as these to the government. Here, then, whoever might be to blame for past differences, was a starting-point for quiet and peaceful administration. The House of Commons had reported upon "the reality of the grievances" which the colony alleged, and upon "the justice of the complaints" which it had made, and the colonists, on the other hand, had admitted that the report "faithfully

interpreted their wishes and their wants." Both parties, the home government and the colony, were now, it might be presumed, in a temper to work together harmoniously.

The governor, under instructions from home, set about redressing the grievances, but, unfortunately, not in a way that was satisfactory to the colonists. It is beyond the object of the present notice of these matters to inquire who was right or who was wrong, in the outset of the disputes which arose subsequent to 1828; but, as a specimen of one subject of contention, it may be mentioned that one of the grievances of the assembly was, that the governors had been in use to give a plurality of offices to one and the same individual,—the judges, even, being not exempted from this mode of influence,—and that they had appointed to be members of the legislative council persons holding official situations.

Whether this obvious and admitted grievance had, like the others, been "either settled, or proposed to be settled"—in which of these two categories this grievance was, in the year 1833, does not appear. But this *does* appear, that, in that year, the assembly passed a supply bill, tacked with conditions, providing that the persons holding certain offices should not be allowed salaries, *unless they ceased to hold certain other offices*. Now, this would not seem to have been a condition of taxation very unreasonable in

itself, nor one beyond the duty of the assembly to make, nor was it so considered by the governor for the time, but *the mode* of making it was said by that functionary to be against rule; and so undoubtedly it was—a condition of any sort cannot constitutionally be tacked to a money bill. On this ground, the governor disallowed the bill, and the colonial minister of the day affirmed his disallowance. This was the last money bill that was presented, for allowance or disallowance, until one was presented in the year 1837, to be presently noticed.

Now, it does seem strange, unless the condition annexed to this money bill was conceived and begotten in one instant, without any discussion upon it by the members of assembly, either in private or in public,—unless its concoction was a matter kept secret from the governor, and wholly unknown to him, until he found it in the bill,—unless the governor could not put himself in communication either with the assembly, or with any member of that body, after he did discover it in the bill,—it does seem strange that some step was not taken to stop the course of this supply bill, until a declaratory bill should have been introduced and passed remedying the grievance. If this course had been adopted, the objectionable condition to the supply bill would thus have been rendered unnecessary as well as superfluous, and that bill would probably have passed the

assembly in a form that the governor could have assented to.

Whether the redress of the other grievances was conducted in the same spirit does not appear ; but, if we may judge of the matter by the event, it would rather seem that the assembly had been either fretted out of, or had not been coaxed into, preserving that tone of conciliation and temper in which they had, in 1828, commented to the governor upon the report of the committee of the House of Commons of that year ; for, in the year 1834, the assembly passed *ninety-two resolutions*, "some of grievance, some of eulogy, some of vituperation, some directed against individuals, some against the governors, and some against the government at home ;" but all amounting to a long and vehement remonstrance.

After passing these resolutions, the assembly ceased to vote any supplies, until, three years afterwards, (1837,) in answer to an address from the governor, they said, "It is right we should tell you, and through you the British parliament and the British government, that, until you redress our grievances, which are of so important and so grievous a nature, we will not pay up the arrears, but, in order to show you how sincerely desirous we are that the machinery of government should go on, we will, notwithstanding the severity of the measures you now adopt towards us, vote the supplies for the

curr  
writ  
whe  
acce  
reaso  
takin  
sum  
W  
reaso  
least,  
pacif  
manr  
offere  
assem  
powe  
the q  
of the  
if the  
the p  
would  
W  
borde  
instil  
"Fiv  
India  
We w  
give  
in In

current year, so that you may have sufficient time to write home to the colonial office, and to ascertain whether, in that quarter, there is any disposition to accede to those claims, which we deem just and reasonable." Acting upon this promise, the assembly, taking the estimates for 1833 as their guide, voted a sum of £54,640, for the expenses of the year 1837.

Whether the claims put forward were "just and reasonable," or unjust and unreasonable, here, at least, was £54,640 worth of willingness to be pacified; but this was given in such an exceptionable manner that it was not accepted, and no more was offered, either objectionably or unobjectionably. The assembly stood upon the vantage-ground which the power of taxation had given them, as it had given the commons of England when resisting the power of the crown; and what must have been the result, if the colony, like the commons of England, had had the power of the crown *alone* to contend with, it would not have been difficult to predict.

Whether the "sympathizers" from across the borders of the United States had begun, as yet, to instil their poison into the colonists, and to advertise "Five thousand laborers wanted at Indianapolis, Indiana, at from fifteen to twenty dollars a month. We wonder if we could be indicted for treason if we give it as our opinion that twenty dollars and board in Indiana are much better wages than sixpence

a day, with the privilege of being flogged or shot, in the British army," as a seduction to desertion by the British soldiers stationed in the colony, does not appear. Either this had begun, or it had not yet occurred to the home government to pursue with Canada the very effectual course which, twelve years afterwards, and under the same circumstances, it adopted with regard to Guiana and Jamaica, as has been already sketched in these pages.<sup>a</sup> They did not desire the governor to stop the machine of government, by opening the prisons, shutting the hospitals, stopping the administration of justice, and withdrawing the troops. They resorted to "the sovereign and supreme legislative power of the imperial parliament" for removal of the obstruction.

The government removed one governor after the other, after having given each of them new instructions, and made various proposals to the colony, all to no purpose. The assembly was obdurate in keeping the purse-strings tied, and, to judge from the observations of the minister in the House of Commons, it would seem that, though the subjects of dispute might be legion, that upon which the controversy hinged was, whether the members of the legislative council should *continue to be nominated by the governor*, or *be elected by the colonists*. After noticing certain measures of redress which had been proposed to the

<sup>a</sup> Supra, pp. 265 and 272.

colonists, but which had been either rejected or slighted, and among the rest an alteration in the constitution of the legislative council, and a refusal of the assembly to make any proposal of their own, or to do more than consider any new proposal for the modification of that body which the home government might make to them, Lord John Russell said, "If we had introduced a plan for any change in the elective" (*legislative?*) "council, the house of assembly would have said, 'We rejoice that we have got rid of the legislative council, as an obstacle to our desires, but you have not fulfilled the whole conditions on which we rest our case, and we must insist still upon an elective council, as the only means by which future harmony can be established.'"

The minister, at this time, seems to have considered the notion of making the legislative council an elective body as utterly inadmissible, for he had just before said that he had "stated expressly, that if any mode of arranging the difference, which at that period existed, could be pointed out, *otherwise than by the appointment of an elective council*, we should be ready to undertake the consideration of it," and afterwards he asks triumphantly, with reference to the answer he had put into the mouth of the assembly, as insisting upon an elective council, "Is it not obvious that such would have been the answer? Is it not clear, from the spirit in which the controversy

had been conducted, that this would have been the reply of the Canadians, in answer to concessions volunteered by the government?" Perhaps "volunteered" was neither a happy, nor altogether an accurate expression, considering that the act of concession had been preceded by the long-continued withholding of the supplies by the colony, and the resolutions of the committee of the House of Commons of 1828. But, whether the concessions were forced or voluntary, it is evident that an *elective* legislative council neither had been, nor was intended to be, of the number. On the other hand, the colonists were determined to wring this from the government, and therefore, in August, 1837, they refused to comply with the request of the governor to grant the supplies, and persisted in their former demands; and, moreover, began to betray symptoms of *rebellion*, by holding seditious meetings, which in due time ripened into that crime.

In this dilemma, after putting down, by means of a military governor, the insurrectionary movements of the colonists, an operation which was not accomplished without the shedding of much blood and the infliction of great misery and hardship upon the colonists, government had recourse to the "sovereign and supreme legislative power of the imperial parliament," from which it obtained the act 1 and 2 Vic., cap. 9, which put an end to the constitution

give  
that  
colo  
own  
to g  
but  
poss  
had  
M  
pow  
some  
and  
cont  
1839  
arriv  
the p  
Th  
state  
1 an  
Upp  
prep  
Fren  
and  
sourc  
of th  
coun  
actio  
almo



given to the colony by the act of 1791, by repealing that act, and giving the governor power to rule the colony of his own authority, with a council of his own appointment. The object of this step was not to gain the power of tyrannizing over the colony, but that of reconstructing its constitution, so as, if possible, to make its rule more harmonious than it had hitherto been.

Matters were allowed to go on, under the absolute powers given by the 1 and 2 Vic., until there was some reason to think that the angry feelings of 1837 and 1838 had subsided to such a degree as that the contemplated measures might be entered upon. In 1839, ministers were of opinion that that time had arrived. In consequence, they brought in and carried the passing of the act 3 and 4 Vic., cap. 35.

The great change which this act made upon the state of things as they had existed, prior to the 1 and 2 Vic., was to unite the two provinces of Upper and Lower Canada into one colony. The preponderance in the lower province of persons of French extraction, and wedded to French customs and opinions, was supposed to have been the great source of the difficulty of government, and the cause of the political dissensions in Lower Canada. To counteract this, and give freer and more effective action to British feeling, Upper Canada, inhabited almost entirely by persons of British extraction, was

joined to Lower Canada, and of the two provinces were again made one colony.

This junction was the great leading feature of the act of 3 and 4 Vic., and upon its success, in controlling French feeling by British feeling, depended the efficacy of the statute to cure the past dissensions; for an *elective* legislative council was not conceded, neither was any other of the real or supposed grievances of the Lower Canadians remedied by the terms of this act.

Lord Durham, in his report on Canadian affairs, had suggested that there was an analogy between the government of the colony and the home government, and had recommended that the one should, like the other, be responsible to the legislative bodies, to the effect of its officers being dismissed when their measures should not be approved of by these bodies. This motion was not approved of by the House of Commons, which resolved, on the motion of the minister, that "while it is expedient to improve the composition of the executive council of Lower Canada, it is unadvisable to subject it to that responsibility demanded by the house of assembly of that province;" and the minister, still concurring in the wisdom of that resolution, and seeing nothing in Lord Durham's report to shake his opinion, the act 3 and 4 Vic. made no change in that respect by its provisions. The executive council, so far as the

enactments of that statute were concerned, was in its action to remain independent of the legislative council and of the house of assembly.

But, notwithstanding the resolution of the House of Commons and the minister's re-assertion of the opinion which had induced him to move that resolution, it would seem that Lord John Russell, in 1839, announced to Mr. Poulett Thomson, then governor of Canada, that "for the future, the principal offices of the colonial governments in North America would not be considered as being held by a tenure equivalent to one during good behavior, but that the holders would be liable to be called upon to retire whenever, from motives of public policy, or other reasons, this should be found to be expedient." These expressions intimated the concession of responsible government and the executive council construed them as implying the further concession to themselves of the patronage to all colonial offices. Although not differing with the governor as to the course of policy to be pursued in the colony, and although they had a majority in the assembly in favor of that policy, the council, in order to strengthen themselves by anticipation against the governor, insisted that he should expressly transfer to them the whole official patronage of the colony, under the pretext that the council could not be of any use, unless they could conciliate

the house of assembly to approve of such measures as they might recommend the governor to propose to them, and that one great engine for this purpose was the possession of patronage to colonial offices.

This motion was to place the council in the same position, and to give them the same weight in the administration of the colony, as the British ministers had in the government of the empire, and to reduce the governor, and through him the imperial government, to a mere cipher in the administration of the colony. But it appeared to Lord Metcalf:—an excellent man, and as excellent a governor—to be as novel in theory, as certainly it was new in colonial practice, and, moreover, to be, at the particular time, as unnecessary as it was novel, since there had not been any difference between him and the council, nor between them and the assembly.

It is obvious that this was an attempt of the assembly, with the connivance of the executive council, or, to speak more correctly perhaps, at the suggestion of that council, to bring about a responsible government, in spite of the refusal of the home government to assent to such a step. Lord Metcalfe apprehended this, and, under a due sense of the responsibility he owed to his sovereign and the parliament of Great Britain for every act of his government, whether originating with himself or with his executive council, he refused to comply

with  
men  
resig  
carr  
sistin  
chec  
TH  
ment  
which  
parlia  
minor  
have  
conje  
to res  
The  
succe  
militar  
came  
experi  
patter  
to the  
by the  
them,  
Metca  
By  
on hi  
counci

with the demand of the executive council. All the members of the council, with a single exception, resigned. With this single councilor, Lord Metcalfe carried on the government till the close of the subsisting parliament, without the occurrence of any check to his administration.

The subsequent part of Lord Metcalfe's government was not so tranquil; for with the new council, which he formed after the close of the subsisting parliament, he found his government frequently in minorities with the new parliament. How he would have worked himself out of this dilemma cannot be conjectured, because private reasons compelled him to resign his government before that could be shown.

The Earl of Elgin was the governor appointed to succeed Lord Metcalfe, after a short interval of military governorship by Earl Cathcart. Lord Elgin came into office with the benefit of Lord Metcalfe's experience, and with instructions modeled after the pattern of those which, in 1846, had been addressed to the governor of Nova Scotia,<sup>a</sup> explained, no doubt, by the minister, so as to avoid, in the execution of them, the collision which had occurred between Lord Metcalfe and his executive council.

By these instructions, the governor was to carry on his government with the existing executive council, "so long as they possess the necessary

<sup>a</sup> Grey's Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 209.

support from the legislature." But should they fail in having this, "it would then be your natural course, *in conformity with the practice in analogous cases in this country*, to apply to the opposite party." After pointing out, that if the governor should reject the advice of the executive council upon a matter in which public opinion went along with them, they would resign, the instructions continued,<sup>a</sup> "should it prove to be so, concession to their views must, sooner or later, become inevitable, since it cannot be too distinctly acknowledged that it is neither possible nor desirable to carry on the government of any of the British provinces in North America in opposition to the opinions of the inhabitants."

Before going further, it may be remarked that, if these instructions be taken in conjunction with the despatch of Lord John Russell of 1839, they show that, in the face of the resolution of the House of Commons;<sup>b</sup> and notwithstanding the re-assertion in equivocal terms, no doubt, by Lord John Russell, of the opinions he had expressed at moving that resolution, here is a concession, plain and unambiguous, of responsible government. Henceforth, the executive councilors are to retain their office only so long as their measures shall be acceptable to the assembly, and no doubt as a compensation to that body for the moveable character thus impressed upon their offices,

<sup>a</sup> Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 212.

<sup>b</sup> Vide supra. p. 302.

the governor was directed to transfer official patronage from the home government to the executive council, for we learn that now "the government" (governorship?) "of Canada is literally the only civil office in that colony in the gift of the home government."<sup>a</sup>

But the history of concession to this colony does not end even here. By the act of 3 and 4 Vic., cap. 35, the taxes, levied under the authority of the local legislature, were to be appropriated by its authority, but only after payment of the sums which, by the act, were set aside for a civil list, and, in return for the power thus exercised over the colonial revenue, the crown surrendered, for the life of the sovereign, its hereditary revenues within the colony.

The colony pared down the civil list, fixed by the 3 and 4 Vic., cap. 35, and then said to the government, that, if it would agree to the list so modified, the legislature would pass an act of their own providing for its permanent payment. This could be done only with the consent of the imperial parliament. That consent the minister asked and obtained, and the 10 and 11 Vic., cap. 71, was passed, whereby so much of the act 3 and 4 Vic., cap. 35, as fixed the civil list, was repealed, and Her Majesty was empowered to consent to any act of the local legislature, making provision for it, which might be presented for her approval. This Her

<sup>a</sup> Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 208.

Majesty has done, it appears, and now "the whole expenditure of the colony takes place under the authority, not of imperial, but of provincial legislation."

This concession was a gracious act, which government will feel the benefit of, so long as a grateful feeling for it survives, and the government of the colony is conducted harmoniously. After these conditions cease, there will be nothing to fall back upon but a re-enactment of the 1 and 2 Vic. Still, if the colony were to be retained, it was a gracious and a prudent step to consent to the colony paying its civil list, under the authority of its own legislature, and so by its own consent, rather than under the compulsor of an imperial statute.

But, however gracious the next step in the progress of concession may be judged to be, it will be difficult to prove it a prudent one. In Lower Canada, as before observed, there is a strong admixture in the population of persons of French origin, speaking the French language, and cultivating French opinions and prejudices. As one means of wearing this out gradually, the 3 and 4 Vic., cap. 35, joined British Upper Canada to French Lower Canada; and as another means to the same end, its forty-fourth section enacted that all the proceedings of the legislative bodies, and all reports of these proceedings and all parliamentary writs and summonses and

return  
only.

U  
an ob  
see h  
colon  
and t  
from  
popul  
Engli  
the co  
made  
by the  
knowl  
man s  
is as v  
speaki

Ear  
great  
impor  
Canad  
govern  
last tr  
necess  
be m

reason

So



returns thereto should be in the English language only.

Under this enactment it would always have been an object of urgency with a parent, who desired to see his son enjoying the full franchise of a British colonist, that he should learn the English language, and this spirit, descending from father to son, and from son to grandson, a great part of the French population would, in time, have come to speak the English language. But, on a representation from the colony, so much of the 3 and 4 Vic., cap. 35, as made provision for this desirable end was repealed by the 11 and 12 Vic., cap. 56, and, now, so far as a knowledge of the English language is concerned, a man speaking French, or any of the Indian languages, is as well entitled to sit in the local legislature as one speaking the purest vernacular of England.

Earl Grey says this was a measure, "not of very great practical importance in itself, but considerable importance was attached to it by the inhabitants of Canada, as a proof of the confidence of the imperial government and parliament, and as removing the last traces of that distrust which the insurrection had necessarily left behind it."<sup>a</sup> Surely no passage could be more replete with error than this, given as a reason for passing the 10 and 11 Vic., cap. 56.

So far from being a measure "not of very great

<sup>a</sup> Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 236.

practical importance," it seems to be one of the *very greatest practical importance* to the home government that this act should *not* have been passed, and of all the greater importance. by how much the colonists viewed it as of "considerable importance" to them that it *should* be passed. Mr Huskisson, at moving the committee of the House of Commons on Canada affairs, in 1828, used these expressions, "Whether Canada is to remain for ever dependent on England, or is to become an independent state—not, I trust, by hostile separation, but by amicable arrangement—*it is still the duty and interest of this country to imbue it with English feelings, and benefit it with English laws and institutions.*"

If there be sound philosophy, as well as true statesmanship, in these words, what more effectual step could be taken towards "imbuing" the French Canadians "with English feelings," and enabling them to comprehend and appreciate "English laws and institutions," than gradually to bring them into the knowledge and general use of the English language, in which these feelings are expressed, and these laws and institutions are written and commented upon. *Mais nous avons changé tout cela.* The 10 and 11 Vic., cap. 56, has destroyed any chance of a consummation so devoutly to be wished, and now, whether Canada "continue dependent on

Eng  
the  
lang

"fee

T

Eng

deno

distr

it ma

The

of F

Fren

franc

use

upor

lang

full

lang

'T

• K

again

forwa

Fren

to the

*the Fr*

the ex

oppos

instru

ceedin

conse

England," or "become an independent state," the French Canadian will continue an alien in language, at least, as perhaps he will also in "feelings."

That the abrogation of the necessity to use the English language was desired, as "a proof of confidence," and as "a removal of the last trace of distrust" by the home government, however speciously it may read, is a pretence too flimsy to be believed.\* The true and obvious ground was, that the colonists of French origin might, in a permission to use the French language, have a freer use of the political franchise. The more strongly they appreciated the use of this franchise, the stronger hold was there upon them to bring about the use of the English language, by allowing the use of the franchise, to its full extent, to those only who could speak that language. This hold is now entirely given up.

The other concessions to Canada by the home

\* Kaye, in his *Life of Metcalfe*, vol. II, p. 567, speaking of how, against his nature, he was driven to adopt tactics instead of straightforward measures, says: "For example, being aware that the French Canadian party in the house intended to move an address to the throne, praying that the existing *restrictions on the use of the French language* in legislative proceedings might be annulled, the executive council proposed that they should anticipate the opposition by introducing the measure themselves. There were instructions from the imperial government forbidding such a proceeding, but it was expedient to disarm the opposition, and Metcalfe consented that the address should be moved by Mr. Papineau."

government tend, all of them, to bring the colonial constitution nearer in principle and in action to that of the mother country, and thereby tend undoubtedly to draw closer the bonds of amity and good feeling between the mother country and the colony; but this last concession of the use of the English language has a direct tendency in the opposite way, and its injurious effects will probably become apparent, so soon as the transitory emotions of gratitude, by which it may have been followed, shall have subsided.

But we may congratulate ourselves, so far as matters have yet gone, upon the change from irresponsible to responsible government in this colony. If there be any cause for regret, it probably is, that the concessions, with the exception of this, as to the use of the English language, have not gone far enough, and, in the way they have occurred, have not anticipated, instead of waiting upon, the demands of the colonists. Lord Elgin assumed the government of Canada in 1847, and a dinner which was given to him on his return from the colony in 1854, in compliment to the success of his administration, shows that he has ruled the colony harmoniously, with an executive council, removable at the pleasure of the assembly, as Her Majesty's ministers are at the pleasure of the House of Commons. But it must not be forgotten, that his lordship's government fell

in time  
ordina  
that sir  
officer,  
new co  
during  
not be  
home  
assemb  
pass.

Lord  
colony  
had a  
strictly  
but agr  
ment;  
from th  
in the  
confine  
had to  
colony  
a major  
tive co  
he was  
agitatio  
vescenc  
Lord

in times of external peace, and followed the extraordinary exertions, to the hastening of his death, of that singularly able, excellent, and ever-to-be-lamented officer, Lord Metcalfe, to bring the machinery of the new constitution into easy and smooth working; and, during the subsistence of his government, there has not been the occurrence of any measure, which the home government required him to propose to the assembly but which that body was resolute not to pass.

Lord Elgin has had very stormy scenes within the colony since he entered on his government. He has had a parliamentary opposition upon a measure strictly colonial, directed not only against his council, but against himself, and against the home government;\* he has had to encounter violent opposition from the colonial press and serious riots of the people, in the course of which he was obliged almost to confine himself to his country residence, and he has had to divert a movement for annexation of the colony to the United States. But, being backed by a majority in the legislative bodies, and by an executive council, acting in harmony with that majority, he was able to refrain from putting down the agitation by military force, and to allow the effervescence to subside by self-exhaustion.

Lord Elgin's prudence and forbearance, throughout

\* Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 222.

this stormy period, accompanied as these qualities were by unswerving firmness in carrying out the measures which the assembly had resolved on, fully deserved the congratulations which he received on his return home, and present an admirable example for monarchs, as well as governors, to follow in similar circumstances. Yet the tower of his strength and the rock of his refuge was the *representative nature of the assembly and the responsibility of the council*. The inhabitants, who excited all the commotion, were sensible, by the votes of the assembly, that they were in a minority, and that, however they might bluster and storm for the chance of terrifying the governor, though backed by the majority, into yielding to them, they must, if that failed them, succumb in the end; and the governor and the majority, standing firm, they did succumb, "the authors of the movement, having apparently, on cooler reflection, become ashamed of it."<sup>a</sup>

But, had this agitation arisen out of a measure which the governor, with an irresponsible council, had followed out by command of the home government, but which the assembly, by a majority, disapproved of, and insisted on his abandoning, it is less than doubtful whether all the firmness of Lord Elgin, tempered as it was with so great prudence, would have carried him safely through such a crisis,

<sup>a</sup> Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 233.

and the possibility of this happening has not been provided for in the system of government which has been devised for this colony.

When Lord John Russell stated his reasons against making the executive council of Canada responsible to the house of assembly, he said, "The governor may ask the executive council to propose a certain measure. They may say they cannot propose it, unless the members of the house of assembly will adopt it; but the governor may reply that *he has received instructions from home, commanding him to propose that measure*. How, in that case, is he to proceed? Either one power or the other must be set aside. Either the governor in council must take the responsibility, or else must become a mere cipher in the hands of the assembly, and not attempt to carry into effect the measures commanded by the home government."

It is not very clear how Lord John Russell got the argument out of the dilemma in which he had thus placed it. "Either the one power or the other must be set aside," and he seems to have thought that the power to be set aside was the house of assembly, and that the mode of setting it aside was by refusing to make the executive council responsible to the assembly; but surely it was a *non sequitur* that such a step would accomplish the object. If the governor, with an executive council, responsible to

him alone, and removable but at his pleasure, should, by command of the home government, propose a measure distasteful to the house of assembly, and which should, therefore, be rejected by them, who would be successful in case of a struggle? The governor, with his irresponsible council? or the assembly, with their power to withhold the supplies? In such a case, the position of the governor would, in no respect, be better than it was before the late rebellion. On the contrary, it would be much worse. Before the rebellion, the governor had the nomination of the legislative council, and the other official patronage of the colony, wherewith to influence the members even of the assembly itself, by the hopes of his letting some of the good things fall into their mouths. Since the rebellion, the governor has lost all this. He holds an office eminent, dignified, and lucrative enough, but one which, in the hands of an unwise or imprudent holder, would prove to be a mere empty pageant in any direct contest with the colony.

The junction of the two provinces into one colony may, by the drowning of French influence in British, make the recurrence of questions in which the government will differ from the colonists less likely or frequent, but it will not make that recurrence impossible for the future; and when it does happen, the power which then *must be* "set aside," as it was



the power which before the rebellion was set aside, will be the government, unless, as at the rebellion, the troops of the mother country be again introduced, and the power of the sovereign and supreme legislature be again invoked to set aside the constitution of the colony, by a repetition of the 1 and 2 of Victoria.

So far from the concession of the responsibility of the executive council to the assembly being calculated to induce the lamentable state of things which has just been suggested, it would seem, on the contrary, well calculated to ward off, though perhaps not absolutely to prevent, such a crisis. So long as the executive council is responsible to the assembly, and the measures proposed to it are ostensibly those of the council and not of the governor, he may, through them, feel the pulse of the legislature, and thus delay coming to extremities, until public opinion has changed, or the home government has modified its commands; and, perhaps, in this way, he may altogether avoid the crisis, without having compromised either the power or the dignity of his office.

But, if the executive council should not be responsible to the assembly, then the measures proposed to the assembly must ostensibly, as well as in reality, be those of the governor. His intercourse with the assembly would then be direct, and conflict would be unavoidable should his instructions from the home

government be peremptory and the opposition of the assembly be as determined.

But, as before observed, the responsibility of the executive council to the assembly may, for a time, ward off, and even eventually prevent, a collision between the government and the assembly, but it will not, in every instance and in every condition of circumstances, absolutely prevent it. And if it should fail in doing so, in two cases suggested by Lord John Russell when he opposed concession of this responsibility, in what a condition will the mother country be in with the colony? Lord John Russell suggested the case of the assembly, with the concurrence of the responsible executive council, desiring to enter upon war with a neighboring state, on questions of colonial quarrel, against the express instructions of the home government delivered to the governor, and he solved the difficulty no further than by saying that, in such a case, the governor must say, that "his duty to the crown and his general instructions will not permit him to take that course, and, therefore, he could not agree with the executive council to carry into effect the wish of the majority of the assembly."

But his lordship does not show what is to be done, if the assembly rejoin, "True, you must obey the orders you have received, and we must discharge our duty to our constituents: till the government

author  
no mo  
stop th  
canno  
and pr  
dilem  
pushed  
appear

The  
sugges  
execut  
assembl  
that co  
of tra  
analog  
Canad  
foreign  
difficu  
should  
that of  
no slig  
dilem  
no dou  
were r  
also se  
were  
matter  
were r

authorize you to concede this measure to us, we vote no more taxes ; and if, under your instructions, you stop the machine of government, we shall try if we cannot hold society together and ensure safety to life and property without you." That is the crisis in the dilemma to which Lord John Russell should have pushed the argument. Had he done so, it does not appear how he could have answered himself.

The other instance, which Lord John Russell suggested, to show the inexpediency of making the executive council responsible to the house of assembly, and as destroying the analogy between that council and the home ministers, is in the matter of trade. His words were, "Neither could this analogy be maintained with regard to trade between Canada and the mother country, or Canada and any foreign country." Having stated the difficulty, as difficulty there would no doubt be, if the colony should resolve upon a commercial policy opposed to that of the mother country, and a difficulty, too, of no slight magnitude, Lord John Russell leaves this dilemma also unsolved. He meant it to be inferred, no doubt, that the case would not arise if the council were not made responsible to the assembly ; but that also seems to be a *non sequitur*, for, if the assembly were bent upon the controverted policy, it would matter very little to it whether the executive council were responsible or irresponsible ; whether they had

to encounter the opposition of the governor, backed privately by his *irresponsible* council, or whether they had the concurrence of a *responsible* council, and had to encounter the opposition of the governor alone. In either case, the measures, open to the assembly, for enforcing their policy, in opposition to that of the home government, would be the same; and, in either case, all that the governor could do would be to fall back upon the home government, as the governor had to do on the occasion of the past rebellion.

Unless, in short, the responsibility of the council to the assembly would, in either of the instances put by Lord John Russell, suggest to the assembly the wish to go to war, or to adopt an objectionable mercantile policy, a supposition too absurd to be made, that responsibility adds as little to the difficulty of the governor's situation, in the case supposed, as it had any share in creating the situation itself; and the *non-responsibility* of the council would as little assist in removing the difficulty of the position, as its responsibility would offer any obstacle to such removal.

If there be any weakness in the Canadian government, as it now exists, it would seem to be in the constitution of the *legislative* council. The members of that body are nominated by the governor, acting in the selection with the advice of the executive

council,<sup>a</sup> and since the executive council is as responsible to the assembly for the advice given in this selection as it is responsible for any other advice, it would seem that the legislative council must be little better than a mere duplicate of the executive council, and cannot have any weight in the colony.

If the legislative council were made elective, there would then be the check of one popular body against another. If the assembly should accidentally, from the temporary ascendancy of one or two members, gifted with fluency of speech, though not blessed with wisdom, be unreasonable in the measures it wished to force upon the government, the legislative council, not being under the influence of the same *cacoethes loquendi*, might be more rational and better disposed to concur with the government against the assembly and the executive council, or with the governor and the executive council against the assembly alone. In either case, the contest would be directly between the two popular bodies—the legislative council and the house of assembly,—and the victory would be to that one of them which should have the support of the people at large.

In this way, again, the governor might be able to test public opinion, and to shape his course so as to avoid conflict with popular opinion and a compromise of the dignity and efficiency of his office, by getting

<sup>a</sup> Since the text was written this has been altered, it is believed.

into the situation, "neither possible nor desirable, of carrying on the government, in opposition to the opinions of the inhabitants."

But, without speculating further on the future history of Canada, if we except the short period since 1847, the past history of the government of that colony shows that the same expressions may be used in regard to it as Lord Grey has used in regard to Jamaica, "the relations between the local legislature and the home government have been on a very unsatisfactory footing," and there has been little of "that harmonious co-operation between these authorities, without which it is impossible that the affairs" of the colony "can be properly and efficiently conducted;"<sup>a</sup> and there may be made this serious addition to so unsatisfactory an account of a colony, that the colonists of Canada have actually proceeded to open rebellion. The rebellion has, no doubt, been put down, at the cost of more or less blood and treasure to the parent country and the colonists, and of much misery to the colonists;<sup>b</sup> but, after all this, the colonists, having previously an assembly popularly elected, which had the power of giving or refusing taxes, have retained that assembly with this power, and have been successful in likewise obtaining the patronage of all civil offices, the nomination of members of the executive council included, and the

<sup>a</sup> Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 170.

<sup>b</sup> Hansard, 1839, p. 2642.

governorship alone excepted,<sup>a</sup> together with the removal of the executive council so often as its measures shall be unacceptable to them. All this has been conceded, in recognition of the principle that "it is neither possible nor desirable to carry on the government of any of the British provinces in North America in opposition to the opinions of the inhabitants;"<sup>b</sup> and still there is the risk, at some future day, of the occurrence of the two instances which Lord John Russell has suggested, and others might be suggested, as likely to bring the colony into collision with the mother country.

Canada is making such rapid strides in population and wealth that the day cannot, in probability, be very distant when it will refuse to be controlled by the policy of Great Britain, and will assert for itself a right of independent action. For such a contingency there has been, apparently, neither anticipation nor provision.

Would not the erection of this and the neighboring colonies into an independent monarchy be a noble provision for one of the princes of the blood royal of Great Britain, and be an acceptable boon to the colonists? If that were done, Great Britain would

<sup>a</sup> This, though not stated by Earl Grey, seems a necessary inference from the other circumstances mentioned by him, that the appointment of governor is "the only office in the gift of the home government." *Colonial Policy*, vol. 1, p. 208.

<sup>b</sup> *Colonial Policy*, vol. 1, p. 212.

be reproduced in North America; and, in the strife of nations, who can doubt upon which side Great Britain and this her eldest daughter would be found.<sup>a</sup>

SECTION III.—OUR GOVERNMENT OF NOVA SCOTIA AND NEW BRUNSWICK, AND REFLECTIONS UPON THE WORKING OF THE CONSTITUTION CONCEDED TO THESE COLONIES.

Lord Grey says<sup>b</sup> of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, that "the same system of government which has been established in Canada has been brought into successful operation" in these colonies. Whether this has been done in consequence of agitation in them, similar to what took place in Canada, as was hinted in the parliamentary debates upon that colony,<sup>c</sup> and which, in Canada, ripened into rebellion, Lord Grey does not say. Whether Nova Scotia and New Brunswick have had an elective assembly and a responsible executive council conceded to them, in

<sup>a</sup> Since the text was written, (in 1854,) Canada has offered, and Great Britain has accepted from it, a regiment, fully equipped. This truly gratifying fact, so far as it shows the spirit of the Canadians, while it fortifies the arguments for the course proposed by this work, suggests the possibility of a frequent repetition of such a colonial compliment destroying the efficiency of the Mutiny Act, and jeopardizing the liberties of Great Britain.

<sup>b</sup> Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 274.

<sup>c</sup> Hansard, 1837, p. 1,031, Mr. Leader, in the debate on Canada, asked: "Have ministers heard no whisper of grievances unredressed in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick? The whole of British North America is in a state of uneasiness and distraction."



consequence of their own agitation, or because of the example shown by the concession of these matters to Canada, and in apprehension of disease, from sympathy, in these members of the body politic, does not appear in "Colonial Policy;" but there *does* appear in that volume a specimen of the working of the constitution in Nova Scotia, which gives a good example of the collisions which may possibly occur between the home government and the North American colonies, even after the grant of so liberal a constitution as has been established in them.

When Lord John Russell said that the analogy between the responsibility of the British ministers to parliament and of the Canadian executive council to the colonial legislature could not be "maintained, with regard to trade between Canada and the mother country, or Canada and any foreign country," he evidently confined the impossibility of the analogy to the external trade of the colony,—to its exports and imports. But, in a subsequent part of the same speech, in which this language was used, his lordship said, "I can conceive, and I think it would be the part of wisdom and of justice to say, that there are matters affecting the internal affairs of these provinces—that there are matters in which neither the imperial parliament nor the general government need interfere, and on which they should be anxious to consult the feelings of the people of the colonies. It seems as

much a *rule* of sound sense as of generosity to say that there are some questions on which it would not be desirable that, on the opinion of the Secretary of State for the Colonies, the opinion of the House of Assembly should be put on one side."

From this language, it is apparent that interference, even in the internal affairs of the colonies, was contemplated to be *the rule*, and non-interference *the exception*. It is not said that the colony, having the regulation of its own affairs, it nevertheless is possible to conceive cases in which the home government *should* interfere to deprive them of this self-management. But that, having a constitution which, although in terms it implied self-government, was so far from being intended to give this power, it was necessary to say that it was possible to conceive cases in which the home government should *not* interfere.

This construction of the relations between the colonies and the home government very soon received practical application, in the case of New Brunswick. The legislature of that colony passed an act, granting a bounty for the cultivation of hemp within the colony. As the act was of limited duration, the home government did not refuse the royal assent to it; but they instructed the lieutenant-governor to refuse his assent to any future act, having a similar object. The house of assembly,

in an address to the sovereign, represented that the question was one "*purely local*," on which "the legislature of New Brunswick might safely be left to the free exercise of its discretion." But the home government, after full deliberation, did not agree in this view of the subject, nor recall their instructions to refuse the royal assent to all bills having a similar object; and they informed the assembly that the measure contemplated would be injurious, not only to the empire at large, by interfering with the policy of free-trade, which it had finally adopted, but to the colony itself, by diverting capital from those investments in which, if left to itself, it would naturally be placed, as the most profitable, to one that, *ex concessis*, was not advantageous without the assistance of a bounty.

The colony did not agree to this view; they considered the imperial prohibition of differential duties and bounties as a capricious interference with their right to regulate their own taxation and dispose of their own money, for purposes of internal government. The same despatch which communicated the view which the colony had thus taken of the government's instructions to the governor, transmitted a minute which the executive council had passed, expressing a wish that the colony *should be allowed to impose differential duties* on imports from the United States, in retaliation for differential duties

imposed by the United States on imports from the colony.

In November, 1850, the home government transmitted a despatch, explaining their views upon bounties and differential duties, and adhering to their determination not to accede to the wish of the colonists, in either respect. In April, 1851, the assembly passed strong resolutions in assertion of its right to pass measures of the kind objected to, and the ministry, of which Lord Grey formed a member, went out of office before the matter was adjusted.

It is quite immaterial to the present inquiry which party was in the right, as to the particular policy in dispute—the home ministry or the colonial legislature. But it is most material to inquire how the dispute is to be ended under the constitution which this colony enjoys. If the dispute had occurred in Great Britain, the ministers must have given way to the parliament, however well convinced they might have been of the blindness of parliament in desiring the continuance of differential duties and of bounties (and both differential duties and bounties have had their day in the mother country, and a long day it was); and so, upon constitutional principles, the governor of the colony (who, in a contest with the colonial legislature, stands pretty much in the same relative position to it as the ministers in England do

to the  
give  
doubt  
interfe  
to the  
colony  
urgen  
steps  
to the  
similar  
govern  
the sam  
again,  
remov  
by the  
constit  
attenda

SECTION  
RI  
CO

It d  
is the  
by New  
govern  
period,  
to dis

to the parliament) ought to have been instructed to give way to the colonial legislature; and so, no doubt, he would have been instructed, but for the interference which such a step would have created to the imperial policy of free-trade. But, if the colony should refuse ultimately to acknowledge the urgency of this reason, and should adopt the same steps to compel the colonial government to accede to their views which the House of Commons, in a similar case, might adopt to coerce the home government, and which Canada did use to coerce the same authorities, what is then to be done? Here, again, would be a dead lock, which nothing could remove but a repetition of what occurred in Canada, by the passing of the 1 and 2 Vic., to suspend the constitution of the colony, with all the possible attendant dangers of such a step.

SECTION IV. — OUR GOVERNMENT OF NEWFOUNDLAND, AND REFLECTIONS UPON THE WORKING OF THE CONSTITUTION CONCEDED TO THAT COLONY.

It does not appear, from Lord Grey's work, what is the particular nature of the constitution enjoyed by Newfoundland, where "the policy of the home government, until within a comparatively recent period, was not to promote, but as much as possible to discourage, regular colonization;" but where

settlements grew up, in spite of "what was done to prevent them." It seems that, "only about twenty years since, a form of representative government was established in the island. At first, the experiment was so little successful, that parliament was compelled to interfere, and partially to withdraw *the privileges* which had been *conceded* to the colonists. In 1847, the constitution originally given to the colony was, with some amendments, restored to it, and placed on a permanent footing. Newfoundland was not, therefore, considered by us as yet ripe for the system of government now established in the other North American colonies."

Here is another instance, after Port Phillip, of settlements formed by British subjects, "in spite" of the home government, over which the power of that government has been shed by forming them into colonies. The original constitution given to this colony of Newfoundland was "a representative" form of government, "conceded," not as the "birth-right" of British settlers, but as a "privilege," which was afterwards "partially withdrawn," as the colony was not considered to be "yet ripe" for the system of government established in the other North American colonies.

Without stopping to inquire, for the present, into the necessity for the government submitting to have a colony thrust upon it, or whether representative government should be designated to be "the right"

or "t  
home  
ment  
under  
was v  
North  
govern  
Lor  
society  
state  
in this  
the sy  
unfort  
establis  
was n  
any in  
greater  
It may  
state o  
but, if  
discove  
the des  
and it  
by wh  
attemp  
force,  
for sev  
by arb

or "the privilege" of British subjects, where their home government follows them into a foreign settlement of their own establishing, in order to put them under its power, it may naturally be asked what it was which constituted the ripeness of the other North American colonies for the liberal system of government which they now enjoy?

Lord Grey probably intended to intimate that society in Newfoundland was not in so advanced a state as in the other North American colonies, and, *in this respect*, Newfoundland was not yet ripe for the system of representative government. But, unfortunately, the more liberal system of government established in the other North American colonies was not *voluntarily* conceded to them, because of any improvement in the state of society, or any greater capacity shown by society for self-government. It may be that the minister was of opinion that the state of society in Canada did show such a capacity, but, if that were so, the opinion was not to be discovered, either in the debates in parliament, or in the despatches to the colony which were made public, and it was not acted upon till after an actual rebellion, by which the *free action* of self-government was attempted to be obtained, had been put down by force, and the constitution itself had been suspended for several years, and been replaced during that time by arbitrary government.

If, therefore, the concession of the liberal government which Canada now enjoys was a concession because of the advanced state of society, the mode and the time of making it gave it, unfortunately, very much the appearance of a concession to force, after having, for the time, put down that force, in order to save appearances.

Reasoning upon this, and connecting the effect with the ostensible cause, the colonists of Newfoundland might not unreasonably say that they were not considered "yet ripe" for representative government, because their aspirations for free government had not "yet" blown into rebellion.

But, passing by these speculative observations, which are perhaps out of place here, and have been introduced only as an illustration of the arguments which will presently be used to suggest what ought to have been, and in future ought to be, the principles according to which British settlements should be founded and established, let us see how the particular form of representative government which Newfoundland was considered ripe enough to enjoy, has worked practically, with a view to ascertain how the system of government established in the other North American colonies will work in Newfoundland, when it shall become, what it has not yet been considered, ripe for such a system.

It is well known that the principal source of the

wealth  
induc  
withi  
from  
been c  
lated  
States  
the ro  
natura  
ferenc  
accord  
called  
and ex  
waters

Lor  
them v  
fisherm  
in all  
the Un  
same a  
of a b  
French  
bounty  
they p  
them t  
that co  
time,  
themse



wealth of Newfoundland, as it was the original inducement to the settlement, is the deep-sea fishings, within a certain distance of its shores. Fishermen from the United States of America have, it seems, been encroaching upon these fishing grounds, stimulated to do so by a bounty, given by the United States government, for all fish caught by citizens of the republic. The inhabitants of Newfoundland, naturally enough, are jealous of this foreign interference with what they conceive to be their rights, according to international law, and they have called upon the home government to interfere, and exclude the United States fishermen from their waters.

Lord Grey uses very cogent arguments, and states them very lucidly, for showing that the Newfoundland *fishermen* have little to complain of in this matter, as, in all probability, the effect of the bounty given by the United States to their own fishermen may be the same as was the effect, on the coast of Northumberland, of a bounty given by France to its fishermen. The French fishermen, finding sufficient profit in the bounty given by their government, and in the price they procured for the fish in their own market, to allow them to buy fish from the Northumbrian fisher, took that course. They bought of him instead of spending time, labor, and discomfort in catching fish for themselves. Accordingly, they did not do that

which it was the very object of the bounty to induce them to do—catch their own fish.

It may be that the bounty given by the United States government works in this way with Newfoundland, and that the Newfoundland fishermen do, in fact, as Lord Grey suggests, actually get the benefit, or at least an important part of the benefit, of that bounty, in the price they receive for their fish from the United States fishermen : they have this market beyond their own.

On the other hand, the Newfoundland fishermen may say, and say correctly, that if the United States did not give a bounty to their own people, so as to induce them to leave their own shores, none of them would find it worth their while to do so, as the wages of labor are so high in the States. In that case, the fishermen of Newfoundland, where wages are not so high, might find it to be worth their while to leave their own shores and go to the United States market, where they could make their own price, being without competitors, instead of being obliged, on the fishing grounds, to make a stiff bargain with the United States fishermen, under the threat by the latter of dropping their lines if their terms are not acceded to.

There may be as much truth in this view of the case as in the other, and, if the fishermen of Newfoundland are able to convince their representatives

in the colonial government that their view ought to be given effect to, and every impediment be thrown in the way of the United States fishermen, and if these representatives, having the purse-strings, should insist on keeping them tight until the home government should agree to remove the fishermen of the United States from the banks of Newfoundland, even at the risk of going to war with that power, how could such a dilemma be got out of?

It may be said that the fishermen are too unimportant a body in the colony of Newfoundland to be likely to produce such crises, especially if their fellow-colonists should concur in Lord Grey's view, that they rather gain than suffer by the bounty. But there are other bodies still involved in the discussion, and these are the *fish-curers* and *fish-merchants* of Newfoundland. Even Lord Grey does not deny that those persons are injured by the Americans carrying off the fish to be cured in the States, and be consumed there, or exported thence. Considering the prodigious export of Newfoundland cod to the Catholic countries of Europe and Asia, the amount of capital invested in this trade by the colonists of Newfoundland must be very great, and as agriculture within the colony seems to have been comparatively neglected,<sup>a</sup> and there is no other local trade, the probability is that "the fishing interest," if not the

<sup>a</sup> Grey's Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 301.

most important interest in the colony, may be made so by the addition of the fishermen.

If the fish-curers and traders, backed by the fishermen, were to prevail on the local parliament to pursue the course with the home government which has been suggested, must the dilemma be got out of by suspending the constitution in this colony also, and bringing the "sovereign and supreme legislative power of the imperial parliament" to bear upon the colony? That might be done once, and successfully, as in Canada; but will once be sufficient? While fishing continues, the cause of complaint may endure, and with it successive attempts to force redress. The constitution may have to be suspended once, and again, and again. Surely, a body politic cannot be either in a sound or a safe state, where such a violent and dangerous remedy has so frequently to be had recourse to.

CAUSE  
M  
P.

The  
Amer  
shows  
tions  
libera  
in the  
coloni  
been  
has be  
West  
resista  
North  
also.  
allow  
has y  
mande  
When  
It s  
giving  
coloni

IES.

7 be made  
d by the  
liament to  
ment which  
got out of  
olony also,  
legislative  
r upon the  
uccessfully,  
at? While  
may endure,  
dress. The  
once, and  
cannot be  
ch a violent  
to be had

## CHAPTER XII.

CAUSE OF THE EMBARRASSMENT WHICH OCCURRED IN THE GOVERNMENT OF SUCH OF OUR PRESENT COLONIES AS WERE FOUNDED PREVIOUS TO THE DECLARATION OF AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE.

The cursory specimen of the rule of our North American colonies, given in the preceding pages, shows that the recognition, contained in the constitutions of these colonies, of the right of Englishmen to liberal institutions has not worked more harmoniously in these colonies, than it has done in the West India colonies. In both sets of these colonies there has been a struggle for independence. The difference has been only in the result of that struggle. The West Indians thought to gain their point by passive resistance to the home government, and failed. The North Americans chose active resistance, and failed also. But the danger of the contest was too great to allow of its being repeated, and the home government has yielded everything that the colonists have demanded which has stopped short of independence. When *that* also is asked, it will be difficult to refuse it.

It seems impossible to avoid the conclusion that giving our West Indian and North American colonies constitutions, having some analogy to the

constitution of Great Britain, has led the successive governments of the mother country into all the difficulties which they have had to encounter in the administration of these colonies. The unavoidable tendency of constitutions of so liberal a nature, if they are worked out to their legitimate results, must be to produce ultimate independence of the mother country, as the short summary which has been given of the administration of Canada shows. If the minister were prepared to assist in this—if he foresaw rather an advantage, than a disadvantage, to the mother country in her colonies standing upon their own strength, instead of being dependent upon her,—at all events, the people of Great Britain were very far from being in a disposition to concur in such a view.

So long as the British nation thought that its navigation laws and its system of differential duties were the main foundations of its naval and commercial supremacy, it would have been hopeless for any British minister, however far in advance of his age, to have hinted at anything like independence being conceded to the colonies. It was not until 1848, that the nation became sufficiently enlightened to see, and acknowledge, and allow its rulers to act upon the fallacy of these notions, by abrogating the navigation laws, and introducing freedom in trade, whether with our colonies or with foreign nations.

Accordingly, the administration of those of our colonies which already possessed constitutions based upon a recognition of popular rights could not well have been other than it has been. It has not repudiated these constitutions, indeed, but, on the other hand, it has not heartily acknowledged them and been forward to perfect them by practical application. Each successive colonial minister has seen no other course open to him, without stultifying himself before the nation, than to give effect, as much as possible, to the monarchical instead of the constitutional principle.

## CHAPTER XIII.

ADMINISTRATION OF OUR COLONIES WHICH WERE FOUNDED BY  
VOLUNTARY SETTLEMENT OF BRITISH SUBJECTS *SUBSEQUENT*  
TO THE AMERICAN REBELLION.

THE colonies which had no existence at the date of the declaration of American independence, but have been acquired or formed by us since the commencement of the present century, with the benefit of the experience we have derived from the American rebellion, as to the form of constitution we ought to give them, in order to steer clear of the questions out of which the rebellion arose, may next be considered.

The same motives have operated with the home government, in framing the constitutions which have been given to those colonies which we have either acquired or formed since the declaration of American independence, as actuated the government in administering the colonies which had obtained constitutions previous to that event. The warning which the American rebellion gave, should have induced us, if we meant determinedly to keep our other colonies for ever dependent upon us, to recall the liberal constitutions which the colonies then in



existence already possessed, and to abstain from giving similar constitutions to such colonies as we might thereafter acquire, or form; or rather, that is the course which was pointed out to us, if we meant to maintain our navigation laws and our exclusive system of trade.

So long as the nation was convinced that we must force the trade of our colonies through our channels, it was impossible that liberal constitutions could be allowed fair play, with any hope of maintaining our illiberal commercial policy. The minister was, therefore, in a degree, compelled to give our new colonies such constitutions as he could well administer, without running counter to the received notion, become almost an irrefragable doctrine, that British colonists have a right to enjoy the rights and liberties of free-born Englishmen, and at the same time give them constitutions so illiberal in form as would make it possible for him to enforce against the colonists our exclusive commercial policy.

It is upon such reasoning as this that the form of constitution given to such of our colonies as have been acquired or formed subsequent to the declaration of American independence can alone be accounted for. Whatever doubt might have existed as to the power of the crown to legislate for a colony, which the sovereign had acquired by right of conquest, no question had ever been raised as to *the*

*non-existence of such a power in the crown with regard to colonies settled by British subjects.* The very argument of the question, in regard to conquered or ceded colonies, had assumed that such a power did not reside with the crown, but that Englishmen, settled in a colony of their own forming, were entitled to be governed, as nearly as possible, after the fashion of government existing in the mother country, namely, by a government acting under responsibility to a popular assembly.

Upon whatever grounds the proceeding may have been rested, the fact is, that in none of the colonies we acquired or formed since the beginning of this century, was a popular form of government established at the outset. In all of them, the crown was omnipotent and irresponsible, save to the imperial parliament. The best evidence of this is to be found in the minute of the privy council of the 1st of May, 1849: "In those ancient possessions, which at present form so large a part of the United States of America, and in all the other British colonies, there prevailed, until the commencement of the nineteenth century, the almost invariable usage of establishing a local legislature consisting of three estates—that is, of a governor appointed by the sovereign, of a council, and of an assembly elected by the people.

"But during the nineteenth century, the British crown has acquired, by conquest and cession from

for  
col  
east  
sam  
the  
on  
one  
and  
sixt  
gov  
In  
any  
or a  
sent  
"  
syst  
was  
that  
gove  
have  
laws  
"  
cent  
same  
a co  
duce  
"  
was

foreign states, three Transatlantic colonies, one colony in South Africa, and four colonies to the eastward of the Cape of Good Hope. During the same period, the British crown has acquired, by the occupation of vacant territories, two colonies on the West Coast of Africa, three in New Holland, one in Van Diemen's Land, one in New Zealand, and one in Falkland Island. *In no one of these sixteen colonies has the old colonial polity of a governor, council, and assembly been introduced. In no one of them, except New South Wales, has any electoral franchise been granted to the colonists, or any share in the local legislation to their representatives.*

“In all these conquered colonies the ancient system of internal government remains such as it was at the time of the respective conquests, excepting that by letters patent, under the great seal, a governor and a council appointed by the crown have in each of them been authorized to make local laws.

“In all the colonies acquired during the nineteenth century *by the occupation of vacant territories*, the same system of internal legislation by a governor and a council appointed by the crown has been introduced *by the authority of parliament.*

“In colonies so acquired, the royal prerogative was *competent only to the establishment of systems*

*of civil government, of which a legislature composed, at least in part, of the representatives of the people, formed a component part. To dispense, even for a while, with such a legislature, parliamentary aid was requisite.* But in sanctioning that departure from the general type or model of the earlier colonial constitutions, it has been the practice of parliament to recognize the ancient principle, and to record the purpose of resuming the former constitutional practice, so soon as the causes should have ceased to operate, which, in each particular case, had forbidden the immediate observance of it."

There is in these passages unequivocal evidence of the fact that, in all our colonies, acquired in any way during this century, popular representation formed no part in the form of government under which they were put. It is not said where the recognition of the principle of popular representation, and "of the purpose to resume it, so soon as the causes which in each particular case had forbidden the observance of it should have ceased," was recorded. But if it were so recorded, the colonists had this record to appeal to, as well as the other records, in regard to the rights of Englishmen, which have already been mentioned, and which are recognized in the passage of this minute, where it is said that it required parliamentary aid to dispense "even for a while" with a popular legislature.

W  
men  
und  
to s  
was  
with  
they  
woul  
right  
short

SECTI

It  
into  
acqu  
show  
popu  
the n  
It wi  
colon  
the s  
popu  
elaps  
colon  
To  
grant  
intern

Without stopping to inquire whether even parliamentary aid could, constitutionally, place Englishmen under the absolute government of the crown,—that is to say, absolute so far as any control from themselves was concerned,—it may be remarked that Englishmen, with these records of their rights and of the fact that they were intended to be suspended only for a time, would not be slow to claim the enjoyment of their rights, and to make the period of their suspension as short as possible.

SECTION I.—OUR ADMINISTRATION OF THE SOUTH AUSTRALIAN COLONIES.

It would occupy too great space to go minutely into a history of the administration of our colonies acquired during the present century, in order to show how constitutions, from which the principle of popular representation was excluded, and in which the monarchical principle was enforced, have worked. It will be sufficient to give such a notice of these colonies as will show how the colonists have relished the suspension of their right, as Englishmen, to popular representation for the short period which has elapsed since the acquisition or formation of these colonies.

To New South Wales a constitution has been granted, by 13 and 14 Vic., cap. 59, but after much internal disturbance and agitation. Even the liberal

provisions of that statute, in which popular representation is unequivocally recognized, have not prevented a protest by the legislative council, which was in existence in the colony at the time the statute was passed.

This protest, as it represented the past intercourse between the colony and the home government, will make any further account of that superfluous, as the view taken by the colonists of their past government, whether correct or erroneous, does not concern the present inquiry.

The protest says, "After the reiterated reports, resolutions, addresses, and petitions, which have proceeded from us, during the whole course of our legislative career, against the schedules appended to the 5 and 6 Vic., cap. 76," (being a land sales act for the colony,) "and the appropriations of our ordinary revenue, *under the sole authority of parliament*, against the administration of our waste lands, and our territorial revenue thence arising; against the withholding of the customs department from our control; against the dispensation of the patronage of the colony at dictation of the minister for the colonies; and against the veto reserved and exercised by the same minister, in the name of the crown, in matters of local legislation,—we feel that we had a right to expect that these undoubted grievances would have been redressed by the 13 and 14 Vic., cap. 59, or

that  
con  
with  
mor  
suit  
Aus  
tion  
of th  
exer  
are s  
for t  
are s  
vote  
to th  
in d  
amot  
appr  
not  
it w  
of d  
be,  
a fit  
allow  
whic  
mini  
Th  
partl

that power to redress them would have been conferred on the constituent bodies, thereby created, with the avowed intention of establishing an authority, *more competent than parliament itself*, to frame suitable constitutions for the whole group of the Australian colonies. These our reasonable expectations have been utterly frustrated. The only result of this new enactment is that all the material powers, exercised for centuries by the House of Commons, are still withheld from us,—that our loyalty and desire for the maintenance of order and good government are so far mistrusted that we are not permitted to vote our own civil list, lest it might prove inadequate to the requirements of the public service,—that whilst in defiance of the 18 Geo. III, cap. 12, a large amount of our public revenue is thus levied and appropriated by the authority of parliament, we have not even the consolation of seeing that portion of it which is applied to the payment of the salaries of our public officers, distributed, as it ought to be, among the settled inhabitants,—and that, as a fit climax to this system of misrule, we are not allowed to exercise the most ordinary legislation which is not subject to the veto of the colonial minister.”<sup>a</sup>

This is the statement of a body, which consisted partly of nominees of the crown, and partly of the

<sup>a</sup> Grey's Colonial Policy, vol. II, pp. 314 and 317.

representatives of the people, and whether the grievances alleged were real or imaginary, justly or ill founded, matters not. The protest shows the discontented view which the colonists took of their past government, and the nature of the changes in it which they desiderated; and that, as before observed, is alone material here.

This protest for New South Wales may be read for Victoria, South Australia, and Van Diemen's Land, to all of which the 13 and 14 Vic. applies.

No doubt, that statute was introduced and passed on the authority of the opinion expressed in the minute of the privy council, from which extracts have been taken, that the time had arrived for conferring the franchise on these colonies, as they were able to fulfil the condition "on which alone such a grant ought to be made," that of sustaining the expense of their own civil government.

Assuming this to be the only condition on which the franchise of popular government ought to be granted, we have already a proof of the use which has been made of it, in the instance of New South Wales, by the exercise of the power which the 13 and 14 Vic. gives the colonists, of amending and altering their institutions almost to the fullest extent.<sup>a</sup>

That statute did not purpose or profess to make

<sup>a</sup> Grey's Colonial Policy, vol. II, p. 322.



a constitution for the colony—it was intended only to effect a separation of Port Phillip from New South Wales, but, while doing so, it gave the powers of amendment and alteration which have been mentioned. These the colonists have exercised, by preparing for themselves a constitution, on the mode of that established in Canada, and after doing so, if report speak truly, they have exceeded the civil list proposed by the government, and, for one item, have voted a salary to their governor, which would be princely even in Europe.

How far this constitution will be accepted by the home government, and the act establishing it be confirmed, has yet to be ascertained, but there can be little doubt of either of these events happening; and then, after years of civil turmoil and agitation, these Australian colonies will have obtained a constitution, which, if it do not make them absolutely independent of the mother country, places them, at least, on the highest spoke of the ladder whereby independence is to be reached.

SECTION II.—OUR ADMINISTRATION OF THE COLONY OF THE  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

The Cape of Good Hope is another colony which may be referred to, as an instance of our colonial government of colonies acquired during this century,

and of the spirit which prevails in most of these colonies. This colony was acquired by conquest from the Dutch, in 1806, but was allowed to form the subject of cession in the convention between Great Britain and the Netherlands of 13th August, 1814. From 1806 downwards, till the year 1825, it was ruled by a governor alone, without a council of any kind whatsoever. His fiat was law, and the only appeal from the courts of law was to himself and the lieutenant-governor. In 1825, the government was so far altered that the governor was henceforth to be "advised and assisted" by a council composed of six officers of the government. In January, 1834, the government was again altered by the creation of two councils—one executive, the other legislative: the executive to consist of four official persons; the legislative to consist of twelve, or not less than ten members—five being official persons, and the remaining five or seven, as the case might be, being unofficial persons. Discontent and dissatisfaction, if not engendered, were, at all events, aggravated by the admission of members taken from the people, but not elected by them to this legislative council. Matters went on from bad to worse, till something very like a rebellion arose, on the subject of sending convicts to the colony. No doubt the confusion upon that occasion was greatly attributable to willful or very culpable mismanagement

by the local government, but the success of the colonists, in resisting the local government, and through it the home government, upon this subject of convicts, revived, with increased ardor, an agitation for popular institutions, which had previously occurred, but was apparently slumbering for a time.

The home government, influenced by exaggerated accounts of the disturbed state of the colony, received from those in authority, or more probably acting upon the opinion expressed in the minute of the Privy Council, to which reference has already been made, granted the colony, in the year 1850, a constitution, consisting of a governor appointed by the crown, a legislative council, and a house of assembly, both of them elected by the people, with power to appropriate its own revenue, after permanent provision for a fixed civil list.

The colonial parliament has met under this constitution, and already, in its first session, a motion has been made for an address to the crown, praying the establishment of a responsible government, in other words, for a government under which, as already exists in Canada, the colonists may have the same power as exists in the mother country, namely, the power of removing, by a parliamentary vote, those civil officers through whom the government

is administered. This motion has been postponed in the meanwhile, with every prospect of its being renewed next session.\*

This colony, likewise, is within one step of the top of the ladder which reaches to independence.

\* Since the passage in the text was written, *i. e.*, 1854, the colonial parliament has met in its second session, and this motion has been renewed in the form of one for the appointment of a committee to consider how responsible government can be best introduced. This motion has been carried, and the committee has been appointed.

EMB.

It  
adm  
esta  
cent  
from  
excl  
of t  
subs  
very  
colo  
Am  
repr  
ther  
quid  
run  
pop  
men  
neit  
of t  
inde

es.

ostponed  
its being

ep of the  
ence.

, 1854, the  
this motion  
ntment of a  
can be best  
mmittee has

## CHAPTER XIV.

### EMBARRASSMENT TO THE MINISTER AND DISSATISFACTION TO THE COLONISTS IN THE MODE OF ADMINISTERING ALL OUR COLONIES.

It does not seem then, that, in the result, the administration of these colonies, which we have established or acquired since the beginning of this century, with the benefit of the experience derived from the American rebellion, and the consequent exclusion from the constitution which we gave them of the principle of popular representation, and the substitution for it of regal government, has been very different from the administration of those colonies which had obtained constitutions prior to the American rebellion, wherein the principle of popular representation was already distinctly recognized. If there be a difference, it is only in the superior quickness with which our new colonies have run the race, not merely for the recognition of popular representation, but for its complete establishment and enjoyment. Though these colonies were neither in existence, nor thought of at the beginning of this century, they are as close to the grasp of independence as are our North American colonies,

in whose constitutions popular rights have been recognized for centuries.

There has, in all the colonies, been a perpetual encroachment, on their part, with the view of obtaining the full enjoyment of popular rights, and gradual concession, on the part of the government, without any apparent distinct view of what *might* be given and of what *must* be withheld; but with every appearance of an apprehension, which has been more manifest in later years, that the colonies were forcing on the government to the recognition of independence—that the lowering sky of colonial agitation shows independence looming on its horizon.

Private adventurers seized upon parts of America and the West India islands, and some of them, possessing influence at home, procured from the crown charters of government, whereby they were to rule the district embraced by the grant, assisted by a council of their own election; but, “so soon as the state and circumstances of the said colony should admit thereof, they should, with advice and consent of their councils, call general assemblies, and *make laws*, as near as may be agreeable to the laws of England.”

Whether these words to be found in the charters of Charles II, or similar ones which appear in other charters, were introduced by the grantees, in order to reconcile their fellow-colonists to this mode of

gaining a title to rule, without having any right to it, or whether they were introduced by the minister at home, from some generous and gratuitous emotion for those of his countrymen who, by his act, (so far as that act could be available for anything,) he was about to place under the authority of one of their fellow-subjects, without any of those safeguards for the protection of their lives and liberties which are afforded by the British constitution under which they had hitherto lived, does not appear. But, however that may be, it seems certain that the ministers, who put their signatures to the warrants by virtue of which the seal was affixed to these charters, never could have calculated beforehand what would be the necessary effect of the words which have been quoted, should the colonies embraced by these grants ever attain to any internal power, either in population or pecuniary resources.

Out of this recognition of a right in the colonists to be governed after the model of the British constitution, has sprung all the doubt and difficulty which have perplexed our courts of law and our statesmen from that time downwards. Hence sprang the American rebellion, the West Indian, Australian, and Cape of Good Hope agitations, only stopping short of rebellion, and the Canadian rebellion, which has ended only short of independent government.

If the British sovereign had taken possession of

all the territories which our beloved Queen now holds as her colonies, and the three estates of the realm had determined to rule these possessions after any given, determined mode of government, even though that mode had amounted to an absolute despotism, there would have been a simple, intelligible state of things, under which both the rulers and the ruled would have known what they were about,—simple in principle and intelligible in action, for nothing can be more simple, in both of these respects, than the rule of despotic power; whereas our colonial government has been an inconsistency, an eccentricity, and an anomaly, from its very beginning,—liberal in the outset in the promise of British liberty, but most backward and niggardly in the performance, and for an obvious reason, the impracticability of performance.

The people have been told by the government that they were to be ruled as British subjects, and the courts of law have decided, and statesmen have acknowledged, that, though removed from the mother country, or born out of it, they were still to be considered as within it, and to be entitled to all the rights and liberties of free-born Englishmen. The colonists have taken them at their word, and whenever they have been strong enough to speak out, have insisted on its performance.

Whether performance were possible or impossible,

no  
mir  
tim  
the  
stitu  
refu  
of th  
a g  
part  
nom  
by a  
and  
here  
remo  
asser  
the r  
exce  
color  
are  
Eng  
so m  
Be  
two  
a spi  
and  
color  
they  
right



no one has ever stopped to consider. Each colonial minister has struggled with the difficulties of his time, as best he could, keeping as much power to the crown as he could, and giving as little constitutional power to the people as he durst not well refuse. Trying a government here by the governor of the crown, with a council of nominees,—there by a governor and a council, partly of nominees and partly of elected members,—here by a governor, nominee council, and an elective assembly,—there by a governor, and executive council *irremoveable*, and an elective legislative council and assembly,—here by a governor with an executive council *removeable*, and an elective legislative council and assembly,—here the crown has the appropriation of the revenue,—there the colony has the appropriation, except as regards a fixed civil list, and there the colony has the unlimited power of appropriation; such are specimens only of the varieties in the mode of English colonial government: Joseph's coat had not so many colors.

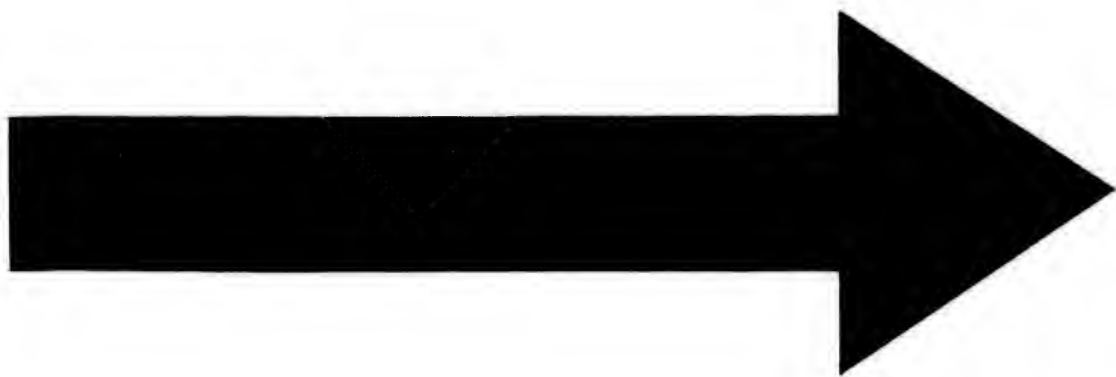
But in the midst of all this change and diversity, two things have been constant and never varying,—a spirit of encroachment on the part of the colonists, and of concession on the part of the crown. The colonists have stuck to the text. They were told they were free-born British subjects, having all the rights of British subjects, and they have steadily and

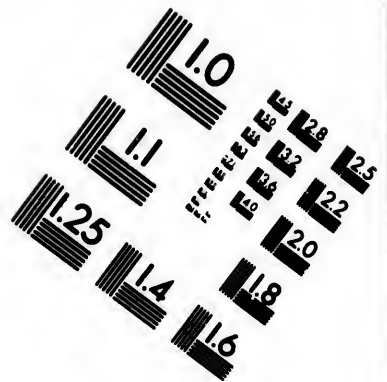
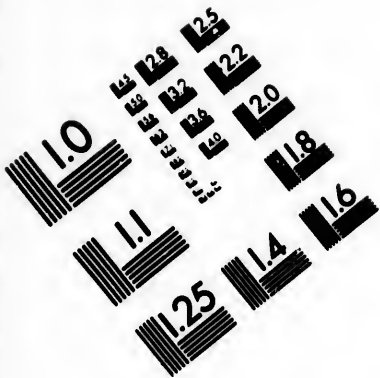
consistently insisted upon obtaining the enjoyment of these rights without troubling their heads to inquire how that could very well be accomplished; and they have quarreled with, and bullied, and threatened, and fought with the government to gain it, accusing each successive minister with the love of power and patronage whenever he has refused any particular demand having that direction. On the other hand, the ministers, however varying in their tempers and politics, whether Tory or Whig, Liberal or Conservative, have always found themselves in a false position. They could not deny the text, yet they found it impossible to act up to it. However scandalously, and with however little regard for the feelings and rights of the colonists, our colonies may in former times have been managed, the most unruly colonial spirit cannot but admit, that within the last twenty years, every attempt has been made to come as near to the text as possible,—at each step the attempt has been bolder to bring the constitution of the colonies nearer to the constitution of the mother country.

It would be sad, as well as absurd, to think that the many eminent statesmen who have held the office of Colonial Secretary, have not seen where the true root of their difficulties lay. The only apology which can be offered for their not having followed it out in all its ramifications, so as to apply the axe

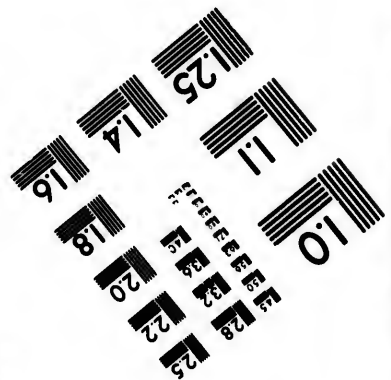
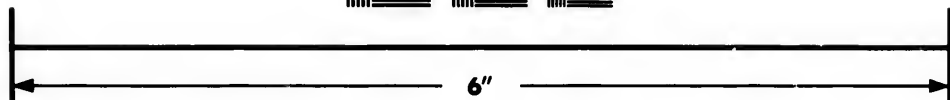
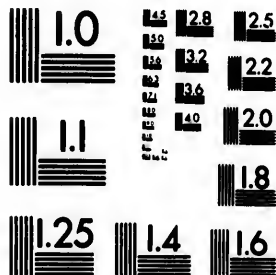
effectually, is that the pressure of official business while in office did not allow them time. The temper and opinions of the inhabitants of the mother country would not have admitted the application of the proper remedy, and these made it still more hazardous for the ministers to attempt any remedy when in office and reduced to the position simply of independent members of parliament, than this would have been while they enjoyed the power and prestige of office.

In Canada, the colonists have now their parliament by popular election. The governor, not the crown, has the power of appointing to all the colonial offices, and their parliament has the appropriation of the taxes and the power of controlling the executive, as to the appointment to offices and in every other respect, by the possession of a power to compel him to change his executive council. They enjoy a constitution as nearly resembling that of Great Britain as possible, and are, in short, all but entirely independent of the mother country. This is the boldest attempt to conciliate a colony which has yet been tried, and it would only be wood-cocking to try to conceal that it has been the fruits of the Canadian rebellion. But for that violent pressure upon the home government,—but for that fearful shadow of an event, which might be coming, if it were not anticipated, the Canadians would not at this day





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

0  
E 28  
E 32  
E 25  
E 22  
E 20  
E 18  
6

11  
10  
E 32  
E 28

in all probability, be enjoying the rights they now possess. But their constitution was not given them apparently from any enlarged or enlightened view of what ought to be the colonial policy of Great Britain, abstractly from a consideration of the power or temper of any particular colony. It was given, if we may judge by the self-congratulation of ministers after the success of the experiment has been so far tested, merely as an experiment :

—“In extremes, bold counsels are the best,  
Like empirics they last are tried,  
And by the event condemned or justified.”\*

“The event” has not come yet, nor will it probably till the colony has some individual interest, either in conjunction with, or in opposition to, the neighboring states of North America, of New Brunswick, or of Nova Scotia, which the mother country may find it necessary, or for her interest, to combat. Then will come “the event,” and what that may be, it is needless to speculate upon. Yet, the experiment of a liberal constitution has been so far tested as to justify the minister in congratulating himself and the colony upon its success. The *internal* government of the colony we have every reason to expect will continue to be administered “with that harmonious co-operation between the

\* Dryden, Aurengzebe.

authorities," which, "for the last thirty years," has not existed in Jamaica. When that co-operation in the *external* government shall be found to be wanting, then some bold "empiric remedy" will be tried, "by the event to be condemned or justified."

In this respect, Canada is neither an exception nor an anomaly. The same observation may be made as to all the other colonies, which have been mentioned. Some of them are advancing more rapidly, and others more tardily, to the attainment of that internal strength, which is sufficient to ensure compliance with a demand for external independence. But all of them show that no well-digested or profoundly-considered scheme of colonial government has ever been laid down in the mother country, which each succeeding minister could refer to as having guided his predecessors and as the compass for his own political voyage, either in regard to the colonies generally or in regard to any one colony in particular.



## CHAPTER XV.

DEFECT IN THE SYSTEM OF ADMINISTERING OUR COLONIES, ARISING FROM THE NATURE OF THE OFFICE OF SECRETARY FOR THE COLONIES.

WHY should the state of circumstances indicated in the close of the preceding chapter exist? Government is a science. Human nature is known, and its principles of action understood. The same men do not change their feelings and aspirations with their personal locality. Why should it be supposed, then, that that can be endured in colonies which will not be tolerated in England? In England, the minister must rule conformably to the wish of the people, as expressed by their representatives, and there it is assumed that this mode of governing is that which conduces most to the prosperity and happiness of the country. In the colonies, the minister has ruled according to his notions of what is best, and it has been assumed that the colonists were unfit to judge for themselves, and therefore that this mode of governing conduces most to their prosperity and happiness. But if the colonists are not fit for the degree of self-government enjoyed at home, until

society in them has advanced to a certain stage, both as to numbers, wealth, and experience, approaching that of the mother country, in what respects is the colonial minister qualified to supply for them these defects in the meanwhile? However uncourtly or unpalatable this question may appear, it is not these pages which suggest it; colonists have *already* asked it in more than one instance, and have answered it for themselves in the negative. And it must be confessed that it is difficult to contradict them.

The changes of colonial minister are constant, not from circumstances having reference to colonial government, but almost always from circumstances of a totally different nature; arising either out of home or European politics. No minister can depend upon retaining his office for any given time. He is, from the moment he enters upon it, a tenant at will, and at a most capricious will, no less than that of a popular assembly; and, during his tenancy, he is so persecuted with the constant demands of detail, that he has no time to devote for the general; he is so pestered with the concrete that he can never get a view of the abstract.

The fault of our colonial system, if error there be in it, is not in the men who have been our colonial ministers. It is not to be ascribed to want of ability

in the ministers to devise a philosophical system of rule, nor yet, probably, to their want of inclination to grapple with the difficulties of their position. So far as the minister is concerned, it is attributable to the short and precarious tenure of his office. He has often run his course before he has got well into the saddle. He has hardly grappled a survey of all the details of his office, so as to obtain a comprehensive and abstract view of the system, when he is ejected from office, to make way for a successor, who has to go through the same preparation, with the same uncertainty as to its being fruitful; and should either of them return to office, it is much more likely to be to another department of the government than to that of the colonies. But, if the individual should resume the colonial portfolio, he will hardly have taken up the thread where he laid it down, and have unraveled the clue, before he will again be ejected from office, from some cause having, as before, little or perhaps no reference to, or any connection whatever with, his previous or present, good or bad, administration of the colonial department.

It is impossible that the colonial government can be administered according to any fixed, enduring system, so long as the administrator is to be thus constantly changing, or that, assuming the colonies to be unfit for self-government, the minister can be

in a condition to supply their defects.\* If the colonies, therefore, are to be retained, a radical change in this respect would appear to be necessary, by the appointment of a permanent colonial minister, and perhaps there would not be so much difficulty in accomplishing this as at first view may appear.

It would not be necessary to change the system, by which the ministry are constantly varying, according to the acceptability of the men or their measures with the House of Commons. That, no doubt, produces some inconveniences in all the departments of government, but these inconveniences are greatly overbalanced by the advantages, and, at all events, there has not, as yet, been devised any

\* The author met, one day, a French missionary, who has lived for twenty years with the Bechuana tribe of Kafirs, of whom Moshesh, who fought with Sir G. Cathcart, is paramount chief. The missionary observed, "The Kafirs, with whom everything is stationary, cannot understand how the government of the Cape of Good Hope is always changing. Moletsani, one of their chiefs, with whom I reside, said to me, 'Tell me how it is that the great chiefs, whom you tell us the Queen of England sends to the Cape, are always changing their plans; what one does to-day is undone by the one who comes to-morrow.' 'Oh,' I said, 'when any of your people are ill you send for a doctor. If the medicine he gives cures, it is well; if not, you send for another, but you do not make him use the same medicine, you let him use his own.' 'Oh yes,' said the Kafir, 'I see, I see; the Cape is sick, and the Queen sends these great chiefs' (his name for governors of any kind) 'to make it well;' and as each new governor has since come, he asks, with a smile, 'Is this the doctor who is to make the Cape well?'"

other feasible scheme whereby the will of the people can be made to act upon the executive, and whereby this constantly recurring change of ministers could, at the same time, be avoided.

Though the system be retained as to the rest of the cabinet, there seems no necessity why it should, likewise, be retained as to the Secretary of State for the Colonies. There was a time when there was no such secretary in existence, and when the management of the colonies was entrusted to the "Board of Trade and Plantations." So far as precedent goes, therefore, there is no *necessity* for the officer who administers the government of the colonies having a seat in the cabinet, and there seems as little necessity, either upon principle or expediency.

The constant change in the members of the cabinet undoubtedly produces great inconvenience by the constant change in measures, as well as in men; but, of all the members of the cabinet, there is no one to whom this observation applies so strongly as to the Secretary for the Colonies. The Lord Chancellor, in the administration of equity, may undoubtedly take a different view of rules and precedents from his predecessor; still, he is bound to act according to rule and precedent, and, in a great degree, the administration of the judicial branch of the chancellor's office, to which the objection of change in the officer peculiarly applies, is controlled

by these rules and precedents, in spite of the temperament and peculiar qualities of mind of the man who may, at any one time, hold the office. If the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the Home Secretary, or the President of the Board of Trade, adopt in his department a system very much opposed to that of his predecessors, and in any respect prejudicial to the community, or to any particular branch of it, those affected by the change are at hand, and have their representatives to appeal to in the House of Commons. The aberration cannot, therefore, be very great, nor very far in the wrong direction, before a remedy is applied. So, if the First Lord of the Admiralty strike out a new and eccentric course in any part of his department, the appeal and the remedy are at hand. The Foreign Secretary can hardly indulge in such a course, from the very nature of his office. He cannot prejudice foreign powers, for they will soon make their complaints heard in a very audible and effective manner; and he cannot depart from the broad line of policy which had been pursued by his predecessors, to the injury of his own country, without its being known to the community, and affecting the most sensitive part in the social system,—jealousy as to the state's external intercourse with other states.

In regard to other members of the cabinet, with the single exception of the Secretary for the Colonies,

so far as the administration of their particular departments is concerned, the officers administering them, probably, might be changed as often as there are months in the year, without much prejudice to the country being the result.

But the Secretary of State for the Colonies is an officer *per se*, removed by distance from those whose most vital interests he is to rule over, and still more so by the absence of all *immediate* responsibility for his acts in administering them.

The secretaries for the home and foreign departments live in the country whose interests they are to protect; they have the benefit of their own eyes, and ears, and intellects, in regard to what comes within the scope of their own observation, for the purpose either of original information, or of correcting or modifying that information which may be given them, and they have all the various channels of private and public information ready at their command. The secretary for the colonies lives at a distance, it may be of thousands of miles, from the colony he is to govern. He is not necessarily a person who has, at some time, resided out of the mother country, and he cannot, by possibility, be one who has resided in each of the colonies; he must, therefore, be a person ignorant in some degree, if not to a great degree, of the habits, customs, and peculiar ways of thinking of the inhabitants of each colony,

as v  
req  
tru  
thes  
are  
calc  
and  
in v  
invo  
itself  
inac  
be p  
at ha  
to ex  
publ  
coun  
such  
the c  
throu  
are n  
Comm  
to be  
can c  
obnox  
If  
indivi  
dual  
grieva

as well as of the social, municipal, and commercial requirements of the colony. For all these, he must trust to the eyes, ears, and intellects of others, and these others, being almost necessarily official persons, are not those who, from their position, are best calculated either to acquire, or to give him, impartial and valuable information; especially in any dispute in which the local government may happen to be involved with the colony. If the information be in itself incorrect, or if the opinion formed of it be inaccurate, and the measures of the minister should be prejudicial to the colony, there is no community at hand, as respects the home government, to whom to express the complaints of the colony through the public press. There is no public press in the mother country identified with the colony in which to make such expression; and if the minister should ignore the complaints of the colony, when made privately through correspondence with his department, there are no representatives of the colony in the House of Commons through whom to make these complaints, to be both heard and felt, as the mother country can do when the minister adopts any line of policy obnoxious to it.

If it be difficult in the mother country to wean individuals from the pursuit of their selfish individual interests to the consideration of a public grievance, so as to form a body large enough to



justify its resolutions being called the voice of the people, without which the minister would not be bound to treat, as he would not be justified in treating any matter as a grievance, contrary to his own opinion upon the subject. If there be a difficulty to accomplish this in the mother country, where the community have the parliament and the government under their eyes, how much more difficult must it be in scantily-inhabited colonies, at the distance of thousands of miles from the home government, to warm up the scattered population, however crying the grievances may have been, to make complaints which cannot reach the government until the expiry of months, and which cannot be answered until the expiry of as many more.

And if, for his country's good, the public-spirited individual, who has taken the matter up, should have succeeded in enlisting his fellow-colonists in the cause, so far as to make a general expression of complaint to the home government, should the minister, acting either from misinformation, or misrepresentation, or from erroneous opinion, reject the complaint, what hope could the patriot have of reviving the enthusiasm of complaint, which, during the months passed in the transmission of the complaint and the re-transmission of the answer, had long since died out.

If, hoping against hope, he should succeed in

resuscitating public feeling and united action out of private suffering and individual complaining, so as to procure a petition to the home parliament, who is there, in that body, whose duty it is to present even, or, still more, who is there whose duty or whose interest, (a more effectual stimulant,) it is to advocate such a petition? If the colony employ an active agent, or send home an energetic deputation, members of the House of Commons may be found who may accidentally have made the colonial government of the empire their study, and who may take a proportionate interest in the local affairs of the colonies, or there may be members who think that the colonial office is the tender part of the government of the day, and that a little sparring in "the colonial line" may bring them into notice, and lead the way to parliamentary fame. Among such members there may be found some to advocate the interests of a complaining colony in the British House of Commons. But what is the body to whom such advocacy is to be addressed? What interest has a Yorkshire fox-hunting squire, an admiral in Her Majesty's navy, or a lawyer in Lincoln's Inn? What interest can such members of the House of Commons take in the local affairs of Australia, or New Zealand? or what interest can the growers of Norfolk wheat, or the fleecy breeders of Lincolnshire and Salisbury Plains, or the mine-owners of Cornwall,

Northumberland, and Wales, take in the sheep-walks and wheat-farms of Australia and the Cape of Good Hope, or in the Burra-Burra mines of Australia, or in the Namaqualand mines of the Cape, unless to defeat their prosperity? Or if Australia should become, as in time it no doubt will become, a manufacturing country, what interest could the Manchester or Glasgow cotton-spinner or weaver take in the rising manufactures of Australia but to check their growth?

The truth is, it is not in the nature of things that a colony can be got to complain, except as to grievances of magnitude, nor until these grievances have become so intolerable that the colonists have presented to themselves the alternatives of redress, or of separation and independence. It is equally true that they have never procured redress until they have presented their complaints to the home government under these alternatives. And, to our shame be it said, they have procured redress, even under these alternatives, in proportion only as they were likely to be able to enforce the latter alternative—separation and independence. For proof of this let Canada and Jamaica witness. However far wrong Jamaica may have been as to protective duties, and however much the home government of the day may have been justified in adopting the steps they did to bring the colonists to their senses, it never can be

said that to leave the inhabitants to struggle on amid the ruin and disaster in which their affairs are undoubtedly involved without a stronger effort than appears to have yet been made to destroy that Babel of a local government, is what a home government should do, if it take interest in regulating the local government for the welfare of the inhabitants ; more especially as the existing state of things could never have grown up had the home government, by its governors, interfered to prevent it.

Not only, therefore, is the Secretary for the Colonies necessarily in a position which precludes him from forming any general comprehensive scheme for colonial government, or from having all the local information which would enable him to be certain that he was governing any particular colony according to its social requirements ; but there is nothing in the system which will ensure the correction of his mistakes. It is no doubt true that the colonial minister may consult the other members of the cabinet, and that, in some cases, he is bound to do so. But these cases are only those in which the general colonial policy of the government is likely to be affected by the particular measure. The great routine of colonial government goes on with very little resort to this power of reference ; and, when it is used, it probably is a greater source of mischief than of benefit. The other members of the cabinet

cannot take the colonial minister's office upon them, and go minutely into all the details connected with any measure; they must trust to that minister's account of these details, prepared according to the medium through which he may have viewed them, without there being any one between him and the cabinet to present the reverse of the picture he may honestly, but erroneously, have drawn. It is just possible, therefore, that a reference to the cabinet may confirm the minister in an error rather than withhold him from its commission.

Even if the minister and the cabinet should be right in adopting any particular measure, there is no certainty that it will be carried out. Their instructions may hardly have reached the colony before a change in home politics has produced a change of the minister and of the cabinet, and, with them, of the particular measure; for the new minister may disapprove of his predecessor's policy. The only course which is open in such a case is to recall the measure and substitute another for it. But the first may have had the approbation of the colony, and the second may have to encounter its hostility, in the shape of violent and threatening remonstrance, and the remonstrance may reach the mother country just in time to be received by a third minister, differing in his views from both his predecessors.

These hypothetical instances are by no means

fan-  
som-  
men-  
col-  
a ve-  
the  
But  
the  
mat-  
for s-  
as w-  
And  
com-  
mar-  
the  
liber-  
polic-  
varie-  
patie-  
If  
depa-  
and  
woul-  
devis-  
end s-  
brou-  
prese-  
Ther

fanciful,—they are based upon past experience, which some years since suggested, as a remedy, the appointment of Mr. Merivale to a permanent office in the colonial department. That appointment has produced a very perceptible increase of system and unity in the administration of the colonies in minor matters. But, inasmuch as the office is subordinate to that of the minister, and is very much occupied with matters of detail, it falls short of the remedy required for securing a broad, well-considered, philosophical, as well as constitutional, system of colonial policy. And, even in regard to those matters of detail which come within its scope, its efficiency has been so far marred by the continued change in the person of the minister; each successive minister feeling at liberty to chalk out for himself his own course of policy, even in matters of detail. Hence the many varied forms of constitution given to uneasy, impatient colonies.

If the super-eminent officer in the colonial department held his office during good behavior, and independently of changes in the cabinet, there would be an opportunity, as well as a motive, for devising a general scheme of colonial government; and still the force of parliamentary opinion might be brought to bear upon the office as effectually as at present upon the Secretary of State for the Colonies. There would then be a fixed permanent responsibility

to which the colonists, in case of any grievance, real or supposed, could appeal, instead of finding, as they at present often do, that while they have been maturing their remonstrance or complaint, the person who occasioned the grievance has ceased to be minister, and that the person who has succeeded him is as innocent of any knowledge of the matter as of any participation in the infliction of the grievance.

DIF

Bu  
per  
libe  
dev  
con  
gov  
sist  
con  
star  
Bri  
min  
(no  
sens  
exe  
by,  
stro  
reco  
pow  
colo  
this

es.

ance, real  
g, as they  
ave been  
he person  
ed to be  
eeded him  
atter as of  
ieavance.

## CHAPTER XVI.

DIFFICULTY IN ADMINISTERING OUR COLONIES PRODUCED BY THE  
NATURE OF OUR OWN POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS.

BUT let the colonial minister's tenure of office be perennial or ephemeral, and as consistent, broad, and liberal a scheme of government for her colonies be devised by the government of Great Britain as is conceivable, it will ever be impossible to retain and govern the British colonies in harmony and in consistency with the British institutions. Despotism and constitutional principles have hitherto had a constantly recurring conflict in the administration of the British colonies, and this must continue. Either the minister has ruled them after his own arbitrary will, (not using that word "arbitrary" in an offensive sense, but simply to express the will of an individual exercised without any responsibility to, or control by, the people,) or, if the colony has become too strong in its opposition to this, the minister has had recourse to the sovereign and supreme legislative power of the imperial parliament to control the colony, and when the colony has kicked even against this authority, which in fact has oftener than other-



wise been another mode of enforcing the minister's fiat, and when it has exhibited a degree of strength and stubbornness which it would not be prudent to contend with to the uttermost, then its own *internal* government has been hauded over to the colony's own self-administration, and control over only its *external* relations has been reserved. But there is no reasonable expectation why this last and inner fence should not also be broken down, so soon as an occasion of difference, in regard to external relations, shall arise between the mother country and a colony strong enough, and head-strong enough, to enforce compliance with its own views of what is most conducive to its own individual interest, without regard to the general British colonial policy.

In the use of general and abstract terms, we are very apt to lose sight of the subject we are talking about; at least, we almost invariably leave the details out of our view. When we say that Great Britain has given to many of her colonies liberal constitutions, so liberal that they as nearly as possible approach to her own constitution, few people take any other view of the subject than to congratulate themselves on the generosity of their country and on the assurance it gives that the colonies, themselves also feeling this, will be governed with greater ease and with more harmony to the home government than formerly. But this is all delusion.

In the first place, no British-born subject can look upon the grant of self-government to a colony, in which he has gone to live, as a boon. Far from it; he looks on it, as a more or less tardy concession of a right which should never have been withheld. Parish elections and parliamentary elections at home indoctrinated him from his infancy with the notion that Britons can only be governed with their own consent, expressed through their representatives. Of course, when the right of self-government has been conceded, the colonists have not been so ungracious as to express themselves otherwise than as if it were a boon; but that they do not think it to be in fact otherwise than the concession of a right, and that they will so view it, should ingratitude ever be upbraided to them, in the event of any collision with the home government, is what every one must feel convinced of who has lived in a colony to which a free constitution has been accorded.

But, in the second place, when it is expected that the colonies will be ruled with greater harmony to the home government, under the operation of a free constitution than they have hitherto been, under the rule of a governor, appointed by the home minister, acting with the assistance of a council composed of government officials, it is forgotten what has in fact been done by giving a constitution.

Under the former state of things, each resident in

a colony had his own individual importance, in proportion as his occupation happened, in colonial estimation, to be more or less genteel, or in proportion as he might have earned more or less money, which in colonies, as in mother countries, gives power and importance among individuals. But under a constitution, which hands over the government of a colony, in all substantial respects, to the inhabitants themselves, this is entirely changed. The legislative council and house of assembly are elected by the inhabitants at large—each member of the community will, thereby, be raised in his own importance, and look upon himself as a constituent part of the local government. He will identify the local legislature with himself, as bodies of his own creation, and he will be as jealous of the respect shown to them by the executive government, whether home or colonial, as is any inhabitant of Great Britain of the respect shown by the executive government to the imperial parliament, which the colonist will look upon as the prototype of the colonial parliament.

And, as to the members of the legislative council and house of assembly, each of these will, in his own fancy, and in fact also, fill a station much higher than he filled before, or ever even dreamt of. From mere merchants, farmers, journalists, tradesmen, attorneys, and surgeons, each honestly pursuing his individual modest avocation, they have been

transformed into statesmen and legislators, dealing with abstract and general questions, embracing political, social, and commercial objects. They are no longer engrossed solely by their own individual pursuits, either of gain or of humble ambition, but have been elevated into public characters, with more or less just or extravagant anticipations of what is to be achieved by their legislative labors for the country of their adoption.

Hitherto, the leading men in a colony have wrestled with the government, and, in this way, have built up their self-importance, so dear to every man. In future, this will very much cease. As the administrative power will be under the control of the elective legislatures, there is not likely to be individual combats with the executive. The field and the combatants are changed. The life and soul of a free government is domestic faction, and the life and soul of faction is the desire of men to build up their importance with each other. No man can exalt himself with others without trenching upon the self-importance of some other who is as anxious to be exalted in the estimation of their neighbors as himself. Disputes and parties, therefore, are sure to arise between the members of the colonial legislatures, during which the government, if prudently managed, will probably have only to stand by and look on.

This will be a source of ease and strength to the

government, which was not looked for in the times when it was judged politic to keep the reins of government tight, and to refuse any approach to self-government. But this state of things will last only so long as the executive assumes little better than the part of bottle-holder in the play of colonial faction, and discovers in that character neither temper nor partiality. The internal government of a colony under a liberal constitution is likely to go on peaceably enough, as far as the mother country is concerned, if reasonably prudent men be selected to wield the executive power. So far the mother country has gained instead of losing by the concession of liberal constitutions to the colonies.

But, should the crown or the imperial parliament be brought into direct conflict with the colonial legislature, upon a matter, either of internal government, as in Canada,<sup>a</sup> or of external policy, as in Newfoundland,<sup>b</sup> or of internal policy, as in New Brunswick,<sup>c</sup> it is not difficult to foresee how very different that struggle will be from any that has occurred between a colony and the mother country, while as yet the colony had not obtained a free constitution. As much from vanity as from affection, the colonists call their legislative bodies "The Parliament," and frame everything connected with them

<sup>a</sup> Vide supra, p. 300. <sup>b</sup> Vide supra, p. 332. <sup>c</sup> Vide supra, p. 326.

after the model afforded by that assembly in the mother country, even to the naming of their officers. They have their "speaker," their "usher of the black rod," and their "serjeant-at-arms," in utter ignorance, probably, of the origin of these names and of their applicability. This is an amiable and a harmless vanity, no doubt, if it would end there. But can it be thought that these colonial seions of the British stock will be careful to preserve the analogy between their parliaments and that of Old England in trifles only, and be indifferent about it in essentials? That they will be content to look upon their parliament as a toy to be rattled in their ears, and will not regard it as an instrument wherewith to achieve freedom and independence? Not more surely does each member of the colonial legislature look upon himself as a modern Solon, a Lycurgus, or a Somers, than does each and every one of them consider that legislature to be as important in every respect as the parliament of Great Britain, and to have, on principle, as much right to respect and independence of action as that imperial assembly. The dignity and authority of the colonial legislature each member will regard as the source of his own individual importance, and he will watch over and protect its independence as feverishly as he will guard his own individual personal respect.

the times  
reins of  
proach to  
will last  
tle better  
f colonial  
r neither  
overnment  
is likely  
e mother  
dent men  
r. So far  
of losing  
ns to the

parliament  
e colonial  
al govern-  
licy, as in  
as in New  
how very  
y that has  
er country,  
ned a free  
n affection,  
'The Par-  
with them  
upra, p. 326.

The colonists would be unworthy of self-government if they did not feel in this way. Individual vanity and self-importance, individual thirst for power and public estimation, are the springs which keep the state machine in motion in the mother country. But for the gratification of these appetites, few men would be found to take on them the burden either of the executive or of the legislative business of the empire ; and it is well that it is so, for patriotism unalloyed is as rare as virtue unalloyed. The same motives which produce public men at home will do so in the colonies, and the same feelings will govern the colonial statesmen in their public conduct.

Should, therefore, any question of internal or external colonial government arise, in which the crown and the colonial government, on the one hand, and the colonial legislature, on the other, should take opposite and conflicting views, an appeal to "the sovereign and supreme legislative power of the imperial parliament" will be much more doubtful of effect and more dangerous in its consequences than such an appeal has been when directed against a colony without a constitution, or with a constitution not purely elective, or with a constitution purely elective, but which has not been long enough in operation for the inhabitants to have ascertained their position and power, with reference to the local or

imperial government and parliament. They will not bow with that deference which, in old days, used to be shown to the despatch of a minister, nor obey in silence the dictates of an act of the imperial parliament; but will set up their own judgments and their own wills against both, as having equal pretensions to reason, justice, and sound policy, and as equally entitled to deference and to obedience.

In such a contest, how different will have become the position of the mother country from what it was before the grant of liberal constitutions. Then the minister had but to encounter, in his chamber, or it might be in parliament, the energetic remonstrances of one, or two, or more individuals in the character of personal complainants, or of deputies, exposed even in the colony, and still more in the mother country, to those sneers and imputations of bad temper and interested motives which the indolent and selfish, the greater part of a community, throw out against those who attempt to reform abuses, while the reform is yet unachieved, but who, when the reformation is achieved, are the loudest in lauding it, and the first and the most eager to profit by it. Should a contest hereafter arise between the minister and a colony, it will be one between his individual opinion and that of the whole colony, having a palpable and substantial expression in the vote of its



parliament. In such a contest, the minister must give way, or have recourse, as in Canada, to the "sovereign and supreme legislative power of the imperial parliament," in the meanwhile, only to retrace his steps afterwards, as in Canada, by a concession of all that the colony had asked.

EM  
W  
ke  
as  
to  
ag  
*the*  
Br  
by  
we  
rem  
pet  
of a  
I  
pin  
own  
colo  
tion  
follo  
by a  
be i  
and

er must  
, to the  
of the  
only to  
y a con-

## CHAPTER XVII.

EMANCIPATION OF OUR COLONIES SUGGESTED, OR OF SUCH OF THEM  
AS MAY DESIRE IT

WHY should so great an empire as Great Britain be kept in such a constant struggle against humiliation, as she has hitherto had to maintain, and is still likely to be obliged to maintain, with her colonies? Strong against all Europe in arms, she has been feeble against *them*. Why not forisfiliate at once all those sons of Britain who have gone forth from her? Why not, by emancipation, make them at once feel their own weakness, and turn them from factious, rebellious remonstrants against reserved authority into earnest petitioners for protection, by the resumption, so far, of abdicated power?

If Great Britain, now probably at the very pinnacle of her strength and grandeur, were, of her own accord, to declare the inconsistency of her past colonial government with her own domestic institutions, her regret that, in the outset, she had not followed the example of the ancient Greek republics, by allowing the foreign settlements of her subjects to be independent and self-acting from the beginning,<sup>a</sup> and her determination, for the future, to give them

<sup>a</sup> Vide supra, p. 13.

that which she should never have withheld,\* there is probably not one of her multitudinous colonies that would not be alarmed at the prospect of being thus thrown upon its own resources, and that would not cling with tenacity to the mother country for the continuance of its protection, if not by a continuance of its government, at least by the framing of treaties of the most intimate alliance. The position of the mother country and the colonies would then be reversed, and be one, not only more consistent with their relative positions, but of much greater mutual strength. The weaker, sensible of its own inherent infirmity, would look up to the stronger with affectionate respect, glad to have countenance and protection, instead of blustering and wrangling, with scowling looks and angry mien, for still another concession of freedom, with a scarcely-concealed threat of recourse to foreign power, in case of refusal.

Should there be a colony confident enough in its own strength to rejoice at such emancipation, and to be indifferent in regard to its future relations with the mother country, the act of emancipation would not occasion the loss of such a connection; it would only anticipate it—it would only voluntarily concede that which, without it, would soon be taken. But there is probably no British colony, however prosperous

\* The 18 Geo. III, cap. 12, gives the example of such a declaration in regard to the right and intention of taxing the American colonies.

and populous it may as yet be, which, if it were emancipated to-morrow, would be either in a condition or in the humor to be independent of, or unconnected with, Great Britain, even in its internal government, and without regard to its weakness for external self-action. However blusteringly a few unruly colonial spirits may, in this colony and in that, have talked about separation and independence, there is no British colony, however populous and wealthy it may yet be, which is not sensible of the respect it derives, and, with that respect, of the peace and security it enjoys, by being a member of the British empire. Nay, there are few colonies which are not sensible of the advantage to their social manners and habits, and of the greater security to their liberties and estates, which are produced by the appointment of governors from among the magnates of the mother country; and of their judges and other functionaries from among the inhabitants of the mother country, who have spent their youth and manhood in the full enjoyment of its free and vigorous institutions, and in the practice of the social habits and manners of its more advanced, and therefore more highly cultivated, society, and that would not receive, with regret and remonstrance, the intimation that it must henceforth choose these functionaries from among its own inhabitants, with all the local feelings, prejudices, and personal motives

incident to the members of a limited community, whether that community be provincial or colonial.

At present, the home government, in the exercise of a material power which is undoubted, and of a moral and legal right which is very questionable, appoints to each colony a governor and subordinate functionaries of its own selection, and removes and substitutes them, at its own pleasure. How much more graceful would it be that these appointments should be made at the request of the colony. No doubt the request would not be made, if the colony felt that the state of its society justified making such appointments from among its own inhabitants; or, if the request were made at the outset, this would cease so soon as the colony should come to think that the improved condition of its society justified the discontinuance. But why should this be otherwise? Why should such a government as that of Great Britain expose itself to the unworthy imputation of keeping a colony as a patronage farm. Let the government, with benignity and just pride, select from the inhabitants of the mother country such functionaries as a colony may ask for, and as will do honor both to the government and to the colony; and let it congratulate the colony on its progress in social improvement when it finds that the colony has discovered that it can make the selection from among its own inhabitants. If the colony has been

premature in making this discovery, it will soon find out its mistake. The evils of official tyranny or incompetency are too direct and obvious to escape discovery in the limited community of a colony. With popular self-government, the source of the evil would soon be discovered, and its remedy be as readily applied. In the mother country, with its redundant population, official situations are objects of great request, not only by the middle classes of society, but by the offshoots from the aristocratic body. Official abuse and incompetency, therefore, is there too often covered over and protected. In the colonies, this is otherwise. In them, much more money can be made in trade or by agriculture than the salary of any office will yield, and there is no redundancy of population. Official situations, therefore, are left to such emigrants from the mother country as are unfit for trade or agriculture, either from want of capital or defect in habits and education, and, under a free constitution, which brings the supervision of everything and everybody within the power of the inhabitants, the public officers will be looked upon, as they are in fact, as public servants, instead of public masters, which, in past times, they have too probably considered themselves.

This suggestion of Great Britain giving up authority over her colonies, and entering into treaties with them of the closest alliance, is not new. It will

be remembered that it was recommended by Smith, in his "Wealth of Nations," in the passage, which has already been quoted,<sup>a</sup> wherein, after observing, ironically, that no country will ever take such a step, he continues, "If it was adopted, however, Great Britain would not only be freed from the whole annual expense of the peace establishment of the colonies, but might settle with them such a treaty of commerce as would effectually secure to her a free trade, more advantageous to the great body of the people, though less so to the merchants, than the monopoly which she at present enjoys. By thus parting friends, the natural affection of the colonies to the mother country, which perhaps our late dissensions have well-nigh extinguished, would quickly revive. It might dispose them, not only to respect for whole centuries together that treaty of commerce, which they had concluded with us at parting, but to favor us in war, as well as in trade, and, instead of turbulent and factious subjects, to become our most faithful, affectionate, and generous allies; and the same sort of parental affection on the one side, and filial respect on the other, might revive between Great Britain and her colonies which used to subsist between those of ancient Greece and the mother city from which they descended."

In considering this subject, it should not be

<sup>a</sup> Vide supra, p. 51.

overlooked that sound reason and principle support the assertion, in regard to all colonies, but especially in regard to colonies founded by a government so popular in its elements as that of Great Britain, and by the inhabitants of a country enjoying such liberal institutions as those of Great Britain, that sooner or later they will achieve their independence of the mother country. They will do it the sooner, if circumstances should rapidly increase their population and wealth, and the later, if circumstances should concur to retard these events. But not more certainly does a young man leave his father's house so soon as he has attained the strength of manhood, and gained its knowledge and experience, and go forth into the world to be the founder of his own fortune, than will a colony shake itself loose from all trammels imposed upon it by the mother country, whether for wise or for selfish purposes, so soon as the colony feels itself powerful enough to contest the continuance of these trammels. Turgot, the French philosopher, said of colonies generally, "They are like fruits, which cling to the tree only till they have ripened;" and, he added prophetically of our North American colonies, "So soon as America can take care of itself, it will do what Carthage did," make itself independent of Great Britain, as Carthage did of Tyre.



## CHAPTER XVIII.

### REASONS AGAINST PARTING WITH OUR COLONIES CONSIDERED.

LORD GREY admits that "the view is at least plausible," which says, "if the colonies are no longer to be regarded as valuable, on account of the commercial advantages to be derived from their possession, the country has no interest in keeping these dependencies; and it would be better to abandon them, thus getting rid of the heavy charge on the country, especially in providing the requisite amount of naval and military force for their protection." His lordship also admits that "the view is at least plausible," which, on behalf of the colonists, inquires whether, "if they are no longer to enjoy their former commercial privileges in the markets of the mother country, they derive any real benefit from the continuance of the connection?" But his lordship considers that the British colonial empire ought to be maintained, "principally, because I do not consider that the nation would be justified in throwing off the responsibility it has incurred by the acquisition of this dominion, and because I believe

that much of the power and influence of this country depends upon its having large colonial possessions in different parts of the world."

In this passage, the maintenance of the colonial empire is rested upon two grounds: first, the responsibility we owe to the colonists; and second, the power and influence which the colonies give to the mother country.

SECTION I.—THE DUTY OF PROTECTION WHICH WE OWE TO THE COLONISTS.

With regard to the first of these grounds, it is, no doubt, true that we owe a certain degree of protection to individuals who have gone to reside in distant colonies on the supposition, sanctioned by ourselves, that they were there to live under the shield of the British government. But if it be advisable for us that we should cut off straggling and distant members of our empire, in order that we may husband and preserve the strength of the trunk, or main body, let us ascertain which of these members it is that desires to have the connection or dependence upon us as a colony maintained. It by no means follows that because a settlement is not to continue a colony of Great Britain, and, as such, a constituent part of the British empire, it must, therefore, cease to have any connection with, or to receive any protection from, that empire.

If, by a declaratory statute, such as 18 Geo. III, cap. 15, in regard to abstaining from taxation of the American colonies, we should proclaim our intention to emancipate our colonies, unless in those instances in which we cannot do so without injustice to the colonists themselves, and if we should thus invite the colonies to express their wishes, whether for separation or for continuance of dependence, we may find that some of the colonies can establish such a claim upon us, for the continuance of their dependence and of our protection as it may not be possible for us to disregard.

Lord J. Russell says, many of our colonies "would be wholly unable to form prosperous, civilized, free communities, not having the means to preserve anything like independence or security, amidst the savage races by which they are surrounded." This seems applicable only to New Zealand and the Cape of Good Hope, and even as to them is, perhaps, overcharged. But be it that it is applicable to "many" of our colonies, and that it is understated: if they represent their inability to stand of themselves, and their desire to continue integral parts of the British empire, bound by allegiance to the crown, and subject to imperial rule, colonies then they must continue. But they will do so *not against their will*, but at their express desire. This will not only put us in the position, but give us the right of

adj  
be  
and  
can  
inst  
in b  
syst  
inev  
but  
thin  
and  
adju  
us a  
colo  
struc  
O  
such  
from  
hood  
com  
have  
depe  
their  
wou  
treat  
be f  
cons

adjusting the terms upon which our protection is to be continued, with the benefit of all the knowledge and experience we have gained, in regard to what we can with safety give, and they can with justice require, instead of being, as we are at present, in a false position in both of these respects. We have had no unity or system in the management of our colonies, from inevitable causes which have been already explained;\* but have been doing and giving to one colony something very different from what we have been doing and giving to half a dozen others. If we were to adjust the connection which should subsist between us and such colonies as desired the continuance of colonial dependence we should, in such a case, reconstruct, instead of continuing to patch and to mend.

On the other hand, we might find, on passing such a declaratory statute, some colonies to which, from consciousness of the acquired strength of manhood, the continuance of filial dependence had become irksome; which, however unruly they might have been while galled by the trammels of that dependence, were by no means disposed to disown their parentage and cut off all connection; but would gladly substitute for colonial dependence a treaty of alliance, such as Smith has described, to be followed probably by all the mutual beneficent consequences which he predicted.

\* Vide supra, p. 353. et seq

SECTION II.—THE POWER AND INFLUENCE WHICH THE COLONIES  
GIVE TO THE MOTHER COUNTRY.

Lord Grey says,<sup>a</sup> "No alliance between independent states can be so close and intimate as the connection which unites the colonies to the United Kingdom, as parts of the great British empire," his lordship having previously observed, that "the possession of a number of steady and faithful allies, in various quarters of the globe, will surely be admitted to add greatly to the strength of any nation." It is unquestionably true that the possession of a number of steady and faithful allies, in various quarters of the globe, would add greatly to the strength of the British empire; but so far from that warranting the inference which Lord Grey seems to intend to be drawn, that the possession of a great number of colonies, in various quarters of the globe, will add *still more greatly* to the strength of the empire, because the connection which unites the colonies to the United Kingdom is *more close and intimate* than an *alliance*, it seems to do just the reverse.

It is never questioned, in modern days, that an alliance between Great Britain and the minor states of Europe is a source of mutual strength to her and to them, while it is as broadly admitted that the right of the sovereign of Great Britain to the minor

<sup>a</sup> Colonial Policy, vol. 1, p. 12.

king  
ness  
Han  
mai  
so  
Han  
but  
fore,  
prote  
state  
with  
tation  
the  
allow  
the o  
of the  
treas  
Co  
empi  
coinc  
as the  
by vi  
are in  
be pr  
with  
ness  
in qu  
of th

kingdom of Hanover was a constant source of weakness to Great Britain while it lasted; and yet Hanover was a more favorable instance for the maintenance of connection than an ally can be, so far as closeness and intimacy was concerned. Hanover belonged to the crown of Great Britain, but was no part of the British empire, and, therefore, there was no obligation on the empire to protect it; yet, with this slight connection, British statesmen allowed it constantly to embroil the empire with European states, because of the possible imputation of weakness to the empire, if any attack upon the hereditary possessions of the sovereign were allowed to pass unresented by the empire. This is the only excuse that can be framed for the ministers of the first three Georges, in spending the blood and treasure of Great Britain upon Hanoverian quarrels.

Colonies are not "closely connected" with the empire, as was Hanover, because of the accidental coincidence of its sovereignty in the same person as the monarch of Great Britain, and as are allies, by virtue of the treaties formed with them. They are *integral parts* of the empire, and, as such, must be protected and defended to the last extremity, and with as much pertinacity and with as keen sensitiveness to national honor, as if the capital itself were in question. It is on this account,—it is on account of this identity of interest, *more close than the*

*connection of any alliance*, however intimate,—that colonies may be sources of weakness rather than of strength to the mother country.

Lord Grey says that the tie which binds the British colonies to the mother country is, no doubt, of far greater importance to them than to her. "While still forming comparatively small and weak communities, they enjoy, in return for their allegiance to the British crown, all the security and consideration which belong to them as members of one of the most powerful states in the world. No foreign power ventures to attack or interfere with the smallest of them, while every colonist carries with him to the remotest quarters of the globe which he may visit, in trading or other pursuits, that protection which the character of a British subject every where confers, and can depend in any difficulties, or under any oppression to which he may be exposed, on the assistance of Her Majesty's diplomatic and consular servants, supported, if necessary, by the whole power of the empire."

How true and just are these observations, and how forcibly do they exhibit the moral and material strength conferred upon the colonies by their connection, as such, with the mother country; yet the expressions are not one whit less applicable to the county of York or to the county of Northumberland, than they are to the colonies. The only difference

is that, whereas an insignificant colony is very likely to draw upon the assistance of Her Majesty's diplomatic and consular servants and to ask the support of the whole power of the empire for the negotiation or enforcement of some measure, in which the empire is very slightly interested, the counties of York and Northumberland can have few interests which are not identical with the interests of the rest of the empire, or which can form a subject of separate discussion.

So much for the benefit, in moral and material strength, conferred upon the colonies by their connection with the mother country. But let us see the *per contra* in this account of mutual connection, never forgetting, as Lord Grey judiciously cautions us, "that the power of a nation does not depend merely on the amount of physical force it can command, but rests, in no small degree, upon opinion and moral influence;" in which respect, his lordship thinks, "British power would be diminished by the loss of our colonies to a degree, which it would be difficult to estimate." Lord J. Russell also says, "If the colonies were *abandoned* by Great Britain, they would, most naturally and most justly, apply to some other country for protection. They would say, We have been abandoned by those to whom we were bound by allegiance,—protection is now taken from us; and we ask you to become our protectors and to receive our allegiance."



The force of these opinions may, perhaps, rest on the use of the expression, "*loss* of our colonies," and "*abandon* our colonies;" and it may vanish on the substitution of "*emancipation* of," and "alliance with," our colonies. There is that alternative, surely, between "allegiance" and either "loss" or "abandonment." If we expressed our intention to emancipate and yet to protect by alliance, why should the colonists go to strangers for that protection, which, in that case, we, one of the most powerful nations of the earth,—if not on account of our naval superiority, the most powerful to protect colonies,—should never have given up, and should be ready to continue.

Lord J. Russell continues, "One scheme is, that we should altogether abandon any share in the government of our colonies, and that we should likewise refuse them any means of defence. Such a system would very soon lead to this: these colonies would say, 'If we are not to be defended,—if we are to receive no support from Great Britain, let us look for other protectors, let us ask other states if they will assist us, with their arms and protect us against any attacks which may be made upon us.'" If there be any truth in what has been stated in previous pages, we have been "abandoning any share in the government" of some of our colonies so fast that very little remains, and that little—while, by holding

them, they are kept in the humor to encroach—they will very easily force from us. But even if they forced the whole,—even if Canada refused to take a governor from us, pretty nearly the only hold we have upon her, why must we, of necessity, also “refuse” her “any means of defence?” Why should it be assumed, as a general proposition, that discontinuance of our colonies, as such, must be accompanied by a refusal of all assistance for their defence, where from circumstances the colony is unequal to undertaking that burden? What has enabled Portugal to maintain its existence as a separate state, but its alliance with Great Britain, by offensive and defensive treaty? And what is there in the nature of things to prevent the adjustment of such an alliance upon fair, reasonable, and just terms with such countries as now form part of our colonies, after they should have been made as independent of us as Portugal has ever been?

But let us return to the inquiry, whence these observations of the ministers have made us digress. The moral, as well as material, strength conferred upon the colonies by their connection, as such, with the mother country being admitted, let us see the *per contra* in the account of mutual connection. Let us inquire what strength they return for that which is conferred upon them.

While it is conceded, on all hands, that the

mother country is a source of strength, safety, and respect to the colonies, in what one way have they returned her the compliment or the benefit? It is beyond all question that no one of the numerous British colonies has ever contributed a sixpence in the shape of direct revenue to the imperial treasury. Smith<sup>a</sup> says, Great Britain is, "perhaps, since the world began, the only state which, as it has extended its empire, has only increased its expense, without once augmenting its resources." What that eminent philosopher said nearly a hundred years ago is equally true at this day.

We attempted to tax the North American colonies, *not for imperial* but *for colonial* objects. Rebellion made us recoil from the attempt, and the 18 Geo. III, cap. 12, gave assurance to the colonies that the attempt would not be repeated. It never was repeated with these colonies, nor has it been repeated by the imperial parliament with any other colony, except perhaps during the short period during which the constitution of Canada was suspended. No doubt, what the imperial parliament did not venture to do, the crown has ventured, and achieved, too, in many of the colonies, but always for colonial purposes. The crown, by its governors, with their nominative councils, has levied taxes in many of the colonies, but always for colonial purposes; and the

<sup>a</sup> Wealth of Nations, vol. II, p. 482.

assertion, even against the crown, remains true that the imperial treasury has never benefited by a sixpence in direct revenue from the imperial colonies.

If the mother country has not received from the colonies money, one of the most material elements of imperial strength, has she received contributions of men, the element of imperial strength next in importance? Which of all her numerous colonies sent Great Britain a single regiment—a single company of soldiers, to aid her in the last war that she maintained, almost single-handed, against nearly the whole powers of Europe, wielded by Napoleon, and against the United States of America, to boot? Not one. Nay, which one of Britain's numerous colonies undertook, during that fearful war, the defence of its own territory from foreign invasion; or even the protection of its inhabitants from any internal violence, exceeding the strength of civil police to cope with? Not one. If Canada has, as yet, undertaken the expense of its own internal or external protection, it is the only British colony of which that can be said. It is true that that and some others of the colonies, to whom representative constitutions have been accorded, have been told that they must, in future, take this burden on themselves;

\* The text was written in 1854. When the Indian mutinies broke out, Canada zealously and loyally tendered a regiment, for the use of the empire, which has been embodied and is doing duty.

but it is well known, with what grumbling and bad grace they have received the intimation, and how slowly and reluctantly they have set about complying with it. When Canada has done this, when she has raised an army, and found its maintenance compatible with her rapidly increasing resources, are the United States the only power against which she will use it? Will she never shake her fist in the face of the mother country, should she attempt to back the governor against the local parliament, by such an imperial statute as the 1 and 2 Vic., cap. 35?<sup>a</sup>

SECTION III.—WEALTH DERIVED BY THE MOTHER COUNTRY  
FROM COLONIAL TRADE SHOWN BY A COMPARISON OF THE  
COLONIAL WITH THE HOME TRADE.

Great Britain, then, has not received from her colonies any direct contribution, either in money or in men,—the two great and only elements in the material or physical power of a nation. But, it will be said, the indirect contribution to her treasury from her colonial trade has been prodigious, and has, in truth, been one of the great sources of her colossal strength. This assertion is no doubt true, in some respects, but it is erroneous in many more; and, even if the assertion were true, in its integrity,

<sup>a</sup> In 1850, Lord John Russell considered the population of the British North American colonies to be not less than two millions.

it by no means follows that this flow of wealth from colonial trade is to be dried up, so soon as the colonies shall have been emancipated and an alliance shall be formed with them.

That the colonial trade of Great Britain forms an important item in the aggregate account of British commerce, is indubitable; but to assert that it forms the most important item in that account would be as indubitably erroneous. By far the largest, as well as by far the most profitable item in the account of British commerce, is the commerce which is confined in its operation *within the limits of the united kingdoms*. The materials which, within these limits, are grown, manufactured, sold, and consumed, are much larger in quantity, and much more profitable in the result of these operations, with a view to the wealth and power of the empire, than is all the foreign trade, whether to colonies or foreign states, put together. So long as this home trade is left free and unfettered, so long as the moral and political tone of the people is kept up by a vigorous and free press, and so long as the dealings of the people are enforced by a just administration of the law through lofty and independent judges,—so long, and no longer, will the little islands of Great Britain and Ireland maintain their present proud and honorable position among the nations of the earth, even were their supplies of mineral wealth dried up

to-morrow, and, with them, the foreign trade which they chiefly support.

Greece had no minerals, and she had only a barren soil, but she enjoyed freedom and education, and, with the energy which these blessings infused into the spirit of her people, she laughed the hosts of Asia to scorn, and, doubtless, had she preserved freedom, as well as education, she would equally have derided the power of Rome, if she might not, indeed, have overwhelmed it, while as yet Rome had not made herself mistress of the world. Great Britain and Ireland have never halted on their onward march to national grandeur and supremacy since they established freedom of the press, trial by jury, and independence of the judges; and they will maintain the position they have achieved, so long as they maintain these palladia for freedom of thought and of action.

Hitherto, in maintaining its position, the British empire has been little indebted to foreign aid, and certainly not at all to colonial. It has drawn all its armies from the three kingdoms, and most of the treasure required for the support of these armies has been derived from the trade of her own subjects.

The trade next in importance to Great Britain, after her home trade, has been that which she has established with foreign countries; and the advantage to her of the trade with each country, *ceteris paribus*,

has been in proportion to the nearness of the country to her territory. Capital is the main spring of trade,—it is its life's blood. Upon the regular and rapid circulation of capital depends the profits of trade. If a man have money enough to pay, *on the instant*, for all he buys, he can, of course, purchase on more reasonable terms than he could do, if he had to ask for *credit*. If a man have enough to pay for what he buys at *one month's credit*, he can purchase on better terms than if he had to ask for *three months' credit*. If he have enough money to pay at *three months' credit*, he can purchase more cheaply than if he had to ask *eighteen months' credit*. All this must be so, because the use of money is as valuable to the seller as it is to the purchaser. If the dealer in any particular article have only £5,000 in money, he can purchase but £5,000 worth of the article; if he sell the quantity *on credit*, he cannot buy more, unless upon credit, until the price of what he has sold is paid him. If, then, he do not purchase more upon credit, and yet have sold the £5,000 worth upon credit, his business is at a stand, until the period of that credit shall be run out,—all this time he is doing nothing,—the most unprofitable occupation which any body, and still more a merchant, can be engaged in.

To avoid this, a prudent dealer buys more goods *on credit*—that is, he purchases, perhaps, £5,000



worth more of goods, stipulating that he shall not pay for them until the end of three, six, eight, or nine months, according as the credit he may have given for the original £5,000 worth may have been short or long; in fine, he gets for that time the use of another man's £5,000, and, of course, he must pay for it in the price that is bargained for. The second £5,000 worth, therefore, is bought at a higher price than was the first, by how much the use of money may at the time be cheap or dear.

If a merchant in Liverpool send a hogshead of sugar to a grocer, in Chester or Lancaster, for sale by retail in his shop, the sugar reaches the shop in the course of an hour or two, and it may be all sold in the course of a week or a fortnight, if the grocer's business be brisk. One month's credit may be all that the grocer requires to ask, in order to be sure of having got from his customers money to pay for the hogshead, if the sales over his counter have been for ready money; at the end of the month, the price of the hogshead would be in the Liverpool merchant's pocket, ready to be embarked in a second speculation.

While as yet there were neither canals nor railways, an operation such as that which has been described could not have been carried on between a Liverpool merchant and a grocer of York or of Lincoln. Each must have waited till the merchant's

traveler came round with samples to show the different qualities to be sold, because the grocer could rarely afford the expense of time and money required for a journey to Liverpool. If, then, the traveler came round only once in half a year, the grocer had to buy, and the merchant had to sell to him, a quantity equal to the demands of the grocer's business for six months; and if the transaction were done upon a credit, calculated as to length, with a view to the grocer being in funds to pay from the proceeds of his retail sales, the merchant must have allowed the grocer a credit of nine months, for at least a portion of the price. During this nine months, then, the merchant must have been deprived of the use of so much money.

In old days, therefore, trade between Liverpool and Chester, or Lancaster, was much more advantageous than trade between Liverpool and York, or Lincoln, not only because the Liverpool merchant had to give the Chester or the Lancaster grocer credit for *one* month, whereas he had to give the York or the Lincoln grocer *nine* months' credit; but because he had to trust the Chester or the Lancaster grocer with only *one month's supply*, whereas he had to trust the York or the Lincoln grocer with *six months' supply*. But railways have nearly annihilated space, both as to time and distance, and now the dealings of the Liverpool

merchant with a York or a Lincoln grocer may be upon terms as advantageous for the grocer, so far as distance apart affects it, as may his dealings with a Chester or a Lancaster grocer. Hence one of the many benefits which railways have conferred upon Britain has been to make the home trade both more profitable as to terms, and more safe as to credit.

If a merchant of Manchester be asked to send a bale of cotton cloth to a merchant in Bordeaux, or Lisbon, or Alicante, or Marseilles, or Trieste, before he can tell what price to put upon the cotton, he has several considerations to take into account, beyond what the Liverpool merchant had, in the case of the transactions with the English grocer. He has to consider the length of the voyage to either place, and the risk of the voyage, and the uncertainty of his information as to the proceedings of his customer in the mode of conducting his business, whether prudently or incautiously. Everything that conduced to make the credit longer in duration and larger in amount, in the case of the York or Lincoln grocer, while railways had no existence, comes into operation more strongly. The place being more distant, and the means of communication more difficult, the quantity of goods sent, at one time, must be greater, and the credit for payment of them must be longer. In other words, the English merchant, in order to

trade with the French, Spanish, or Italian merchant, must part with a larger amount of money's worth, and be out of pocket the money he paid for it a much longer time than he would require to do were he trading with a dealer in England.

By how much the English merchant must do so, by so much is his foreign trade less advantageous, than is his home trade. In other words, in the home trade, he can buy oftener, and sell oftener, and thus realize a profit, (as it is to be taken for granted that each operation yields a profit,) much oftener, within the year, than he can do in the foreign trade. This he can do in one foreign trade more than in another, exactly in proportion to the greater or less distance and uncertainty of communication of one place over another. Foreign trade between Britain and the states of Europe, therefore, is less advantageous than trade *within* Britain between its own subjects. But steamboats and railways have made this foreign trade more profitable than it used to be.

But, if the European trade be less advantageous than the home trade, then the American, Asiatic, and African trades are even less advantageous than the European; and in one or other of these quarters of the globe are all the British colonies situated. The most favorable in this respect, now-a-days, are the British North American and West Indian colonies, between which and the mother country the length of

time for communication by letter has, by steamboats, been reduced from four and six weeks to sixteen and eighteen days; but still, as to them, goods, (of which only a small proportion is sent by steam conveyance,) require from four to six weeks for their transmission; and probably the capital which is expended by the English merchant in purchasing them is not returned to him from these colonies within six months, at the most moderate computation.

But, between the Cape of Good Hope and the mother country, steamboats take nearly six weeks for the voyage, and sailing vessels from two to three months. Between the Australian colonies and the mother country, steam vessels require nearly three months for the voyage, and sailing vessels about five months. And between New Zealand and the mother country, the voyage is still longer. It is probably pretty near the truth to say that the minimum time within which the English merchant who sends goods to these colonies can expect to receive back the money he expended in purchasing them will be twelve months, and the maximum two years, or longer. During all that time his capital is beyond his control, and its place must be supplied by money borrowed from others, at the heavy expense of discount, commission, and stamps.

The colonial trade of Great Britain, therefore, is the least profitable of all the three trades which have

been mentioned—home, foreign, and colonial. Why, if that be the case, it may be asked, has not the colonial trade been abandoned, and the home and European trade been alone cherished. The answer is ready. The superabundance of British capital is such that it is constantly seeking new channels for investment, and it often falls into those which not only are not comparatively so profitable, but prove to be positively unprofitable. Hence the facility with which trade springs up between every new colony as it is established; and after money has been expended in purchasing goods, ships, warehouses, counting-houses, and dwelling-houses, with a view to trade with any place, it is no easy matter to dispose of these properties, after it is found out that the trade is not remunerative. The consequence is that a trade is often continued which does not yield more profit than the common interest of money, without leaving anything for profit, or even for tear and wear of material.

It was at one time thought that the trade with our colonies was the most profitable of any, because of the valuable nature of the produce of these colonies. Accordingly, by our navigation laws and our system of differential duties, we did everything to ensure a monopoly of the colonial trade to ourselves, as has been already noticed. But the fallacy of this has been discovered, and the monopoly has been abandoned. It is no doubt true that, while that monopoly

lasted, we derived a certain amount of direct benefit. "But," as was said by Smith one hundred years ago, "to obtain that there are very probable reasons for believing that England has not only sacrificed a part of the absolute advantage, which she, as well as every other nation, might have derived from that trade, but has subjected herself both to an absolute and to a relative disadvantage in every other branch of trade,\* by forcing a great part of her capital from a foreign trade of consumption, carried on with a neighboring country, into one carried on with more distant countries, from which the return of that capital is tedious as well as uncertain."

SECTION IV.—EFFECT OF ABRIGATION OF THE NAVIGATION LAWS,  
AND OF THE SYSTEM OF DIFFERENTIAL DUTIES ON THE  
COLONY TRADE OF GREAT BRITAIN.

If the colonial trade of Great Britain were beneficial to her, while its monopoly lasted, as it indubitably was, though in a minor degree to her home and European trades, it was not in consequence, but *in spite*, of the monopoly. The abolition of the monopoly has not endured long enough to afford proof of this assertion, nor is it necessary for the present purpose to prove it. If the monopoly were the chief source of advantage in the colony trade,

\* Wealth of Nations, vol. II, p. 444.

that source has been dried up by the abolition of the monopoly, and it never can be re-opened, whether the colonies be retained or emancipated. The monopoly can never be re-imposed.

Engrossment of the colony trade having ceased, through the abrogation of the navigation laws and of the system of differential duties, if we are to retain that trade, it must be by some other means than, as in times past, by the force of these laws. "*By the repeal of the navigation laws,*" says Lord John Russell, "*we conceive we have entirely put an end to the whole system of commercial monopoly in our colonies.* We have plainly declared that, on the one hand, if we require productions, similar to those which our colonies produce, we shall be ready to take them from other parts of the world, and, on the other hand, we have left the colonists free to provide themselves with the products of other countries than our own, and to impose upon the manufactures of Great Britain equal duties with those imposed on foreign manufactures." If, therefore, we are to retain the monopoly, *in fact*, of the trade with those countries which at present constitute our colonies, after having abandoned it *by law*, it must be through other means than those by which we acquired, and have hitherto maintained, that monopoly. It must be by giving the colonies the best and the cheapest goods of our manufacture, and taking from them their produce on terms more



advantageous for them than other nations can afford to give. The colony trade, in short, is now open to competition with Great Britain by all the other nations of the earth, and the monopoly of that trade has ceased to be the strong but delusive argument which it used to form against emancipating the colonies.

One other advantage, in the way of trade, which Great Britain has derived from her commerce with the colonies, has been that they have taken off her damaged, ill-finished, and ill-got-up goods, and goods which have remained on the merchant's hands until the fashion for them has passed by. These are all purchased at low prices and sent to the colonies, and are there sold at prices varying from twenty to thirty per cent. *higher* than they would have fetched if they had been sold to the dealers at home as good, merchantable wares. At the Cape of Good Hope, one cause of the defect in goods, it is believed, is that the colonists, particularly of Dutch origin, will not give above a certain price for goods, as they regulate their purchases more by what they have been accustomed to pay than by the value of the article. It may also be thus elsewhere; but it is much to be regretted, because the purchaser willing to pay a fair price cannot but suspect that he has been imposed upon when he gets an inferior article.

This trade has no doubt been very profitable to Great Britain, and, while the monopoly of her

colony trade lasted, it was a pretty safe one. The colonists hitherto have taken these inferior goods, probably not in ignorance of their defects, nor without indignation, but because Great Britain would not allow any other nation to come with her goods and by competition put an end to this system, and during the time that has passed since the abolition of the monopoly, the colonists have continued to take these inferior goods at high prices, only because no other nation has, as yet, profited by the abolition of the monopoly to come in and offer its goods for competition with the British goods.

So soon as other nations shall be able to take advantage of the markets in our colonies, which have been opened to them by the abrogation of the navigation laws and of the system of differential duties, so soon will this branch of our colonial trade be at an end, unless our merchants shall take warning beforehand, by reminding themselves that "*character*" is as valuable in the colonies as it is at home, in all commercial transactions. The character of the British merchant, in transactions either with foreign countries or with the colonies, probably stands higher than, or as high, at least, as that of the merchants of any other nation, so far as regards the *monetary* part of commerce and the uprightness and liberality of his transactions, as to their form or terms. But, with regard to the quality

of the goods he has hitherto thought it justifiable to offer for sale in the colonies, on the maxim, no doubt, that the colonist's "eye should be his merchant," probably the British merchant's character stands as low as, if not lower than, that of the merchants of any foreign country.

But, whether this imputation as to our exports be just or unjust matters little in the present inquiry. If it be just, other nations will in time find out the opening which the short-sighted covetousness of our manufacturers has left for them, whereby to edge themselves gradually into our colonial trade; and this they will do, whether our colonies continue such or be emancipated. If the imputation be unjust, our merchants will retain the colonial trade, so long as the colonists shall be convinced that it is for their interest to deal with them, rather than with the merchants of other countries. This, also, the colonists will do, whether the colonies continue such or be emancipated.

SECTION V.—EFFECT OF COLONIAL TRADE IN CREATING A MERCANTILE MARINE FOR GREAT BRITAIN.

It may seem, perhaps, that one direct and unquestionable and unalloyed advantage which Great Britain has derived from the possession of colonies has been the creation of her enormous mercantile marine. By

her monopoly of the colony trade; by forcing all the produce which came from the colonies to be brought into her ports and to be re-exported thence, before it could pass into other countries; and by almost engrossing that re-exportation, Great Britain made herself the carrier for the world. Yet the question, if not of the fact, at least of the extent, of this advantage, as arising from the possession of the colonies, is more than doubtful, if we may judge by the comparative increase of our already enormous mercantile marine over that of other nations, *since* the abrogation of the navigation laws and of the differential revenue laws. The increase of our trade, since trade in general became free, has occasioned an unprecedented demand for shipping; but, so far from British shipping having been thrown out of employment by foreign shipping taking its place, we have even more than our share of the increase, and British ships were never dearer, nor freights higher, since the termination of the last war, than they have been since the trade of our colonies and our home trade were thrown open to the world.

But, whether free trade shall prove to be injurious to British navigation or not, it *is* free, and therefore, as the colonies can now choose, out of the ships of all nations, those in which to export their produce and import their articles of consumption, in this

respect, also, it must be indifferent to the present argument, whether the colonies continue such or be emancipated. While the navigation laws and the system of differential duties existed, we forced the colonies to employ our ships. Now that these are at an end, their employment of our ships must depend on whether they find it for their interest so to do, and that consideration will be unaffected by their position with us, whether as colonies or as independent allies.

We made our mercantile navy, let it be conceded, by making colonies and forcing them to employ our ships. If we had merely made colonies and never forced them to employ our ships, we should, *ex hypothesi*, never have made our navy; we must, in that case, have been indebted for our success in forming a marine to the excellence of our ships and the superior skill of our mariners. Now that that force upon the colonies has been withdrawn, if our colonies are also emancipated entirely, we shall not be in a worse condition, for the *maintenance* of that marine, than we were in when we contemplated its *formation*. On the contrary, we shall be in a much better condition, inasmuch as the colonies are ready formed and our mercantile connections with them are fully established. We may therefore *retain*, without the force of monopoly, what, on the supposition in question, we could not have *created* without that

force. At all events, the force of monopoly has been withdrawn, and it cannot be *resumed*, so that if we are to retain our mercantile navy, so far as the colonies are concerned, it can only be by those means by which alone we could have created it, had monopoly of the colonial trade never existed, namely, by the superior excellence of our ships, the skill of our seamen, and the cheapness of our freights.

That certain countries are to continue British colonies, and that Great Britain is to trade with these countries, neither are identical propositions, nor parts of one and the same proposition. We may *retain* our colonies and *yet lose their trade*, as Spain lost the trade of her colonies, notwithstanding the most strenuous efforts to retain it; and we may *emancipate* our colonies, and *yet retain their trade*.

By planting British subjects in distant countries, for the purposes of agriculture, or of commerce, we not only created new sources of trade, but we gave that trade a British inclination. The colonists not only were of British origin, but they retained British connection, both family, social, and commercial. They speak our language, and it is to British capital that they have been indebted for success in their undertakings. Though, therefore, we had never been so unjust as to compel the colonies to trade with us and with no other nation, the probability is

that we should naturally have engrossed the greater part of their trade, and now that we have abandoned the monopoly *by law*, the probability is that we shall nevertheless retain the monopoly *by nature*. In colonies of purely British origin, things must change very much with us, and with them too, and many things must happen before a foreign country could subvert our trade with them.

The colonists are of us; their forefathers were of us, and lie buried with us; they have relatives among us; they have friends among us; they have commercial establishments or commercial connections with us; they derive most of their capital from us; they speak the same language with us; the romance of our past history they share with us; and, notwithstanding occasional squabbles and some blustering, they are proud to be connected with us, and sorry would they be to be separated from us.

The passing of a few generations, no doubt, will loosen some, and change others, of these ties; but they give us a great start in the race of competition, which any foreign nation might attempt to run, for the trade of our colonies—so great a start as to make it very improbable that any foreign nation will attempt to enter upon such a competition, unless we, by retaining our colonial government, with all its inducements to fretting and fuming, and by a continuance of our present injurious and discreditable

system of trading with the colonies, should induce the colonists to second such an attempt.

In colonies of foreign origin—such as Lower Canada, the Cape of Good Hope, and the Mauritius—our hold upon their trade may be more uncertain, now that we have abandoned the monopoly of it by law, especially in such of them as have a preponderance of colonists of foreign origin. But, even as to these countries, their separation from the country of their origin has continued so long that their connections with it have been dislocated, if not obliterated, and will not, in all probability, be resuscitated, unless we shall, by our own folly and misgovernment, lead things to take that course. At all events, the emancipation or retention of these colonies can have but small effect upon such a question, after the liberal constitutions which we have already bestowed upon them—so liberal that they stop only short of emancipation.

If Great Britain should emancipate all her colonies to-morrow, there is not the slightest reason to apprehend that this would immediately make the least change in her mercantile transactions with the colonies; nor would it do so ultimately, so long as Great Britain should, independently of colonial considerations, maintain her present mercantile position and character, and give the colonists good articles, at reasonable prices.



SECTION VI.—VALUE OF COLONIES IN AFFORDING HARBORS FOR  
THE BRITISH MILITARY AND MERCANTILE MARINE.

But Lord John Russell says, "Every one will admit the value of that commerce which penetrates to every part of the globe, and many of these colonies give harbors and security to that trade which are most useful in time of peace, but are absolutely necessary in time of war." If we are to "lose," or to "abandon," our colonies, we may certainly, with them, "lose" or "abandon" these harbors, which possess all the advantages for our commerce that have been thus attributed to them. But if we neither "lose" nor "abandon" our colonies, but only "emancipate" them, does it follow that, in that event also, we must lose or abandon these harbors. May not an empire, at emancipating its colonies, form such an alliance with them as may enable it to retain all the benefit which it has hitherto enjoyed from these harbors, though not under the title of a right of sovereignty.

We might, while emancipating our colonies, stipulate, in a treaty offensive and defensive, not only that we should be as highly favored as other nations, *but that we should be more highly favored than any other nation*, in respect of harbors and every thing else. And what other nation could object, in such a case, to such a stipulation? Nay, we might, at the moment of emancipating them, retain a right of

sovereignty over such harbors or places of strength within them, as might appear to be necessary for the purposes of military or mercantile marine. For instance, in the Cape of Good Hope, retention of the isthmus on which Cape Town and Simon's Town are situated, would secure to us everything in that colony which could be valuable to us in that respect. If to that retention were added that of Malta, Gibraltar, and of the island of Barbadoes, there would probably be no other retention worth our while; but if there be any other harbors or islands worth retaining for imperial purposes than those which have been mentioned, they have only not to be overlooked in making the arrangement which has been suggested.

BOBBS FOR  
E.

one will  
penetrates  
of these  
at trade  
but are  
re are to  
we may  
n" these  
for our  
to them.  
on" our  
does it  
lose or  
mpire, at  
ance with  
fit which  
s, though

colonies,  
not only  
r nations,  
than any  
ery thing  
in such a  
ght, at the  
right of

## CHAPTER XIX.

REASONS IN FAVOR OF PARTING WITH OUR COLONIES, ARISING  
OUT OF THE SOURCES OF WEAKNESS PRODUCED BY OUR CON-  
NECTION WITH THEM.

IF, then, the British colonies have never contributed any revenue to the British treasury, in times either of peace or of war; if they have never contributed to the armies of the mother country a single soldier;\* if the trade of the colonies with the mother country has been profitable to her, but only in a minor degree, when compared with her home and European trade;—then, what is the strength which we derive from our colonial possessions, and which should make us pause, *ere* we think of parting with them? If the assertion be just, which Lord Grey makes, that “much of the power and influence of Great Britain depends upon its having large colonial possessions in different parts of the world,” that “power and influence” must depend rather upon *the character for strength* which these possessions give, than upon any *actual strength* which they confer. The “power and influence” must depend, not so much “on the amount of physical force,” as

\* With the exception as to Canada, already noticed.

upon "opinion and moral influence." Is this not very much like the language of the man who keeps up an expensive establishment of horses, carriages, and servants, because of the *reputation for wealth*, which this exhibition of what wealth—or the credit of having wealth—can alone procure? But does the really rich man, who knows and feels every day the power which a full purse gives him, ever resort to such imposition upon the world? Conscious of his actual possession of wealth, and of the power and influence which it can always command, despite appearances, however humble, he regulates his household and his outward appearance to the world by the maxims of prudent yet liberal economy, from the observance of which possession of the most princely fortune will not exempt any man who wishes to avoid ultimate ruin.

The wealth of Great Britain, which constitutes one half of her power,—the energy, intelligence, and love of freedom of her people forming the other half, is but an aggregation of the wealth of many individual men; and what is applicable to the individual wealth is equally so to the aggregate. If either public or private wealth be meant to be preserved, it must be husbanded; and an empty parade of what has existence only in appearance is not good husbandry. It sounds very grandly. It fills both the mouth, and the ear, and the imagination, to say

that, on the empire of the Queen of Great Britain, the sun never sets; yet this, after the natural exultation of national vanity has been indulged, may be but sound after all. Britain had no colonies when Elizabeth reigned, and Britain had but few colonies, and these few were in but a feeble condition, when Cromwell sat in the monarch's seat; and yet the voice of these monarchs fell not less loudly upon the ears of the sovereigns of Europe than has the voice of any British sovereign in the zenith of colonial power.

If the powers of Europe are to be captivated by sounds which can have little delight but for a British ear, they may be influenced by hearing of the extent of the British empire to give us credit for power, because of the extent of the empire, and so confer upon us that "influence" and that "power," which, Lord Grey says, depend upon "opinion and moral influence." But if the powers of Europe attend more to substance than to sound, the probability is that they may think that the very extent of the British dominions is a source of weakness instead of strength. With powers who take this just view, our having "large colonial possessions in different parts of the world" will weigh but little in the scale which is to test our "power and influence," as compared with other countries,—France, for example,—in which all the strength is concentrated.

The unparalleled successes of our navy during the last war—a success which heaven vouchsafes but seldom to one nation—swept the navies of all other nations from the ocean, and left Britain queen of the deep. During that war we acquired many colonies by conquest, and during the peace which has since subsisted, we have formed many more,—and we have as yet maintained a free and unrestrained intercourse with these settlements, scattered as they are over the whole globe.

But, during that peace, several of the powers of Europe have been reforming their navies, and though none of them has yet succeeded in coming within a great distance of the British navy, either as to number or strength and efficiency, yet some of them are gradually doing so, and America bids fair, in the course of another fifty or one hundred years, to outstrip it. If America, or any of the powerful maritime states of Europe, were to go to war with us, every one must feel that our colonial possessions would be our weakest, and, therefore, most assailable point, scattered as they are at such prodigious distances from the seat of the imperial government, and entirely dependent as they are upon the imperial government for protection against foreign invasion. The Falkland Islands and the island of Hongkong might be attacked at one and the same time, by fleets sailing from opposite points of the compass;

yet "*nemo me impune lacesset*" is as much our motto, in regard to these comparatively insignificant possessions, as it is in regard to the capital itself, or any of our naval arsenals, and any attempt upon them must be as speedily avenged; but it would have to be avenged, not with the assistance of colonial blood or treasure, but with our own resources alone.

It may be said, if we emancipated our colonies and formed alliances with them, must we not defend them as strenuously when allies as we must have done while they continued colonists? An insurance office, to use a familiar illustration, and to compare great things with small, will insure lives to any number and for any amount,—thousands of lives for millions of money. But no prudent office will take a large risk upon any *one* life; still less, though happy to insure millions of money upon thousands of lives, would such an office dream of insuring all the millions upon one life, lest, by the death of the individual, it might, in one moment, have to pay the whole money. In the multitude of its risks lie the safety and certainty of profit to an insurance office.

While our multitudinous colonies form integral parts of the empire, we put all upon one risk. If we had them but as allies, we should have each as a separate risk. Our treaty with one colony may be different from our treaty with another colony. One

colony may be so strong as to justify us in requiring that our treaty with it should be *offensive* as well as defensive. Another may be so weak that our treaty must be defensive only. Another may be weak in men, but strong in wealth, and our treaty with it may stipulate for pecuniary or other contributions, in case of attack. With one colony we may treat that our engagements shall be offensive and defensive, in matters which concern us and the particular colony alone. With another we may stipulate for an offensive and defensive treaty which shall embrace other colonies. We might have the assistance of Van Diemen's Land, or of New South Wales, in protecting Singapore or Hongkong; or of New Zealand in protecting the Falkland Islands. In short, our treaties might be as various in their terms and in the obligations which they imposed on us, as are the countries and their inhabitants which now constitute our colonies.

Is this to reverse the fable of the bundle of twigs? By no means. The bundle could not be either bent or broken, although each individual twig could have been bent or broken, because all were tied closely together,—so closely that when one began to bend, the force of all the others was inevitably added to its own powers of resistance. But if, after the bundle had been tied, so many other twigs should be all laid round the bundle, separate from it and



from each other, but all tied with one string to the bundle, such would more nearly resemble the British empire with its colonies. The colonies are tied together by the string of British origin, but they are all so scattered that they can contribute nothing to the support of each other, and might all be destroyed in detail.

EXAM

SMIT  
and  
prop  
auth  
their  
to ma  
woul  
and  
world  
be ca  
hope  
were  
imme  
of the  
settle  
effect  
tageov  
so to  
at pre

g to the  
British  
are tied  
they are  
othing to  
estroyed

## CHAPTER XX.

EXAMINATION AS TO THE CAPACITY OF THE COLONIES FOR  
EMANCIPATION IN RESPECT TO THEIR POPULATION AND  
WEALTH.

SMITH, in the passage which has been already quoted, and which cannot be too often repeated, says, "To propose that Britain should voluntarily give up all authority over her colonies, and leave them to elect their own magistrates, to enact their own laws, and to make peace and war as they might think proper, would be to propose such a measure, as never was and never will be adopted by any nation in the world. The most visionary enthusiast would scarce be capable of proposing such a measure, with any hope at least of its ever being adopted. But if it were adopted, Great Britain would not only be immediately freed from the whole annual expense of the peace establishment of the colonies, but might settle with them such treaties of commerce as would effectually secure to her a free trade, more advantageous to the great body of the people, though less so to the merchants, than the monopoly which she at present enjoys.<sup>a</sup> By thus parting good friends,

<sup>a</sup> She has parted with the monopoly, vide supra, p. 78.

the natural affection of the colonies to the mother country, which our late dissensions have well nigh extinguished, would quickly revive. It might dispose them not only to respect for whole centuries together that treaty of commerce which they had concluded with us at parting, but to favor us in war as well as in trade, and, instead of turbulent and factious subjects, to become our faithful, affectionate, and generous allies, and the same sort of parental affection on one side, and filial respect on the other, might revive between Great Britain and her colonies, which used to subsist between those of ancient Greece and the mother city from which they descended."

There seems a prospect that Smith will prove to have been too severe upon our statesmen, when he thus prophesied that to emancipate our colonies was a measure, that "never was and never will be adopted," and which the most visionary enthusiast would scarce be capable of proposing," while at the same time he pointed out how very advantageous it would prove to Great Britain if carried out. Lord John Russell, in 1850, said, "I anticipate, indeed, with others that some of the colonies may so grow in population and wealth, that they may say our strength is sufficient to enable us to be independent of England. The link is now become onerous to us. The time is come when we think we can, in

amit  
depe  
W  
woul  
enthu  
man,  
them.  
profe  
cours  
point  
the e  
that t  
not th  
such a  
by the  
British  
Amer  
think  
"yet a  
it "no  
will a  
day th  
• The  
Argus, s  
stitution  
recollect  
bounds o  
when th  
of Victo

amity and alliance with England, maintain our independence."

What a source of congratulation and just pride would these expressions, uttered not by "a visionary enthusiast," but by a practical and illustrious statesman, have afforded to Smith, had he lived to hear them. Perhaps we ought to be satisfied with this profession by the minister of readiness to follow the course which Smith, only one hundred years ago, pointed out, had not Lord John Russell added, at the end of the hundred years, "I do not think that that time is yet approaching,"<sup>a</sup> and were there not those among us old enough to remember some such expressions as these of Lord John Russell, used by the statesmen of Smith's day, in regard to the British colonies, now forming the United States of America. The politicians of that day also did not think "the time" of the emancipation of the states "yet approaching," and they were right; not only was it "not yet approaching," but it never did and never will approach. The sun was never to dawn of the day that would usher in emancipation of the North

<sup>a</sup> These words were uttered in 1850. In 1855, the *Melbourne Argus*, speaking of the delay of the government in sending a constitution to Victoria, says: "It will be well that they should recollect that even with their greatest speed, it is quite within the bounds of possibility, that the concession may be too late, and that, when the act for the granting of a new constitution to the colony of Victoria arrives, the colony of Victoria may have ceased to exist!"

American colonies, and see them parting from us in amity, yet bound to us by a treaty of commerce, which would make them our "faithful, affectionate, and generous allies."

The glorious day of voluntary emancipation never arose in time. It was superseded by the lowering, sullen, angry day of "the declaration of independence," ushered in, as that was, by all the demons of discord; and yet, so justly had Smith speculated upon the feelings which would have actuated the North Americans had we emancipated them and made them our allies, instead of our enemies, that, after a war of many years, carried on with all the exasperation with which a war between relations usually is waged, and after a separation of nearly sixty years, which of itself might be supposed to have obliterated old relations in distinct nationality, yet, after all this, when, in the years 1849 and 1850, the political horizon of Europe showed as if the crowned heads were about to make a crusade against the freedom of mankind, in the person of Great Britain, so as, in their short-sighted policy, to extinguish for ever the aspirations which had produced the almost universal revolution of 1848, what was the attitude assumed by the United States of America! They claimed their relationship with us uninvited, and gave an unmistakable intimation to the powers of Europe that a war of the kind

wor  
han  
who  
S  
Uni  
desc  
us  
ano  
shall  
with  
of t  
color

• Si  
the m  
tunity  
relief  
Russia  
dividu  
colony  
cipated  
the fu  
toward  
journal  
but sh  
reason  
to cou  
substan  
believe  
Vide  
Since  
to the  
matinic

would have to be waged, not against Britain single-handed, but against Britain banded together with the whole power of the States.

So long as British history is read, so long will the United States cherish the remembrance of their descent, and be proud to vindicate it by rendering us every assistance, which one state can yield to another, unless, perhaps, when their own self-interest shall be opposed to ours; and they will do this, notwithstanding all the exasperation which our misrule of them produced, and so would all our other colonies do, if they were emancipated to-morrow.\*

\* Since the text was written, the feeling of the colonies towards the mother country has been tested, by affording them an opportunity of contributing to the "Patriotic Fund," raising for the relief of the widows of soldiers and sailors killed in our war with Russia. What will be the amount contributed by private individuals in Canada remains to be seen, but the legislature of that colony, which was once in rebellion, and has been all but emancipated, has voted £20,000, out of the colonial revenue, towards the fund; and, commenting on the suggestion of a contribution towards the expenses of the war itself, one of the influential journals of the colony says: "We see no reason for that as yet, but should the struggle be unhappily prolonged, as there is great reason to fear it will, the time may come when it may be our duty to contribute, not money only, but men also—not to give of our substance alone, but to shed our blood, as well; and this, we believe, should urgent necessity arise, will be cheerfully done."—Vide leading article in *London Times*, of 12th December, 1854. Since this note was written, that colony has furnished a regiment to the infantry of Great Britain for the suppression of the Indian mutinies.

But, "the time" for that is "not yet approaching!!" Not only is it not yet come,—not only is it not near at hand, but it is "not yet approaching!" Why? Because none of the colonies is so "grown in population and wealth," as to be able to say "our strength is sufficient to enable us to be independent of England." The same minister who uttered these words, tells us that, in 1850, the population of all our remaining North American colonies was not less than two millions, which was probably an under estimate, since he shows, in the same passage, that the population of Canada alone was, in 1848, no less than 1,493,292, little short of 1,500,000.

If a million and a half of inhabitants, or if two millions do not constitute a population sufficiently numerous to be independent, what is the number that will make it so? The population of Scotland at the time of the union in 1707 did not come up to either of these numbers, it was only 1,050,000; nay, in the beginning of this century, in 1801, it had only exceeded the smaller of these numbers, *i.e.*, 1,500,000, by 100,000,—it was then 1,599,000; and it did not reach the higher of the numbers, or 2,000,000, till 1821, when it was 2,093,456; and even so late as 1841, it had not much exceeded 2,500,000, being then 2,620,610. And yet, at the earliest of all these periods, 1707, Scotland had been for many centuries an independent nation.

In 1731, the population of all Ireland was only 2,010,221, and Ireland had at that time also been an independent nation for many centuries.

At the conquest, the population of England itself was only 1,500,000. In 1377, it was, as computed by Chalmers, only 2,350,000; and even in 1696, it had not then got beyond 5,500,000.

In 1801, the population of Denmark was only 1,527,061. In 1834, it was 2,033,265, and, in 1845, it had not reached more than 2,239,077. And no one requires to be told how ancient a monarchy Denmark is.

In 1820, the population of Sweden was only 2,584,690, and in 1839 it had reached only 3,109,772.

In 1849, the population of Holland was only 3,206,804.

Surely, on a comparison of the population of these different countries, any hesitation about Canada being strong enough to be independent of Britain, so far at least as mere numbers are concerned, must seem unreasonable, and any delay, on that account, in making it independent, will appear almost extravagant if we take into consideration the rate at which the population of this colony has been progressing. For the fourteen years, ending in 1825, the increase in population was one hundred and five per cent. ! For the next six years, forty-eight per



cent. ; for the next eleven years, one hundred and seven per cent. ; and for the next six years, forty-eight per cent. ;—giving an average annual increase for the thirty-seven years of eighty-one per cent. and a fraction. This is an advance in population such as even the United States cannot show. These states, at the time they declared themselves independent of Great Britain, had a population of about only 2,500,000. At 1790, this had reached nearly 4,000,000, and at no time between that year and the year 1840 did the decennial increase exceed thirty-seven and a half per cent. ; in the last period ending with 1840 it was little more than thirty-two and a half per cent.

If the United States, with a population under 3,000,000, and increasing only at the rate of thirty-seven and a half per cent. in ten years, were able to stand by themselves,—not only to be made independent *by* the mother country, but to make themselves independent in spite of the mother country, by force of arms, and to continue so in defiance of her most vigorous efforts to retain them within her dominion, surely the time for Canada being made independent by the mother country must be “approaching,” when its population, already at 1,500,000, has been increasing sometimes at the rate of one hundred and seven per cent. in eleven years. And little else may be said of the Australian

colonies, which, as yet though far behind Canada in population, their formation being comparatively but of yesterday, are advancing with such rapid strides, as to promise soon to overtake it.

If, then, there be *some of our colonies*, either already so grown *in population* as to have strength sufficient to be independent of us, or approaching to that growth, what is the state of the matter as to *wealth*, the other condition supposed to be necessarily precedent to independence?

It is acknowledged that one great test of the wealth of a country is the value of its exports, as they show what the country has got to spare of its productions, after satisfying the wants of its own inhabitants. Judged by this standard, what is the wealth of the two sets of colonies which have been mentioned, as compared with that of the United States at the time they achieved independence for themselves. The whole exports of the North American provinces did not, at that time, exceed £1,000,000. In 1845, the exports of our present North American colonies amounted to £1,929,605, within a trifle of £2,000,000, or double that of the United States at the time of the declaration of their independence, and in one year more, (1846,) they had risen to £3,201,992. If a surer test for the wealth of these colonies be wanted, it is to be found in the value of the property assessed for the purposes

of local taxation. In 1828, the value of property thus assessed, in Upper Canada alone, was £2,256,874. In 1847, this value was £8,567,001, an increase, in twenty years, in the value of the property of the country of nearly four hundred per cent.

If we look to the Australian colonies, the result is still more startling. In 1828, with a population of 53,000, their exports amounted to the enormous sum of £180,000. In 1848, their population had increased to 350,000, and their exports to the almost incredible sum of £2,880,000,—nearly treble the exports of the United States at the declaration of independence, when their population counted 2,500,000, instead of 350,000. The value of Australian exports and of Australian fixed property, since 1848, when as yet Australian gold and copper mines had not been discovered, has probably reached figures which must appear to be fabulous, when compared with those of any other country of the same amount of population, even though that country should have existed for centuries, while these colonies had no existence even half a century ago.

## CHAPTER XXI.

COMPARISON BETWEEN THE NATURE OF THE POPULATION OF THE OLD SETTLED COUNTRIES OF EUROPE AND OF OUR COLONIES, AND BETWEEN THE WEALTH OF THESE OLD SETTLED STATES AND OF THE COLONIES, AS IT IS DIFFUSED THROUGHOUT THE POPULATION, WITH A VIEW TO EXHIBIT THE CAPACITY OF THE COLONIES FOR EMANCIPATION.

BUT, conceding that some of our colonies have already so grown in amount of population and wealth as to be able to be independent of us, it may be said that that population is of a very different kind, and in a very different condition from the population of the minor independent states of Europe. The observation would be a very just one, but on investigation this difference will be found to form an argument rather *in favor of* than *against* emancipation of the colonies.

The history of all the states of Europe gives a period at which their population consisted only of three classes,—a king, nobles, and villeins, with little, if any, intermediate class whatever, and in which the villeins, infinitely the most numerous class, were regarded as little better than machines, contributing to the wealth and power of the king and the nobles. Between the kings and their nobles

there has been a constant struggle for superiority, which in various states has had various results, from time to time, in proportion as the one or the other, the king or his nobles, have been able to draw to their side the assistance of the villeins, out of whom, in the lapse of ages, have sprung up the middle classes, now well understood to form the main strength of every state, as possessing the greatest amount of wealth, energy, and intelligence.

Nothing was further from the intention of the kings or of the nobles than to produce such a result; but it was the inevitable consequence of commerce and education. Commerce enriched the people, nobles as well as villeins, but while the wealth of the nobles increased in an arithmetical progression, and only in consequence of the increase of wealth in the villeins, which gave to the lands of the nobles and their produce a value they would not otherwise have possessed; the villein merchants accumulated their wealth in a geometrical progression, so to speak. In expenditure, the position of the two bodies was reversed; tilts, tournaments, crusades, and forays, exhausted the wealth of the nobles in a geometrical progression, while the careful husbandry and quiet life of the merchant spent his gains only in an arithmetical progression.

Commerce enriched the villeins and gave them the power which wealth in all conditions of society

produces ; and printing gave them education, which taught them the value of that power and the means of wielding it. for the achievement of their liberties.

Out of the operation and co-operation of these different causes has resulted the existing condition of society, in the different states of Europe, which, though not identical in every one of them, exhibits in all of them four distinct classes,—king, nobles, middle class, and common people ; the two first enjoying all the externals of power, and, in some states, the reality also ; the middle class having, in fact, though not in appearance, the real power, without, except in a few states, such as Britain and France, possessing the means of wielding it ; and the common people, though the most numerous, being, as of old, the least considered, and, in most states, raised only a degree above what they were in the old feudal times. Even in our own glorious country, so celebrated for the freedom of its institutions, it is not many years since the condition of the common people began to share the consideration of our rulers ; the whole genius of our laws and institutions being directed to the protection of property, and disregarding almost entirely the means for preserving life and ensuring comforts to the common people.

If we are to wait until society in our colonies assumes the same forms, through the same means, as

it has gained in the states of Europe, before our colonies can be considered capable of independence, we may adjourn the grant of independence till the Greek Kalends; and truly then may it be said that the time for their emancipation is not "yet approaching," nor will it ever approach.

The gradual formation of society in the European states, by the combined effects of birth, wealth, and intelligence, gradually operating upon a people which, at the outset, throughout all its classes, from the king down to the villein, was sunk in the grossest ignorance, can form no example, nor any criterion, for the formation of society in our colonies.

It may be stated, as a general proposition, that our later colonies, at least, have been peopled by a most active, energetic, and, for their station in the mother country, most intelligent portion of our countrymen. The very act of severing himself from all kindred, from all old associations of places and persons, from all old friendships and the chances which these afford of assistance in life, imply *a priori* in the emigrant a certain amount of energy and self-reliance, and the difficulties and hardships, which he has to encounter in countries newly settled, require from him the exercise of a high degree of both of these qualities.

It would be most erroneous to compare the settlers in our colonies with the great mass of the inhabitants

eit  
ce  
int  
po  
in  
the  
wh  
for  
pop  
be  
soc  
gro  
duc  
alw  
poli  
T  
pop  
have  
Swe  
be c  
and  
be f  
than  
was  
Swe  
and  
1696  
been

either of England, Ireland, or Scotland, even a century ago, so far as regards general education and intelligence. The 1,050,000 which constituted the population of Scotland in 1707, and the 1,599,000, in 1801, included the lowest scum of the people in the large towns and in the rural districts,—a class who never leave their country as emigrants, who form probably by far the larger proportion of the population in every old country, and yet, who cannot be taken into account in estimating the progress of society, in times past at least, whatever change the growing philanthropy of the upper classes may produce in time to come, as their position hitherto has always been at zero in the scale of moral and political intelligence.

The same deduction must be made from the population of all the countries of Europe which have been mentioned,—Ireland, England, Denmark, Sweden, and Holland,—before their inhabitants could be compared with the inhabitants of our colonies; and after the deduction has been made, Canada will be found to be infinitely more populous at this day than Scotland was in the year 1821, than Ireland was in 1731, than Denmark was in 1845, than Sweden was in 1839, or than Holland was in 1849; and almost as populous as England herself was in 1696, when all her glorious contests for freedom had been already achieved.



The comparison will be equally in favor of the colony of Canada, if we take its wealth into consideration, as compared with the wealth of the European states, which have been mentioned with a view to ascertain its fitness for independence, that is to say, if we consider, not aggregate wealth, nor yet the wealth of particular individuals, but how wealth is diffused throughout the community.

In the old-established kingdoms of Europe there has, of course, been a much larger accumulation of wealth than can possibly have occurred in a colony which has not been half a century in existence; but that wealth is principally in the hands of a few persons. The great body of the people have little, if any, property, and are entirely dependent upon their ten fingers for their daily bread. In the colony this is reversed. Every man must labor, no doubt, but almost every man has property of some sort or other, but no man has, or very few men, indeed, have property to any very great amount. Even the few who may have no property, and are dependent entirely on their labor, can sell that labor so dearly that they feel as independent as those that have already realized property; and, if they are sober and industrious, they are sure to place themselves shortly in that condition.

## CHAPTER XXII.

SUGGESTIONS WHY EITHER THE COLONIES SHOULD BE AT ONCE EMANCIPATED, OR A READINESS TO EMANCIPATE THEM, WHEN REQUIRED, SHOULD BE AVOWED AND DECLARED BY STATUTE.

SOCIETY in the colonies, no doubt, has yet to go through several phases before it assume its ultimate form. But the material out of which that form is to be moulded is entirely different from that out of which the ancient states of Europe have been fashioned. In Europe, a man is trammelled in his mode of worship of the Deity, in his social habits, and in his mode of dress. At every step, his thoughts and his actions are controlled by the conventional rules and opinions of an old-established society. In a colony, all these restraints are thrown off. The emigrant from Great Britain is surprised to discover how little he has hitherto been a free agent. He begins to scan everything and estimate it at its true, and not at its conventional worth. It is possible he may not make a correct estimate; that depends upon the qualities of his head and heart. But, at all events, he is sensible that he has gained a freedom of thought and of action, which he not only did not enjoy in the old country, but which he was

not there aware he had been deprived of. He feels all the elasticity of a new existence, with all its impatience of restraint. Hence all the agitation and complaint which has disturbed the colonial office, and kept it in continual turmoil with one colony or another.

The government of a community, formed of such materials as our colonies, is not to be fashioned after the slow gradual course in which the European states have, in the lapse of centuries, been moulded into their present forms. It should be struck off at once from the anvil. It has been assumed that the colonists were not able to manage their own affairs, and this has been done for them by sending officers from the mother country. But the colonists have always considered the assumption to be as erroneous on principle, as they have, in almost every instance, as has been shown, complained of it, as grating and offensive in its results.

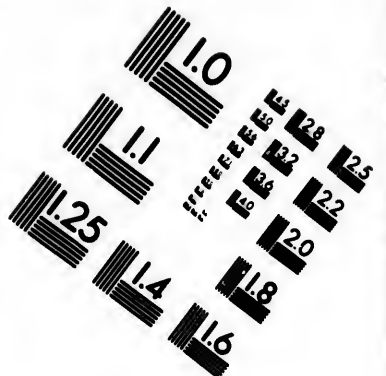
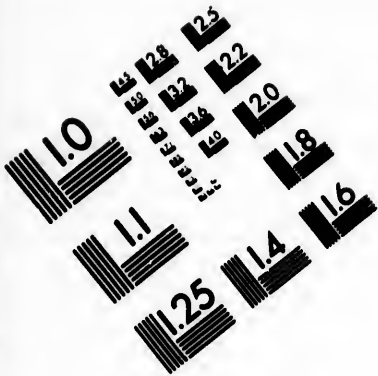
When men form themselves into a joint-stock company, for banking, mining, or manufacturing purposes, they fall naturally into the course of constructing a government for themselves. Common sense and every day's experience show them that to ensure order, peace, and prosperity, the power of management cannot be allowed to remain in the whole body; that to make it effective the many must deposit their power in the hands of a few. What is

the formation of a new settlement, in an unexplored country, but an adventure of the same nature as a joint-stock company, though dissimilar in details and results?

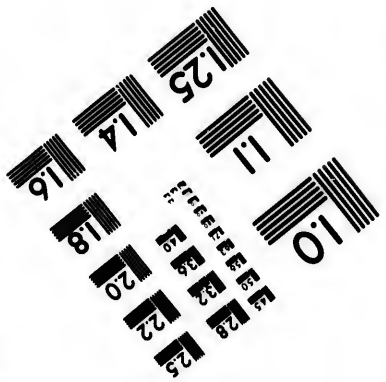
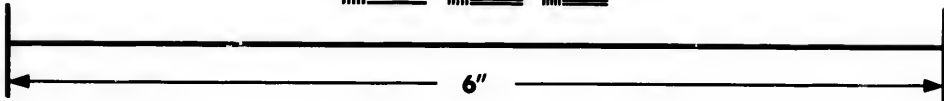
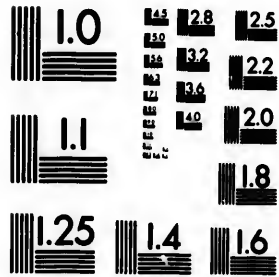
If fifty or one hundred men, tired of the struggle for an existence in an over-peopled country, resolve to put their fortunes to the hazard of striking out a course for themselves, and to explore the wilderness of a newly-discovered island or continent, there to make for themselves a new country and a nation, why should it be assumed that, with the country of their origin, they leave behind them their knowledge and experience of life. Our emigrants are not like the buccaneers of old. They are our better class of artizans, our decayed merchants, the younger sons of merchants and land-owners, and, not unfrequently, of the poorer nobility, retired officers of our army and navy, of disappointed members of the legal, medical, and clerical professions; of those, in short, who, with a will to work, have not, either from circumstances or from temperament, been able, in the struggle of life at home, to gain themselves a place, or have been jostled out of that in which they had been placed by the accident of birth or had reached by their own exertions.

Fifty or one hundred of such persons are as likely to take a correct view of their own interests, and to manage their own matters, as would two or four





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

millions, and surely much better than could one man, (for a minister is, after all, but a man, with like infirmities of temper and intellect,) who is not of them, but living thousands of miles away from them. If they left home and arrived in the new settlement individually, without any previous association having been formed, they might not fall into order and system immediately; but the clashing of interests would soon, as in the case of everything else of the kind, point out to them the necessity for restraint and subordination, with a view to liberty as distinguished from licentiousness.

If the colonies had been allowed to construct themselves in this way, their institutions would have been formed according to the emerging wants of the community. The institutions might not have been perfect,—as what institution, whether imperial or colonial, is perfect?—but the imperfections would have been more palpable in their causes and effects to those who suffered from them than they could be to a minister, removed from all experience of their operation, and forced to trust to the representations of subordinates for information as to their causes and their effects.

If we had allowed our colonies to be self-formed, merely giving them, from time to time, such assistance as they asked, and not more, the probability is that they would have advanced to strength, both in



population and in wealth, more speedily, and that they would have been much more peaceful and better affectioned towards us, than candor must confess they have been, or even perhaps are at the present day. At all events, if it were right that we should have kept them in a state of pupilage and subordination up to a certain period of their growth, that period seems to have passed, at least as to some of our colonies, or to be very near at hand.

The minister thinks it is not "yet approaching," but he "anticipates" that it will come some day. Unfortunately, while expressing this anticipation, he does not indicate what he would consider demonstrative of its approach; neither does he indicate the mood in which he would view the approach, whether one of satisfaction or of disapprobation. Even if his words were to be construed, as probably they were intended to imply, that he would hail with satisfaction the arrival of the period at which the colonies shall have become sufficiently populous and wealthy to be independent of England, what record is there for the colonists to appeal to, when the time for their emancipation shall have arrived, according to every judgment, even that of the minister? What state of circumstances is described to which the colonists could, on its arrival, point as indicating the arrival of the period for their emancipation? None whatever. What, then, is to be the course of

things? Are the colonies to continue dependent until they shall agitate, substantively and expressly, for emancipation? From some of them whisperings of this have been already heard.

Surely, it would be much wiser to pass a declaratory act, as was done in the case of America, as to colonial taxation; by the 18 Geo. III, cap. 12, declaring the circumstances under which the mother country would be disposed to emancipate her colonies generally. The colonies could then, on arrival of the period, claim the right which had thus been conceded to them, and emancipation might then be accomplished amicably, and be accomplished by the arrangement of such a treaty of commerce as Smith has suggested.

But, if it would be difficult to define *à priori*, as probably it would be found to be, the particular circumstances on the occurrence of which the mother country would be disposed to concede emancipation, the more prudent course would be to pass, at once, an act declaring the readiness of the mother country to emancipate all such colonies as should desire emancipation, and to enter into treaties with them, as independent states, for the most amicable relations, political as well as commercial. Means could as easily be devised for gaining the opinion of the colonies upon the subject as have been devised for regulating their internal legislation, under the

constitutions which have been given to them. In fact, the machinery contrived for that legislation would be admirably adapted for the purpose.

Emancipation would not, in this way, be given by the government,—it would be asked by each colony; and we should thus not be open to a charge from the colonies that we had, in any case, abandoned them, nor to a suspicion from other nations of coming weakness and imperial dilapidation.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

IF OUR COLONIES ARE NOT TO BE EMANCIPATED, SUGGESTIONS OF IMPROVEMENT IN THE MODE OF RULING THEM, SO AS TO PREVENT FUTURE HEART-BURNING AND DISCONTENT.

IF the colonies are to be retained ;—if, in the words of Smith, we cannot “voluntarily give up all authority over our colonies, and leave them to enact their own laws, and to make peace and war, as they might think proper ;”—if we are still, as to all of them, to give them governors of our selection ;—if we are still, as to some of them, to allow them to make laws for their internal government, but to reserve to ourselves the right to regulate their external relations ; while as to others, we are to retain the regulation of their internal, as well as of their external relations ;—if giving up our colonies voluntarily, though agreeable to our interest, should be “too mortifying to our pride” to permit of our making such a sacrifice,--or if the other motive for repugnance to such a course, suggested by Smith, shall prevail, if the sacrifice of the colonies is so “contrary to the private interest of the governing part of the nation, which would thereby be deprived of the disposal of many places of trust and profit, of

many opportunities of acquiring wealth and distinction, which the possession of the most turbulent and, to the great body of the people, the most unprofitable province seldom fails to afford;"—if these motives are so forcible that no government, of whatever shade of politics, could be prevailed upon to part with such sources of power and influence, at all events let the colonies be governed on principles more consonant to sound philosophy and human reason than those on which our past colonial government has rested.

The governors of our colonies, with some few and eminent exceptions, have generally been selected from our naval and military officers. If a man has been able to handle a fleet or an army with ability in action, he has been rewarded with the governorship of a colony, apparently on the assumption that, if he could govern men in a fleet, or in an army, he must be able to govern men in a community, though the duties are as dissimilar as can well be conceived.

A man who, in the discharge of his naval or military duties, with all the arbitrary power which is necessarily placed in his hands, has been able to control and manage men, who, on the other hand, are compelled almost to abject submission to that power, however arbitrarily or capriciously exercised, contracts insensibly a peremptory, absolute manner,

both of thought and of expression. The consequence is to produce obedience, even where there is no power to enforce compliance, as there are few persons in society energetic or independent enough to oppose those in authority, even when they exceed their powers. A military or naval governor, therefore, under ordinary circumstances, is able frequently, from the mere force of manner, to conduct his government quietly through the prescribed period of six years; and, if the home government is not disturbed by any collision between him and the colonists,\* he is supposed to have proved himself an efficient and worthy governor, and on the first opportunity he is removed to some government, more lucrative and important.

This is all very well and very natural, viewing the matter from the direction in which the home government can alone see it. The pay of either service, naval or military, is so small, however high the command may be, that it holds out no such pecuniary prizes as are to be gained in the other professions. It is natural enough, therefore, that the home government should wish to reward an eminent military or naval officer by a civil appointment, for which, for the purposes of the government, his habits *seem* to qualify him. And if the officer discharge the duties

\* Lord Bathurst's parting with a governor was, "Joy be with you, and let us hear as little of you as possible."

of the appointment without exposing the Secretary of State to trouble and annoyance, it is natural enough that the Secretary should congratulate both himself and the officer, and at the expiry of the regulated period for all governorships, should reward him with some better appointment.

But, viewing the matter from the direction in which the colonists see it, it would be a mistake to suppose that *in every such case* the governor either had, or should have been considered to have, given satisfaction *to the colonists*. He may have been a martinet, and nothing more. The peculiar circumstances of a colony,—the peculiarities of its soil and climate, and of its geographical position,—may require, on the part of its governor, the exercise of liberal and enlightened views, both as to agriculture and commerce, before the capabilities of the colony can be rendered effectual. The laws of a colony, with a view to the mixed nature of its population, and their peculiar manners and habits, may require from its governor the display of qualities of mind, obtained only by the study of philosophical jurisprudence and legislation.

A naval or a military man *may* be qualified in both of these respects; but if he be, it must be accidentally, for neither the studies of his profession nor its pursuits would necessarily qualify him in either respect. And yet, should he be utterly

disqualified in both of these respects, the knowledge of his defects may never reach the Secretary of State, and in most cases it never does reach him. The relation of cause and effect between every erroneous act of government and its consequences is not so obvious that you can lay your finger upon the cause of any complaint and show it demonstrably. It is only where this is the case, and where the evil is crying and universal, that a colony becomes unruly and carries its complaints to the home government. But a colony may chafe and fret under an undoubted system of error, painfully conscious of the injury, yet ignorant of its cause. This may be discerned by a few of the inhabitants, and be represented to the governor, and yet their representations may be disregarded by a peremptory, self-opiniated, and ignorant governor, without this circumstance coming to the knowledge of the Secretary of State.

Nay, should the selection of the minister happily have fallen on a man, as well qualified for civil administration as his previous life had proved him to be for naval or military command, he may, nevertheless, be a man in every respect disqualified for being placed at the head of a community, without his defects in this respect being known to the Secretary of State, and without the possibility of their being represented to him.

The governor of a colony is the representative of



the crown, and is looked up to as such. From him the morals as well as the manners of the inhabitants must take their tone. His manners, while courteous and affable, should be lofty and dignified, and free from every levity; he should be above reproach, or even suspicion, as to integrity, not only of action, but of thought; he should be candid and ingenuous, ready to listen and to learn from every quarter, upright in all his dealings, and so free from the open or disguised indulgence of any vice, that the breath of slander should never taint his name.

A governor possessing all these requisites would be perfect,—he would have more of the angelic than the human character, no doubt, and a governor of such perfection may be unattainable. True; but what method is pursued of ascertaining that the intended governor of a colony has any *one* of these requisites, though the possession of some *one* or more of them must be necessary to ensure, not only the agricultural and commercial prosperity of the colony, but its advance in religion and morality. If any mode has been followed for informing the minister in these respects, before he appoints a man to be governor of a colony, it has been singularly unfortunate in its results.

If the governors of our colonies had been reasonably well qualified for the discharge of all the high

functions of their very high office, we should have that chequered system of colonial policy, more remarkable for its variety than its science or uniformity of principle, nor should we have witnessed that continual expression of dissatisfaction and discontent by which our colonial rule has become a by-word and a proverb of reproach.

When there is any substantive ground of complaint in a particular act of a governor, complaint may be made, if the act is sufficiently grievous to justify complaint, and, if it be not of that nature, it is perhaps as well that it should be borne in silence. But where there is no particular act to complain of, where the whole tone and character of the government is in fault, without any one individual more than another having right to complain, though the fault may be glaringly obvious to those on the spot, there is no channel through which the knowledge of this can reach the Secretary of State. Error continues till it is followed by disaster, and then the fault is laid anywhere but on the right shoulder. What an instance of the justice of this observation is to be found in the Cape of Good Hope any one may learn who has traveled through the colony, and heard from the colonists the follies and blunders of its governors, one after the other, — each man considering himself cleverer than his predecessor, and, without doubt

or hesitation, undoing what he had found already done, though it might have been done after much consideration and at great expense. It is to this circumstance that the mother country must give the credit of so many Kafir wars. The Kafirs are formidable foes, no doubt, more formidable, perhaps, than any other savages whatsoever; but the colonists believe that it is our own folly, or rather the folly and presumption of our governors, which has made them so. They say they did not bear that formidable character, nor deserve it, twenty years ago, and that they have acquired it only from ourselves. How many millions of money might have been saved to Great Britain, and how many hundreds of thousands to the poor colonists, if an able governor, at the beginning, had chalked out a consistent, philosophical system of intercourse with the natives, and of protection against their vicious propensities, such as was projected by that able and excellent man Governor D'Urban, for interposing between the colony and the Kafirs a country inhabited by the Kafirs, but over which, by the introduction of civilized institutions, their chiefs should have ceased to exert influence; and each governor that succeeded him had been enjoined to observe this, instead of each being allowed to indulge his own crude notions, and to attempt to build a reputation for himself on the destruction of that which he found to exist in his

predecessors, not unfrequently in the teeth of instructions from the home government !<sup>a</sup>

But even where there are substantive grounds of complaint, where the objection is not to the general policy of a governor, but to an individual act of his, it is a mistake to suppose that complaint is easy and redress certain. That is the exception : the rule is the reverse. Lord Grey says, " Every inhabitant of the colonies is entitled freely to address to the Secretary of State any complaint or remarks he may think proper on the measures of the local authorities, subject only to the rule that such letters shall be transmitted through the hands of the governor, (who is bound to forward them,) in order that he may, at the same time, send such explanations on the subject as appear to him to be called for;" and he infers that " it is hence impossible that the Secretary of State can be kept in ignorance of any errors or abuses committed by the local authorities."

The rule which requires that complaints against any colonial government must be transmitted through the governor of the particular colony seems undoubtedly a convenient one, in some respects, and yet it not unfrequently works most prejudicially to

<sup>a</sup> The text was written in the year 1854, prior to Sir George Grey's appointment as governor, and, consequently, prior to the opening of his frontier policy.

the complaining party. The intention seems to be that the bane shall be accompanied by its antidote, if there be one; that the minister shall not have to read the complaint, and then have to write to the colony for an answer, and wait for it before adjudicating on the complaint. It is obvious that much time and trouble is saved by requiring that complaints should be transmitted through the governor, and that he should accompany them with his own observations.

But, when it is inferred from this that "it is impossible that the Secretary of State can be kept in ignorance of any errors or abuses committed by the local authorities," a great deal more is inferred than is consistent with the fact—as must be obvious to any one who will reflect upon the subject.

These observations are now in some degree superfluous with regard to the North American and the Australian colonies and the Cape of Good Hope; because, in these colonies, there is a parliament through which the subject can always make his complaints be heard, if they are worthy of being listened to. But there are very many of our colonies to which the boon of popular representation has not yet been conceded, and to which it seems improbable that it ever will be conceded. As to these, the rules of the service should, as far as possible, remedy the unfavorable position of the minister at home for obtaining correct

knowledge of what is passing in any colony, which has been before adverted to, and should provide every possible means for his obtaining correct information. This would be so far achieved if the access of the colonists to the minister were made, as nearly as circumstances will admit, the same as the access to the Home Secretary which the subject at home enjoys, and the action of the necessary intervention of the governor were made as open as possible.

But the best official arrangements will never altogether prevent error and abuse, while the community to be governed is at such a distance from the imperial government as most of our colonies are and must ever continue to be. As to the larger ones—our North American, South African, Australian, and New Zealand colonies,—what opportunities do they not afford for founding new dynasties from the collateral branches of our royal family, or the decayed families of our ancient nobility!

If the two Canadas, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, and Nova Scotia were offered emancipation, accompanied by an intimation of readiness to give them, from either of the sources which have been suggested, a sovereign, who should rule them under a federal union of the five colonies, can there be a doubt that they would readily accept the offer?—if, moreover, part of such an arrangement should

be that a foundation for the nobility of this new dynasty should be taken from the decayed families or from the younger branches of the nobility of the mother country, to whom grants of reserved crown land might be given under certain conditions—entail being probably one of them,—in the mother country, many ancient families would be relieved from embarrassment, and in the new kingdom, there would thus be an old nobility, so to speak, to give tone and character to the new nobility to be gradually created by the ennobling of the colonists.\*

If the same course were followed with Australia, South Africa, and New Zealand, and carried out in a grand and noble spirit, with the earnest desire to found great independent states, Great Britain would, in fact, be reproduced in three quarters of the globe; the parent stem would be freed from much useless wood, and these off-shoots, having life and vigor transfused into them, would rapidly gain strength to equal the parent tree in vigor.

With these kingdoms of her own creation, bound to her by every social tie which binds men or nations to each other, what a front of strength would Great Britain — backed as she and her daughter nations would undoubtedly be in such a struggle by the generous sympathies, if not by the active co-operation,

\* The Governor of Maryland used to have power to grant patents of nobility.

of the United States of North America — present to the despotic sovereigns of the earth for the maintenance of freedom in thought, action, and utterance, should they attempt, as has been more than once threatened, and as will one day be attempted, to extinguish liberty in the ruins of Great Britain!

How worthy of the sovereign whom God, in His goodness and mercy, has given to reign over us would such a measure be, and how much in keeping with the management of her own proper family would be this management of the national family! What brilliancy would it add to the lustre of a reign, which has every promise of being famous in the annals of history for the virtues of the sovereign as a wife, a mother, and a queen! How would it extend to the furthest bounds of the earth those sentiments of enthusiastic affection, admiration, and respect with which the subjects of the three kingdoms regard our good and excellent queen! How glorious an occupation for the minister, who should be fortunate enough to have the elaboration of a measure which would make so many kings and regulate the happiness and prosperity of so many nations!



— pre-  
rth for  
ion, and  
n more  
day be  
of Great

in His  
over us  
keeping  
family  
family !  
a reign,  
in the  
eign as  
ould it  
h those  
on, and  
ngdoms  
glorious  
be for-  
neasure  
late the





Howitt's Rural Life of England - 10  
 " Visitate Remarkable Places 10  
 Jameson's Commonplace-Book - 11  
 East of the Squire - 17  
 Letters of a Retired - 18  
 Macaulay's Speeches - 13  
 Mackintosh's Miscellaneous Works 14  
 Memoirs of a Madman - 22  
 Martineau's Miscellanies - 14  
 Memoirs of a Madman - 22  
 Printing: Its Origin, &c. - 22  
 Percott's English - 18  
 Raikes on Indian Revolt - 18  
 Riker's Siege of Lucknow - 18  
 Rich's Comp. in Latin Dictionary - 18  
 Middle's Latin Dictionary - 18  
 Newton's Debater - 19  
 Seaward's Narrative of His Shipwreck 19  
 St. Roger De Coverley - 20  
 Southey's Doctor, &c. - 21  
 Bonavate's Atlas Philosophicæ - 22  
 " Confessions of a Working Man 22  
 Spencer's Essays - 21  
 Blow's Training System - 21  
 Thomson's Laws of Thought - 22  
 Tigue and Davis's Windsor - 23  
 Townsend's State Trials - 23  
 Willich's Popular Tables - 24  
 Yonge's English-Greek Lexicon - 24  
 " Latin Grammar - 24  
 Zumpt's Latin Grammar - 24

**Natural History in general.**  
 Catlow's Popular Conchology - 8  
 Epiemera's Book of the Salmon - 7  
 Gerrard's Marvels of Insects - 8  
 Gosse's Natural History of Jamaica 8  
 Kemp's Natural History of Creation 22  
 Kirby and Spence's Entomology - 11  
 Lea's Elements of Natural History 11  
 Maudslayi's Natural History - 14  
 Quatrefoage's Naturalist's Rambles 14  
 Stenninge on the Dog - 21  
 Turner's Shell of the British Islands 23  
 Van der Hoeven's Zoology - 23  
 Von Tschudi's Sketches in the Alps 22  
 Watson's Essays on Natural Hist. 24  
 Youatt's The Dog - 24  
 " The Horse - 24

**1-Volume Encyclopedias and Dictionaries.**  
 Blaine's Rural Sports - 4  
 Braine's Science, Literature, and Art 4  
 Copland's Dictionary of Natural History 4  
 Cressy's Civil Engineering - 6  
 Gwilt's Architecture - 8  
 Johnson's Geographical Dictionary 11  
 London's Agriculture - 11  
 " Rural Architecture - 13  
 " Gardening - 13  
 " Plants - 13  
 " Trees and Shrubs - 13  
 McCulloch's Geographical Dictionary 14  
 " Dictionary of Commerce 14  
 Murray's Encyclo. of Geography - 18  
 Sharp's British Gazetteer - 20  
 Ure's Dictionary of Arts, &c. - 23  
 Webster's Domestic Economy - 24

**Religious & Moral Works.**  
 Amy Herbert - 20  
 Bloomfield's Greek Testament - 20  
 Calvert's Wife's Manual - 8  
 Cleve Hall - 20  
 Conybeare and Hoeson's St. Paul 8  
 Cotton's Instructions in Christianity 8  
 Dale's Domestic Liturgy - 7  
 Deane's of Eclipse of 1824 - 7  
 Earl's Daughter (The) - 20  
 Eclipse of Faith - 7  
 Englishman's Greek Concordance 7  
 " Rich. & Co's Concordance 7  
 Experience (The) of Life - 20  
 Gertrude - 20  
 Harrison's Light of the Forge - 20  
 Horse's Introduction to Scriptures 5  
 " Abridgment of ditto - 10  
 Huc's Christianity in China - 18  
 Humphreys's Parables Illuminated 10  
 Ivora; or, the Two Cousins - 20  
 Jameson's Sacred Legends - 11  
 " Monastic Legends - 11  
 " Legends of the Madonnas 11  
 " Lectures on Female Emancipation 11  
 Jeremy Taylor's Works - 11  
 Katharine Ashton - 20  
 Edin's Pictorial Life of Luther - 18  
 Laneton Paragon - 20  
 Letters to my Unknown Friends - 11  
 " on Happiness - 11  
 Lyra Germanica - 13  
 Margie's Rome - 13  
 Margaret Percival - 14  
 Martineau's Christian Life - 14  
 " Hymns - 20

Martineau's Studies of Christianity 14  
 Merivale's Christian Records - 15  
 Milner's Church of Christ - 18  
 Moore on the Use of the Body - 18  
 " Soul and Body - 18  
 " 's Man and his Motives - 18  
 Mormonism - 22  
 Morral's Glenda - 17  
 Neale's Closing Scene - 17  
 Pettison's Earth and Word - 17  
 " Sent and Body - 17  
 " Christianly without Judaism - 17  
 Rank's Ferdinand & Maximilian 23  
 Readings for Lent - 20  
 " Confirmation - 20  
 Hiddle's Household Prayers - 19  
 Robinson's Lesson to the Greek Testament - 19  
 " 19  
 Saints our Example - 19  
 Sermon in the Mount - 18  
 Sinclair's Journey of Life - 20  
 Smith's (Hydner) Moral Philosophy 21  
 " (G. V.) Assyrian Prophecies - 21  
 " (G.) Wesleyan Methodism 20  
 " (J.) St. Paul's Shipwreck - 20  
 Southey's Life of Wesley - 20  
 Starcher's Ecclesiastical Biography 21  
 Taylor's Loyals - 21  
 " Wesley - 21  
 Theology's Germanics - 21  
 Thamb Bible (The) - 21  
 Turner's Sacred History - 23  
 Ursula - 20  
 Young's Christ of History - 24  
 " Mystery - 24

**Poetry and the Drama.**  
 Aikin's (Dr.) British Poets - 3  
 Arnold's Merope - 3  
 " Poems - 3  
 Baillie's (Joanna) Poetical Works 3  
 Goldsmith's Poems, illustrated - 6  
 L. E. L.'s Poetical Works - 11  
 Linwood's An Anthologic Oenomenia 12  
 Lyra Germanica - 6  
 Macaulay's Lay of Ancient Rome 13  
 Mac Donald's Whitsun and Whitsuntide 13  
 " Poems - 13  
 Montgomery's Poetical Works - 15  
 Moore's Poetical Works - 15  
 " Selections (illustrated) - 15  
 " Lalla Rookh - 18  
 " Irish Melodies - 18  
 " National Melodies - 18  
 " Sacred Songs (with Music) - 18  
 " Songs and Ballads - 18  
 Read's Poetical Works - 19  
 Shakespeare, by Bowdler - 19  
 Southey's Poetical Works - 21  
 Thomson's Seasons, illustrated - 23

**Political Economy and Statistics.**  
 Laing's Notes of a Traveller - 22  
 Macleod's Political Economy - 14  
 McCulloch's Geog. Statist. & Dict. 14  
 " Dictionary of Commerce 14  
 " London - 22  
 Willich's Popular Tables - 24

**The Sciences in general and Mathematics.**  
 Arago's Meteorological Essays - 3  
 " Popular Astronomy - 3  
 Bourne on the Screw Propeller 4  
 " 's Catechism of Steam-Engines 4  
 Boyd's Naval Cadet's Manual 4  
 Brande's Dictionary of Science, &c. 4  
 " Lectures on Organic Chemistry 4  
 Grey's Civil Engineering - 6  
 De la Rive's Geology of Cornwall, &c. 6  
 De la Rive's Electricity - 6  
 Grove's Correl. of Physical Forces 8  
 Herschel's Outlines of Astronomy 8  
 Holland's Mental Physiology 8  
 Humboldt's Aspects of Nature - 10  
 " Cosmos - 10  
 Hunt on Light - 10  
 Lardner's Cabinet Cyclopædia - 12  
 Marcet's (Mrs.) Conversations - 14  
 Morton's Elements of Psychology 14  
 Moseley's Engineering & Architecture 16  
 Ogilvie's Water-Carrier's Plan - 17  
 Our Coal Fields and our Coal - 22  
 Owen's Lectures on Comp. Anatomy 17  
 Pereira on Polarized Light - 17  
 Peard's Elements of Physics - 17  
 Phillips's Fossils of Cornwall, &c. 17  
 " Mineralogy - 17  
 " Guide to Geology - 17  
 Portlock's Geology of Londonderry 18  
 Powell's Unity of Worlds - 19  
 Smees' Electro-Metallurgy - 20  
 Stocker's Engines (The) - 14  
 Wilson's Electric Telegraph - 22

**Rural Sports.**  
 Baker's Rifle and Hound in Ceylon 8  
 Blaine's Dictionary of Sports - 8  
 Cecil's Stable Practice - 8  
 " Best Farrow - 6  
 Davy's Fishing Excursions, 2 Series 6  
 Ephemeris on Angling - 7  
 " on the Salmon - 7  
 Hawker's Young Sportsman - 9  
 The Hunting Field - 9  
 " on the Shooting - 9  
 Pocket and the Stud - 11  
 Practical Horsemanship - 8  
 Pyrcroft's Crickes Field - 8  
 Rarey's Horse Training - 18  
 Richardson's Horsemanship - 18  
 Ronald's Fly-Fisher's Entomology 19  
 Stable Talk and Tally Talk - 8  
 Stonehenge on the Dog - 21  
 " on the Greyhound 21  
 Titcher's Concess Guide - 21  
 The Stud, for Practical Purpose - 8

**Veterinary Medicine, &c.**  
 Cecil's Stable Practice - 8  
 " 8  
 Hunting-Field (The) - 8  
 Miles's Horse-Shoeing - 15  
 " on the Horse's Foot - 15  
 Pocket and the Stud - 15  
 Practical Horsemanship - 8  
 Rarey's Horse Training - 18  
 Richardson's Horse-Ship 18  
 Stable Talk and Tally Talk - 8  
 Stonehenge on the Dog - 21  
 Stud (The) - 21  
 Youatt's The Dog - 24  
 " The Horse - 24

**Voyages and Travels.**  
 Andljo's Ascent of Mont Blanc - 22  
 Baker's Ascent of Pictorial - 22  
 Baker's Wanderings in Ceylon - 22  
 Berrow's Continental Tour - 22  
 Barth's African Travels - 22  
 Barton's East Africa - 22  
 " Medina and Mecca - 22  
 Davy's Highers - 22  
 De Custine's Russia - 22  
 Domenech's Texas - 22  
 Eichen - 22  
 Ferguson's Swiss Travels - 22  
 Forster's Rambles in Norway - 22  
 " Serdina and Corica - 22  
 Gilchrist's Philippines - 22  
 Gregorovitch's Corsica - 22  
 Hinchliffe's Travels in the Alps - 22  
 Hone's Brittany and the Bible - 22  
 " Chase in Brittany - 22  
 Howitt's Art-Student in Munich - 10  
 " (A. W.) Victoria - 10  
 Huc's Chinese Empire - 10  
 Huc and Gabet's Tartary & Thibet 10  
 Hudson and Kennedy's Mount 10  
 " 10  
 Hughes's Australian Colonies - 22  
 Humboldt's Aspects of Nature - 10  
 Humboldt's Plantes from Cuba 22  
 Hutchinson's African Exploration 22  
 " Western Africa - 16  
 Jameson's Cuba - 22  
 Jermain's St. Petersburg - 22  
 Laing's Norway - 22  
 " Notes of a Traveller - 22  
 McClure's North-West Passage 22  
 MacDougal's Voyage of the Resolute 13  
 Moore's Zulu's of Natal - 22  
 Miles's Rambles in Iceland 22  
 Osborn's Quedah - 17  
 Pfeiffer's Voyage round the World 22  
 Scherer's Central America 22  
 Seaward's Narrative - 19  
 Snow's Tierra del Fuego - 21  
 " on the Mountains of the Andes 21  
 Wanderings in Land of Ham 21  
 " World's Variations in Ireland - 24  
 Sobers's Central America 22  
 Seaward's Narrative - 19  
 Snow's Tierra del Fuego - 21  
 " on the Mountains of the Andes 21  
 Werns's Africa - 22  
 Wiltberforce's Brazil & Slave-Trade 22

**Works of Fiction.**  
 Crulshank's Felstaff - 6  
 " 6  
 Howitt's Tallangetta - 19  
 Moore's Epicurean - 15  
 Six Hours De Conveyer - 20  
 Sketches (The), Three Tales - 20  
 Southey's The Doctor &c. - 11  
 Trollope's Bachelor's Favers - 23  
 " Warden - 23

Mess  
 Miss  
 Fam  
 tice  
 in w  
 other  
 posed  
 vied  
 comp  
 Rep.  
 every  
 of e  
 its p  
 Acton's  
 adap  
 Svo.  
 Aikin.  
 Poet  
 Biogr  
 AXI  
 Luc  
 tions  
 Arago  
 Scion  
 W. B  
 BADI  
 M.A.  
 Arago's  
 Intro  
 lated  
 Gene  
 V.P.  
 Arago's  
 edito  
 F.R.S  
 In TV  
 and V  
 Arnold  
 FIRST  
 price  
 Arnold.  
 ARNO  
 Intro

**Sports.**

Be and Hound in Ceylon	3
Chamber of Sports	4
Cricket Practice	4
Cricket Farm	4
Cricket Grounds, 2 Series	7
Cricket on Angling	7
Cricket Book of the Salmon	7
Cricket Sportsman	9
Cricket Practice	11
Cricket on Shooting	8
Cricket on the Blind	8
Cricket on the Horse	8
Cricket on the Field	8
Cricket on the Taming	19
Cricket on the Horse	19
Cricket on the Table Talk	6
Cricket on the Dog	21
Cricket on the Greyhound	21
Cricket on the Course	21
Cricket for Practical Purposes	8

**Practical Medicine, &c.**

Practical Medicine	8
Practical Farm	8
Practical Field	8
Practical Shooting	15
Practical Horse's Foot	15
Practical on the Blind	8
Practical Horsemanship	8
Practical on the Horse	19
Practical on the Table Talk	8
Practical on the Dog	21
Practical on the Greyhound	21
Practical on the Course	21
Practical for Practical Purposes	8

**and Travels.**

Account of Mont Blanc	22
Accounts of Piedmont	22
Accounts in Ceylon	3
Accounts of Corsica	22
Accounts of the East	3
Accounts of the West	3
Accounts of the North	3
Accounts of the South	3
Accounts of the East Indies	22
Accounts of the West Indies	22
Accounts of the North America	22
Accounts of the South America	22
Accounts of the East Africa	22
Accounts of the West Africa	22
Accounts of the North Africa	22
Accounts of the South Africa	22
Accounts of the East Asia	22
Accounts of the West Asia	22
Accounts of the North Asia	22
Accounts of the South Asia	22
Accounts of the East Europe	22
Accounts of the West Europe	22
Accounts of the North Europe	22
Accounts of the South Europe	22
Accounts of the East America	22
Accounts of the West America	22
Accounts of the North America	22
Accounts of the South America	22
Accounts of the East Africa	22
Accounts of the West Africa	22
Accounts of the North Africa	22
Accounts of the South Africa	22
Accounts of the East Asia	22
Accounts of the West Asia	22
Accounts of the North Asia	22
Accounts of the South Asia	22
Accounts of the East Europe	22
Accounts of the West Europe	22
Accounts of the North Europe	22
Accounts of the South Europe	22
Accounts of the East America	22
Accounts of the West America	22
Accounts of the North America	22
Accounts of the South America	22

**of Fiction.**

of Fiction	8
of Fiction	9
of Fiction	10
of Fiction	11
of Fiction	12
of Fiction	13
of Fiction	14
of Fiction	15
of Fiction	16
of Fiction	17
of Fiction	18
of Fiction	19
of Fiction	20
of Fiction	21
of Fiction	22
of Fiction	23
of Fiction	24

**ALPHABETICAL CATALOGUE**

of

**NEW WORKS and NEW EDITIONS**

PUBLISHED BY

Messrs. LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS, and ROBERTS,  
PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

**Miss Acton's Modern Cookery for Private Families,** reduced to a System of Easy Practice in a Series of carefully-tested Receipts, in which the Principles of Baron Liebig and other eminent Writers have been as much as possible applied and explained. Newly-revised and enlarged Edition; with 8 Plates, comprising 27 Figures, and 150 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

In this *Cookery Book* the QUANTITY of every article necessary for the preparation of each receipt, and the TIME required for its preparation, are minutely stated.

**Acton's English Bread-Book for Domestic Use,** adapted to Families of every grade. Fcp. 8vo. price 4s. 6d. cloth.

**Aikin.—Select Works of the British Poets,** from Ben Jonson to Beattie. With Biographical and Critical Prefaces by Dr. AIKIN. New Edition, with Supplement by LUCY AIKIN; consisting of additional Selections from more recent Poets. 8vo. 18s.

**Arago(F.)—Biographies of Distinguished Scientific Men.** Translated by Admiral W. H. SMYTH, D.C.L., F.R.S., &c.; the Rev. BADEN POWELL, M.A.; and ROBERT GRANT, M.A., F.R.A.S. 8vo. 18s.

**Arago's Meteorological Essays.** With an Introduction by Baron HUMBOLDT. Translated under the superintendence of Major-General E. SABINE, R.A., Treasurer and V.P.R.S. 8vo. 18s.

**Arago's Popular Astronomy.** Translated and edited by Admiral W. H. SMYTH, D.C.L., F.R.S.; and ROBERT GRANT, M.A., F.R.A.S. In Two Volumes. VOL. I. 8vo. with Plates and Woodcuts, 21s.

**Arnold.—Poems.** By Matthew Arnold. FIRST SERIES, Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. 6d. SECOND SERIES, price 5s.

**Arnold.—Merope, a Tragedy.** By Matthew ARNOLD. With a Preface and an Historical Introduction. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Lord Bacon's Works.** A New Edition, revised and elucidated; and enlarged by the addition of many pieces not printed before. Collected and edited by ROBERT LESLIE ELLIS, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; JAMES SPEDDING, M.A. of Trinity College, Cambridge; and DOUGLAS DENON HEATH, Esq., Barrister-at-Law, and late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.—Vols. I. to III. 8vo. 18s. each; VOL. IV. 14s.; and VOL. V. 18s., comprising the Division of *Philosophical Works*; with a copious INDEX.

\*\* VOLS. VI. and VII., comprising BACON'S *Literary and Professional Works*, are just ready.

**Joanna Baillie's Dramatic and Poetical Works:** Comprising the Plays of the Passions, Miscellaneous Dramas, Metrical Legends, Fugitive Pieces, and Ahalya Bacc; with the Life of Joanna Baillie, Portrait, and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 42s. bound in morocco by Hayday.

**Baker.—The Rifle and the Hound in Ceylon.** By S. W. BAKER, Esq. New Edition, with 13 Illustrations engraved on Wood. Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Baker.—Eight Years' Wanderings in Ceylon.** By S. W. BAKER, Esq. With 6 coloured Plates. 8vo. price 15s.

**Barth.—Travels and Discoveries in North and Central Africa:** Being the Journal of an Expedition undertaken under the auspices of Her Britannic Majesty's Government in the Years 1849—1855. By HENRY BARTH, Ph.D., D.C.L., Fellow of the Royal Geographical and Asiatic Societies, &c. With numerous Maps, Wood Engravings, and Illustrations in tinted Lithography. 5 vols. 8vo. 25s. 5s. cloth.

"Few books of travel leave the reader nothing to desire. The author's qualifications place him in the first rank of scientific explorers." ATHLETIC.

**Bayldon's Art of Valuing Rents and Tillages, and Claims of Tenants upon Quitting Farms, at both Michaelmas and Lady-Day**; as revised by MR. DONALDSON. *Seventh Edition*, enlarged and adapted to the Present Time; With the Principles and Mode of Valuing Land and other Property for Parochial Assessment and Enfranchisement of Copyholds, under the recent Acts of Parliament. By ROBERT BAKER, Land-Agent and Valuer. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Black's Practical Treatise on Brewing**, based on Chemical and Economical Principles; With Formule for Public Brewers, and Instructions for Private Families. New Edition, with Additions. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Blaine's Encyclopædia of Rural Sports**; or, a complete Account, Historical, Practical, and Descriptive, of Hunting, Shooting, Fishing, Racing, &c. *New Edition*, revised and corrected; with above 600 Woodcut Illustrations from Drawings by J. Leech, Alken, T. and G. Landseer, K. B. Davis, and other Artists. In 1 vol. 8vo. price 42s. half-bound.

**Blair's Chronological and Historical Tables**, from the Creation to the Present Time; With Additions and Corrections from the most authentic Writers; including the Computation of St. Paul, as connecting the Period from the Exode to the Temple. Under the revision of SIR HENRY ELLIS, K.H. Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d. half-morocco.

**Bloomfield.—The Greek Testament**, with copious English Notes, Critical, Philological, and Explanatory. Especially adapted to the use of Theological Students and Ministers. By the Rev. S. T. BLOOMFIELD, D.D., F.S.A. Ninth Edition, revised. 2 vols. 8vo. with Map, price £2. 8s.

**Dr. Bloomfield's College and School Edition of the Greek Testament**; With brief English Notes, chiefly Philological and Explanatory. Seventh Edition; with Map and Index. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Dr. Bloomfield's College and School Lexicon to the Greek Testament**. New Edition, carefully revised. Fcp. 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Bourne's Catechism of the Steam-Engine** in its various Applications to Mines, Mills, Steam-Navigation, Railways, and Agriculture: With Practical Instructions for the Manufacture and Management of Engines of every class. Fourth Edition, enlarged; with 89 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

**Bourne.—A Treatise on the Steam-Engine**, in its Application to Mines, Mills, Steam-Navigation, and Railways. By the Artisan Club. Edited by JOHN BOURNE, C.E. New Edition; with 33 Steel Plates and 349 Wood Engravings. 4to. price 27s.

**Bourne.—A Treatise on the Screw Propeller**: With various Suggestions of Improvement. By JOHN BOURNE, C.E. New Edition, thoroughly revised and corrected. With 20 large Plates and numerous Woodcuts. 4to. price 38s.

**Boyd.—A Manual for Naval Cadets**. Published with the sanction and approval of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. By JOHN McNEILL BOYD, Captain, R.N. With Compass-Signals in Colours, and 236 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Brande.—A Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art**; Comprising the History, Description, and Scientific Principles of every Branch of Human Knowledge; with the Derivation and Definition of all the Terms in general use. Edited by W. T. BRANDE, F.R.S.L. and E.; assisted by DR. J. CAUVIN. Third Edition, revised and corrected; with numerous Woodcuts. 8vo. 60s.

**Professor Brande's Lectures on Organic Chemistry**, as applied to Manufactures; including Dyeing, Bleaching, Calico-Printing, Sugar-Manufacture, the Preservation of Wood, Tanning, &c.; delivered before the Members of the Royal Institution. Edited by J. SCOFFERIN, M.B. Fcp. 8vo. with Woodcuts, price 7s. 6d.

**Brewer.—An Atlas of History and Geography**, from the Commencement of the Christian Era to the Present Time; Comprising a Series of Sixteen coloured Maps, arranged in Chronological Order, with Illustrative Memoirs. By the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English History and Literature in King's College, London. *Second Edition*, revised and corrected. Royal 8vo. 12s. 6d. half-bound.

**Brialmont.—The Life of the Duke of Wellington**. From the French of ALEXIS BRIALMONT, Captain on the Staff of the Belgian Army; With Emendations and Additions. By the Rev. G. R. GLEIG, M.A., Chaplain-General to the Forces and Prebendary of St. Paul's. With Maps, Plans of Battles, and Portraits. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. 30s.

**Brodie.—Psychological Inquiries**, in a Series of Essays intended to illustrate the Influence of the Physical Organisation on the Mental Faculties. By Sir BENJAMIN C. BRODIE, Bart. Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Bull.—  
Child  
T. H.  
Colle  
Acco  
Insti

Dr. T. B.  
ment  
Preg  
an E  
with  
Nural

Bunse  
their  
Baron  
Being  
and  
7 vols

\* T  
which  
1. Hip  
Pro  
2. Out  
ple  
cou  
price  
3. Ana

Bunse  
from  
WONT  
Hymn  
of the  
Christ  
Series.

\* The  
from  
collec  
and form

Theolog  
many  
saith v  
a Per  
WINK  
CHARL  
BUNSE

Bunse  
Histor  
Five B  
D.D.  
Germa  
With n  
VOL. I

Bishop  
and Ar  
two ful  
dices.  
enlarge  
the Aut

Separately

on the Steam-  
to Mines, Mills,  
railways. By the  
DR. HOURS, C.E.  
Steel Plates and 349  
price 27s.

**Screw Propeller:**  
of Improvement.  
New Edition, tho-  
corrected. With 20  
Woodcuts. 4to.

**Naval Cadets.**  
tion and approval  
ers of the Admi-  
L. BOND, Captain,  
gals in Colours,  
8vo. 10s. 6d.

**of Science, Lite-  
rature, History,**  
the Principles of  
Knowledge; with  
Initiation of all the  
Edited by W. T.  
; assisted by DR.  
son, revised and cor-  
Woodcuts. 8vo. 60s.

**ures on Organic  
to Manufactures;**  
ing, Calico-Print-  
the Preservation  
delivered before the  
stitution. Edited  
Fep. 8vo. with

**History and Geo-  
nancement of the  
esent Time: Com-  
noured Maps,  
Order, with Illus-  
Rev. J. S. BREWER,  
lish History and  
College, London.  
and corrected  
ound.**

**of the Duke of  
rench of ALEXIS  
the Staff of the  
Emendations and  
R. GLEIG, M.A.,  
Forces and Pre-  
With Maps, Plans  
Vols. I. and II.**

**Inquiries, in a  
d to illustrate the  
Organisation on  
Sir BENJAMIN C.  
tion. Fep. 8vo. 5s.**

**Bull. — The Maternal Management of  
Children in Health and Disease.** By  
T. BULL, M.D., Member of the Royal  
College of Physicians; formerly Physician-  
Accoucheur to the Finsbury Midwifery  
Institution. New Edition. Fep. 8vo. 5s.

**Dr. T. Bull's Hints to Mothers on the Manage-  
ment of their Health during the Period of  
Pregnancy and in the Lying-in Room; With  
an Exposure of Popular Errors in connexion  
with those subjects, &c.; and Hints upon  
Nursing.** New Edition. Fep. 8vo. 6s.

**Bunsen. — Christianity and Mankind,  
their Beginnings and Prospects.** By  
Baron C. C. J. BUNSEN, D.D., D.C.L., D.Ph.  
Being a New Edition, corrected, remodelled,  
and extended, of *Hippolytus and his Age*.  
7 vols. 8vo. £5. 5s.

\* \* This Edition is composed of three distinct works,  
which may be had separately, as follows:—

1. *Hippolytus and his Age; or, the Beginnings and  
Prospects of Christianity.* 2 vols. 8vo. price £1. 10s.
2. *Outline of the Philosophy of Universal History ap-  
plied to Language and Religion; Containing an Ac-  
count of the Alphabetical Conferences.* 2 vols. 8vo.  
price £1. 15s.
3. *Analecta Ante-Nicæna.* 3 vols. 8vo. price £2. 2s.

**Bunsen. — Lyra Germanica.** Translated  
from the German by CATHERINE WINK-  
WORTH. *Fifth Edition of the FIRST SERIES,*  
Hymns for the Sundays and chief Festivals  
of the Christian Year. *SECOND SERIES,*  
the Christian Life. Fep. 8vo. price 5s. each  
Series.

\* \* These selections of German Hymns have been made  
from collections published in Germany by Baron BUNSEN;  
and form companion volumes to

**Theologia Germanica; Which setteth forth  
many fair lineaments of Divine Truth, and  
saith very lofty and lovely things touching  
a Perfect Life.** Translated by SUSANNA  
WINKWORTH. With a Preface by the Rev.  
CHARLES KINGSELY; and a Letter by Baron  
BUNSEN. Third Edition. Fep. 8vo. 5s.

**Bunsen. — Egypt's Place in Universal  
History: An Historical Investigation, in  
Five Books.** By Baron C. C. J. BUNSEN,  
D.D., D.C.L., D.Ph. Translated from the  
German by C. H. COTTRELL, Esq., M.A.  
With many Illustrations. VOL. I. 8vo. 28s.;  
VOL. II. 8vo. 30s.

**Bishop Butler's General Atlas of Modern  
and Ancient Geography; comprising Fifty-  
two full-coloured Maps; with complete In-  
dices.** New Edition, nearly all re-engraved,  
enlarged, and greatly improved. Edited by  
the Author's Son. Royal 4to. 24s. half-bound.

Separately { The Modern Atlas of 28 full-coloured Maps.  
Royal 8vo. price 12s.  
The Ancient Atlas of 24 full-coloured Maps.  
Royal 8vo. price 12s.

**Bishop Butler's Sketch of Modern and  
Ancient Geography.** New Edition, tho-  
roughly revised, with such Alterations intro-  
duced as continually progressive Discoveries  
and the latest Information have rendered  
necessary. Post 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

**Burton. — First Footsteps in East Africa; or,  
an Exploration of Harar.** By RICHARD  
F. BURTON, Captain, Bombay Army. With  
Maps and coloured Plates. 8vo. 18s.

**Burton. — Personal Narrative of a Pil-  
grimage to El Medinah and Meccah.** By  
RICHARD F. BURTON, Captain, Bombay  
Army. *Second Edition,* revised; with coloured  
Plates and Woodcuts. 2 vols. crown 8vo.  
price 24s.

**The Cabinet Lawyer: A Popular Digest  
of the Laws of England, Civil and Criminal;  
with a Dictionary of Law Terms, Maxims,  
Statutes, and Judicial Antiquities; Correct  
Tables of Assessed Taxes, Stamp Duties,  
Excise Licenses, and Post-Office Duties;  
Post-Office Regulations; and Prison Disci-  
pline.** 17th Edition, comprising the Public  
Acts of the Session 1858. Fep. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**The Cabinet Gazetteer: A Popular Geogra-  
phical Dictionary of All the Countries of  
the World.** By the Author of *The Cabinet  
Lawyer.* Fep. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.

**Calendars of State Papers, Domestic  
Series,** published under the Direction of the  
Master of the Rolls, and with the Sanction  
of H.M. Secretary of State for the Home  
Department:—

The Reign of JAMES I. 1603-23, edited by  
Mrs. GREEN. Vols. I. to III. imperial 8vo.  
15s. each.

The Reign of CHARLES I. 1625-26, edited  
by JOHN BRUCE, V.P.S.A. Imperial 8vo. 15s.

The Reigns of EDWARD VI., MARY,  
ELIZABETH I., 1547-80, edited by R. LEMON,  
Esq. Imperial 8vo. 15s.

Historical Notes relative to the History  
of England, from the Accession of HENRY  
VIII. to the Death of ANNE (1509-1714),  
compiled by F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 vols.  
imperial 8vo. 40s.

State Papers relating to Scotland, from the  
Reign of HENRY VIII. to the Accession of  
JAMES I. (1509-1603), and of the Corre-  
spondence relating to MARY QUEEN of  
SCOTS, during her Captivity in England,  
edited by M. J. THORPE, Esq. 2 vols. imp.  
8vo. 30s.

**Calvert.**—*The Wife's Manual*; or, Prayers, Thoughts, and Songs on Several Occasions of a Matron's Life. By the Rev. W. CALVERT, M.A. Ornamented from Designs by the Author in the style of *Queen Elizabeth's Prayer-Book*. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Catlow.**—*Popular Conchology*; or, the Shell Cabinet arranged according to the Modern System; With a detailed Account of the Animals, and a complete Descriptive List of the Families and Genera of Recent and Fossil Shells. By AGNES CATLOW. Second Edition, much improved; with 405 Woodcut Illustrations. Post 8vo. price 14s.

**Cecil.**—*The Stud Farm*; or, Hints on Breeding Horses for the Turf, the Chase, and the Road. Addressed to Breeders of Race-Horses and Hunters, Landed Proprietors, and especially to Tenant Farmers. By CXCIL. Fcp. 8vo. with Frontispiece, 5s.

**Cecil's Stable Practice**; or, Hints on Training for the Turf, the Chase, and the Road; with Observations on Racing and Hunting, Wasting, Race-Riding, and Handicapping; Addressed to Owners of Racers, Hunters, and other Horses, and to all who are concerned in Racing, Steeple-Chasing, and Fox-Hunting. Fcp. 8vo. with Plate, price 5s. half-bound.

**Chapman.**—*History of Gustavus Adolphus and of the Thirty Years' War up to the King's Death*; With some Account of its Conclusion by the Peace of Westphalia, in 1648. By B. CHAPMAN, M.A., Vicar of Letherhead. 8vo. with Plans, 12s. 6d.

**Chevrel** On the Harmony and Contrast of Colours, and their Applications to the Arts; Including Painting, Interior Decoration, Tapestries, Carpets, Mosaics, Coloured Glazing, Paper-Staining, Calico-Printing, Letterpress-Printing, Map-Colouring, Dress, Landscape and Flower-Gardening, &c. &c. Translated by CHARLES MARTEL. Second Edition; with 4 Plates. Crown 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Conybeare and Howson.**—*The Life and Epistles of Saint Paul*; Comprising a complete Biography of the Apostle, and a Translation of his Epistles inserted in Chronological Order. By the Rev. W. J. CONYBEARE, M.A.; and the Rev. J. S. HOWSON, M.A. Second Edition, revised and corrected; with several Maps and Woodcuts, and 4 Plates. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth.

\*. The Original Edition, with more numerous Illustrations, in 2 vols. 4to. price 48s.—may also be had.

**Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages**, published by the authority of H.M. Treasury, under the direction of the Master of the Rolls ..... Royal 8vo.

**Capgrave's Chronicle of England**, edited by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A. .... 8s. 6d.

**Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon**, edited by Rev. J. STEVENSON ..... Vol. I. 8s. 6d.

**Lives of Edward the Confessor**, edited by the Rev. H. R. LUARD, M.A. .... 8s. 6d.

**Monumenta Franciscana**, edited by the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A. .... 8s. 6d.

**Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico**. Edited by the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A. .... 8s. 6d.

**Stewart's Bunk of the Cronicles of Scotland**, edited by W. B. TURNBULL ..... Vol. I. 8s. 6d.

**J. Capgrave Liber de Illustribus Henricis**, edited by Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A. .... 8s. 6d.

**English Translation of Capgrave's Book of the Illustrious Henries**, by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A. .... 10s. 6d.

**Historia de Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuarrens**, edited by Rev. C. HARDWICKE. 8s. 6d.

**Connolly.**—*History of the Royal Sappers and Miners*: Including the Services of the Corps in the Crimea and at the Siege of Sebastopol. By T. W. J. CONNOLLY, Quartermaster of the Royal Engineers. Second Edition, revised and enlarged; with 17 coloured plates. 2 vols. 8vo. price 30s.

**Dr. Copland's Dictionary of Practical Medicine**: Comprising General Pathology, the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, Morbid Structures, and the Disorders especially incidental to Climates, to Sex, and to the different Epochs of Life; with numerous approved Formulsæ of the Medicines recommended. Now complete in 3 vols. 8vo. price £5. 11s. cloth.

**Bishop Cotton's Instructions in the Doctrine and Practice of Christianity**. Intended chiefly as an Introduction to Confirmation. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

**Cresy's Encyclopædia of Civil Engineering, Historical, Theoretical, and Practical**. Illustrated by upwards of 3,000 Woodcuts. Second Edition, revised and brought down to the Present Time in a Supplement, comprising Metropolitan Water-Supply, Drainage of Towns, Railways, Cubical Proportion, Brick and Iron Construction, Iron Screw Piles, Tubular Bridges, &c. 8vo. 69s. cloth.

Cresy  
tera  
Edi

Crow  
Er  
Vol

Cruik  
Fak  
four  
shad  
Blig  
Bro

Lady  
valid  
from  
By  
Edit

Dale.  
Chap  
Serv  
Pray  
from  
II. a  
in th  
M.A.  
Seco  
31s.  
Sepa

Davie  
bilit  
with  
with  
Neig  
veller  
DAVI  
Illust

Davy  
Frien  
ing K  
F.R.S

The An  
Colloc  
morel  
DAVE

Delabe  
Cornv  
Sir H  
Plater

De la F  
in Th  
Profes  
lated  
F.R.S  
tions.



**Crosse.**—*Memorials, Scientific and Literary, of Andrew Crosse, the Electrician.* Edited by Mrs. CROSSE. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

**Crowe.**—*The History of France.* By ETHEL EVANS CROWE. In Five Volumes. VOL. I. 8vo. price 14s.

**Cruikshank.**—*The Life of Sir John Falstaff, illustrated in a Series of Twenty-four original Etchings by George Cruikshank.* Accompanied by an imaginary Biography of the Knight by ROBERT B. BROTHN. Royal 8vo. price 12s. 6d. cloth.

**Lady Cust's Invalid's Book.**—*The Invalid's Own Book; A Collection of Recipes from various Books and various Countries.* By the Honourable LADY CUST. *Second Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

**Dale.**—*The Domestic Liturgy and Family Chaplain, in Two Parts: PART I. Church Services adapted for Domestic Use, with Prayers for Every Day of the Week, selected from the Book of COMMON PRAYER; PART II. an appropriate Sermon for Every Sunday in the Year.* By the Rev. THOMAS DALE, M.A., Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's. *Second Edition.* Post 4to. 21s. cloth; 31s. 6d. calf; or £2. 10s. morocco.

Separately { THE FAMILY CHAPLAIN, 12s.  
THE DOMESTIC LITURGY, 10s. 6d.

**Davies.**—*Algiers in 1857: Its Accessibility, Climate, and Resources described with especial reference to English Invalids; with details of Recreation obtainable in its Neighbourhood added for the use of Travellers in general.* By the Rev. E. W. L. DAVIES, M.A., Oxon. Post 8vo. with 4 Illustrations, 6s.

**Davy (Dr. J.)**—*The Angler and his Friend; or, Piscatory Colloquies and Fishing Excursions.* By JOHN DAVY, M.D., F.R.S., &c. Fcp. 8vo. price 6s.

**The Angler in the Lake District: or, Piscatory Colloquies and Fishing Excursions in Westmoreland and Cumberland. By JOHN DAVY, M.D., F.R.S. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. 6d.**

**Delabeche.**—*Report on the Geology of Cornwall, Devon, and West Somerset.* By Sir H. T. DELABECHE, F.R.S. With Maps, Plates, and Woodcuts. 8vo. price 14s.

**De la Rive.**—*A Treatise on Electricity in Theory and Practice.* By A. DELA RIVE, Professor in the Academy of Geneva. Translated for the Author by C. V. WALKER, F.R.S. With numerous Woodcut Illustrations. 3 vols. 8vo. price £3. 13s. cloth.

**Abbe Domenech's Missionary Adventures in Texas and Mexico: A Personal Narrative of Six Years' Sojourn in those Regions. Translated from the French under the Author's superintendence. 8vo. with Map, 10s. 6d.**

**The Eclipse of Faith; or, a Visit to a Religious Sceptic. *2nd Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. 6s.**

**Defense of The Eclipse of Faith, by its Author; Being a Rejoinder to Professor Newman's Reply; Including a full Examination of that Writer's Criticism on the Character of Christ; and a Chapter on the Aspects and Pretensions of Modern Deism. *Second Edition, revised.* Post 8vo. 5s. 6d.**

**The Englishman's Greek Concordance of the New Testament; Being an Attempt at a Verbal Connexion between the Greek and the English Texts; including a Concordance to the Proper Names, with Indexes, Greek-English and English-Greek. *New Edition, with a new Index.* Royal 8vo. price 42s.**

**The Englishman's Hebrew and Chaldee Concordance of the Old Testament; Being an Attempt at a Verbal Connexion between the Original and the English Translations; with Indexes, a List of the Proper Names and their Occurrences, &c. 2 vols. royal 8vo. £3. 18s. 6d.; large paper, £4. 14s. 6d.**

**Ephemera's Handbook of Angling; teaching Fly-Fishing, Trolling, Bottom-Fishing, Salmon-Fishing; With the Natural History of River-Fish, and the best Method of Catching them. Third Edition, corrected and improved; with Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.**

**Ephemera's The Book of the Salmon: Comprising the Theory, Principles, and Practice of Fly-Fishing for Salmon; Lists of good Salmon Flies for every good River in the Empire; the Natural History of the Salmon, its Habits described, and the best way of artificially Breeding it. Fcp. 8vo. with coloured Plates, price 14s.**

**Fairbairn.**—*Useful Information for Engineers: Being a Series of Lectures delivered to the Working Engineers of Yorkshire and Lancashire. With Appendices, containing the Results of Experimental Inquiries into the Strength of Materials, the Causes of Boiler Explosions, &c.* By WILLIAM FAIRBAIRN, F.R.S., F.G.S. *Second Edition;* with numerous Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Fischer.**—*Francis Bacon of Verulam: Realistic Philosophy and its Age.* By Dr. K. FISCHER. Translated by JOHN OXFORD. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

- Forester.**—*Rambles in the Islands of Corsica and Sardinia: With Notices of their History, Antiquities, and present Condition.* By THOMAS FORESTER, Author of *Norway in 1848-1849.* With coloured Map; and numerous Illustrations in Colours and Tints and on Wood, from Drawings made during the Tour by Lieut.-Col. M. A. BIDDULPH, R.A. Imperial 8vo. price 28s.
- Garratt.**—*Marvels and Mysteries of Instinct; or, Curiosities of Animal Life.* By GEORGE GARRATT. *Second Edition*, revised and improved; with a Frontispiece. Fcp. 8vo. price 4s. 6d.
- Gilbart.**—*A Practical Treatise on Banking.* By JAMES WILLIAM GILBART, F.R.S., General Manager of the London and Westminster Bank. *Sixth Edition*, revised and enlarged. 2 vols. 12mo. Portrait, 16s.
- Gilbart.**—*Logic for the Million: A Familiar Exposition of the Art of Reasoning.* By J. W. GILBART, F.R.S. 5th Edition; with Portrait of the Author. 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- Gleig.**—*Essays, Biographical, Historical, and Miscellaneous, contributed chiefly to the Edinburgh and Quarterly Reviews.* By the Rev. G. R. GLEIG, M.A., Chaplain-General to the Forces and Prebendary of St. Paul's. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.
- The Poetical Works of Oliver Goldsmith.** Edited by BOLTON CORNEY, Esq. Illustrated by Wood Engravings, from Designs by Members of the Etching Club. Square crown 8vo. cloth, 21s.; morocco, £1. 16s.
- Gosse.**—*A Naturalist's Sojourn in Jamaica.* By P. H. GOSSE, Esq. With Plates. Post 8vo. price 14s.
- Greathed.**—*Letters from Delhi during the Siege.* By H. H. GREATHED, Esq., Political Agent. Post 8vo.
- Green.**—*Lives of the Princesses of England.* By Mrs. MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN, Editor of the *Letters of Royal and Illustrious Ladies.* With numerous Portraits. Complete in 6 vols. post 8vo. price 10s. 6d. each.—Any Volume may be had separately to complete sets.
- Greyson.**—*Selections from the Correspondence of R. E. H. GREYSON, Esq.* Edited by the Author of *The Eclipse of Faith.* Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Grove.**—*The Correlation of Physical Forces.* By W. R. GROVE, Q.C., M.A., F.R.S., &c. *Third Edition.* 8vo. price 7s.
- Gurney.**—*St. Louis and Henri IV.: Being a Second Series of Historical Sketches.* By the Rev. JOHN H. GURNEY, M.A., Rector of St. Mary's, Marylebone. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.
- Evening Recreations; or, Samples from the Lecture-Room.** Edited by the Rev. J. H. GURNEY, M.A. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- Gwilt's Encyclopædia of Architecture, Historical, Theoretical, and Practical.** By JOSEPH GWILT. With more than 1,000 Wood Engravings, from Designs by J. S. GWILT. Third Edition. 8vo. 42s.
- Hare (Archdeacon).**—*The Life of Luther, in Forty-eight Historical Engravings.* By GUSTAV KÖNIG. With Explanations by Archdeacon HARE and SUSANNA WINKWORTH. Fcp. 4to. price 28s.
- Harford.**—*Life of Michael Angelo Buonarroti: With Translations of many of his Poems and Letters; also Memoirs of Savonarola, Raphael, and Vittoria Colonna.* By JOHN S. HARFORD, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S. *Second Edition*, thoroughly revised; with 20 copperplate Engravings. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.
- Illustrations, Architectural and Victorial, of the Genius of Michael Angelo Buonarroti.** With Descriptions of the Plates, by the Comandatore CANINA; C. R. COCKERELL, Esq., R.A.; and J. S. HARFORD, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S. Folio, 73s. 6d. half-bound.
- Harrison.**—*The Light of the Forge; or, Counsels drawn from the Sick-Bed of E. M.* By the Rev. W. HARRISON, M.A., Domestic Chaplain to H.R.H. the Duchess of Cambridge. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.
- Harry Hieover.**—*Stable Talk and Table Talk; or, Spectacles for Young Sportsmen.* By HARRY HIEOVER. New Edition, 2 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, price 24s.
- Harry Hieover.**—*The Hunting-Field.* By HARRY HIEOVER. With Two Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. half-bound.
- Harry Hieover.**—*Practical Horsemanship.* By HARRY HIEOVER. *Second Edition*; with 2 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. half-bound.
- Harry Hieover.**—*The Pocket and the Stud; or, Practical Hints on the Management of the Stable.* By HARRY HIEOVER. *Second Edition*; with Portrait of the Author. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. half-bound.
- Harry Hieover.**—*The Stud, for Practical Purposes and Practical Men: Being a Guide to the Choice of a Horse for use more than for show.* By HARRY HIEOVER. With 2 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. half-bound.

Hass  
Pl  
Fr  
H  
La  
the  
unc  
(w  
Wi  
Cre

Hass  
W  
De  
of  
tra  
H  
scop  
vol

Col.  
Spo  
Sho  
Aut  
with  
mer

Hayd  
Roll  
Emp  
tary  
Peri  
with  
Fou  
Peel  
Bein  
nues  
price

Hayw  
Eas  
ditic  
Esq.

The E  
GEN  
price

Sir Jo  
nom  
Bart  
and  
nom  
cuts.

Sir Jo  
burg  
drees

Hinch  
Alps  
By  
Inn,  
View

**Henry IV. : Being**  
Historical Sketches.  
HENRY, M.A., Rector  
e. Fep. 8vo. 6s.

**Specimens from the**  
by the Rev. J. H. II.  
8vo. 5s.

**of Architecture,**  
and Practical. By  
more than 1,000  
Designs by J. S.  
8vo. 42s.

**the Life of Luther,**  
Engravings. By  
Explanations by  
SUSANNA WINK-  
23s.

**el Angelo Buon-**  
s of many of his  
Memoirs of Savo-  
ria Colonna. By  
J. D.C.L., F.R.S.  
thly revised; with  
gs. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.

**and Fictorial, of**  
Angelo Buonarroti.  
the Plates, by the  
C. R. COCKERELL,  
HARFORD, Esq.,  
s. 6d. half-bound.

**of the Forge; or,**  
Sick-Bed of E. M.  
ox, M.A., Domestic  
Duchess of Cam-  
5s.

**Talk and Table**  
Young Sportsmen.  
New Edition, 2 vols.  
24s.

**g-Field. By Harry**  
Plates. Fep. 8vo.

**al Horsemanship.**  
ond Edition; with  
half-bound.

**and the Stud; or,**  
management of the  
ROVER. Second  
the Author. Fep.

**for Practical Pur-**  
: Being a Guide  
for use more than  
HROVER. With  
6s. half-bound.

**Hassall.—Adulterations Detected; or,**  
Plain Instructions for the Discovery of  
Frauds in Food and Medicine. By ARTHUR  
HILL HASSALL, M.D. Lond., Analyst of *The*  
*Lancet* Sanitary Commission; and Author of  
the Reports of that Commission published  
under the title of *Food and its Adulterations*  
(which may also be had, in 8vo. price 28s.)  
With 225 Illustrations, engraved on Wood.  
Crown 8vo. 17s. 6d.

**Hassall.—A History of the British Fresh**  
Water Alge: Including Descriptions of the  
Desmidea and Diatomeae. With upwards  
of One Hundred Plates of Figures, illus-  
trating the various Species. By ARTHUR  
HILL HASSALL, M.D., Author of *Micro-*  
*scopic Anatomy of the Human Body, &c.* 2  
vols. 8vo. with 103 Plates, price £1. 15s.

**Col. Hawker's Instructions to Young**  
Sportsmen in all that relates to Guns and  
Shooting. 10th Edition, revised by the  
Author's Son, Major P. W. L. HAWKER;  
with a Portrait of the Author, and nu-  
merous Plates and Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

**Haydn's Book of Dignities: Containing**  
Rolls of the Official Personages of the British  
Empire, Civil, Ecclesiastical, Judicial, Mil-  
itary, Naval, and Municipal, from the Earliest  
Periods to the Present Time. Together  
with the Sovereigns of Europe, from the  
Foundation of their respective States; the  
Peerage and Nobility of Great Britain; &c.  
Being a New Edition, improved and contin-  
ued, of Beaton's Political Index. 8vo.  
price 25s. half-bound.

**Hayward. — Biographical and Critical**  
Essays, reprinted from Reviews, with Ad-  
ditions and Corrections. By A. HAYWARD,  
Esq., Q.C. 2 vols. 8vo. price 24s.

**The Heirs of Cheveleigh: A Novel. By**  
GERVAISE ARNOTT. 3 vols. post 8vo.  
price 31s. 6d.

**Sir John Herschel.—Outlines of Astro-**  
nomy. By SIR JOHN F. W. HERSCHEL,  
Bart., K.H., M.A. *Fifth Edition*, revised  
and corrected to the existing state of Astro-  
nomical Knowledge; with Plates and Wood-  
cuts. 8vo. price 18s.

**Sir John Herschel's Essays from the Edin-**  
burgh and *Quarterly Reviews*, with Ad-  
dresses and other Pieces. 8vo. price 18s.

**Hinchliff.—Summer Months among the**  
Alps: With the Ascent of Monte Rosa.  
By THOMAS W. HINCHLIFF, of Lincoln's  
Inn, Barrister-at-Law. With 4 tinted  
Views and 3 Maps. Post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Hints on Etiquette and the Usages of**  
Society: With a Glance at Bad Habits.  
New Edition, revised (with Additions) by a  
Lady of Rank. Fep. 8vo. price Half-a-Crown.

**Holland. — Medical Notes and Reflec-**  
tions. By SIR HENRY HOLLAND, Bart.,  
M.D., F.R.S., &c., Physician in Ordinary  
to the Queen and Prince-Consort. Third  
Edition, revised throughout and corrected;  
with some Additions. 8vo. 18s.

**Holland.—Chapters on Mental Physiology. By**  
SIR HENRY HOLLAND, Bart., F.R.S., &c.  
Founded chiefly on Chapters contained in  
*Medical Notes and Reflections* by the same  
Author. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**Hooker.—Kew Gardens; or, a Popular**  
Guide to the Royal Botanic Gardens of  
Kew. By SIR WILLIAM JACKSON HOOKER,  
K.H., &c., Director. 16mo. price Sixpence.

**Hooker's Museum of Economic Botany; or, a**  
Popular Guide to the Useful and Remark-  
able Vegetable Products of the Museum  
in the Royal Gardens of Kew. 16mo. 1s.

**Hooker and Arnott.—The British Flora;**  
comprising the Phenogamous or Flowering  
Plants, and the Ferns. Seventh Edition,  
with Additions and Corrections; and nu-  
merous Figures illustrative of the Umbelli-  
ferous Plants, the Composite Plants, the  
Grasses, and the Ferns. By SIR W. J.  
HOOKER, F.R.A. and L.S., &c.; and G. A.  
WALKER-ARNOTT, LL.D., F.L.S. 12mo.  
with 12 Plates, price 14s.; with the Plates  
coloured, price 21s.

**Horne's Introduction to the Critical**  
Study and Knowledge of the Holy Scrip-  
tures. *Third Edition*, revised, corrected,  
and brought down to the present time.  
Edited by the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE,  
B.D. (the Author); the Rev. SAMUEL  
DAVIDSON, D.D. of the University of Halle,  
and LL.D.; and S. PRIDEAUX TREGELLES,  
LL.D. With 4 Maps and 22 Vignettes and  
Facsimiles. 4 vols. 8vo. £3. 13s. 6d.

\* The Four Volumes may also be had separately as follows:—

VOL. I.—A Summary of the Evidence for the Genuineness, Authenticity, Uncorrupted Preservation, and Inspiration of the Holy Scriptures. By the Rev. T. H. Horne, B.D. 8vo. 15s.

VOL. II.—The Text of the *Old Testament* considered: With a Treatise on Sacred Interpretation; and a brief Introduction to the *Old Testament* Books and the *Apocrypha*. By S. Davidson, D.D. (Halle) and LL.D. 8vo. 25s.

VOL. III.—A Summary of Biblical Geography and Antiquities. By the Rev. T. H. Horne, B.D. 8vo. 18s.

VOL. IV.—An Introduction to the Textual Criticism of the *New Testament*. By the Rev. T. H. Horne, B.D. The Critical Part rewritten, and the remainder revised and edited by S. P. Tregelles, LL.D. 8vo. 17s.

- Horne.**—*A Compendious Introduction to the Study of the Bible.* By the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE, B.D. New Edition, with Maps and Illustrations. 12mo. 9s.
- Hoskyns.**—*Talpa; or, the Chronicles of a Clay Farm: An Agricultural Fragment.* By CHANDOS WREN HOSKYNs, Esq. Fourth Edition. With 24 Woodcuts from the original Designs by GEORGE CRUIKSHANK. 16mo. price 5s. 6d.
- How to Nurse Sick Children: Intended especially as a Help to the Nurses in the Hospital for Sick Children; but containing Directions of service to all who have the charge of the Young.** Fcp. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Howitt (A. M.)**—*An Art-Student in Munich.* By ANNA MARY HOWITT. 2 vols. post 8vo. price 14s.
- Howitt.**—*The Children's Year.* By Mary HOWITT. With Four Illustrations, from Designs by A. M. HOWITT. Square 16mo. 5s.
- Howitt.**—*Tallangetta, the Squatter's Home: A Story of Australian Life.* By WILLIAM HOWITT, Author of *Two Years in Victoria*, &c. 2 vols. post 8vo. price 18s.
- Howitt.**—*Land, Labour, and Gold; or, Two Years in Victoria: With Visit to Sydney and Van Diemen's Land.* By WILLIAM HOWITT. *Second Edition*, containing the most recent Information regarding the Colony. 2 vols. crown 8vo. price 10s.
- Howitt.**—*Visits to Remarkable Places: Old Halls, Battle-Fields, and Scenes illustrative of Striking Passages in English History and Poetry.* By WILLIAM HOWITT. With about 80 Wood Engravings. *New Edition.* 2 vols. square crown 8vo. price 25s.
- William Howitt's Boy's Country Book: Being the Real Life of a Country Boy, written by himself; exhibiting all the Amusements, Pleasures, and Pursuits of Children in the Country. New Edition; with 40 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. price 6s.**
- Howitt.**—*The Rural Life of England.* By WILLIAM HOWITT. New Edition, corrected and revised; with Woodcuts by Bewick and Williams. Medium 8vo. 21s.
- Huc.**—*Christianity in China, Tartary, and Thibet.* By M. l'Abbé HUC, formerly Missionary Apostolic in China; Author of *The Chinese Empire*, &c. VOLS. I. and II. 8vo. 21s.; and VOL. III. price 10s. 6d.
- Huc.**—*The Chinese Empire: A Sequel to Huc and Gabet's Journey through Tartary and Thibet.* By the Abbé HUC, formerly Missionary Apostolic in China. *Second Edition*; with Map. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.
- Hudson's Plain Directions for Making Wills in conformity with the Law: With a clear Exposition of the Law relating to the distribution of Personal Estate in the case of Intestacy, two Forms of Wills, and much useful information. New and enlarged Edition; including the Provisions of the Wills Act Amendment Act. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.**
- Hudson's Executor's Guide.** New and enlarged Edition, revised by the Author with reference to the latest reported Cases and Acts of Parliament. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.
- Hudson and Kennedy.**—*Where there's a Will there's a Way: An Acent of Mont Blanc by a New Route and Without Guides.* By the Rev. C. HUDSON, M.A., and E. S. KENNEDY, B.A. *Second Edition*, with Plate and Map. Post 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- Humboldt's Cosmos.** Translated, with the Author's authority, by MRS. SABINE. VOLS. I. and II. 16mo. Half-a-Crown each, sewed; 3s. 6d. each, cloth: or in post 8vo. 12s. each, cloth. VOL. III. post 8vo. 12s. 6d. cloth: or in 16mo. PART I. 2s. 6d. sewed, 3s. 6d. cloth; and PART II. 3s. sewed, 4s. cloth. VOL. IV. PART I. post 8vo. 15s. cloth; and 16mo. price 7s. 6d. cloth, or 7s. sewed.
- Humboldt's Aspects of Nature.** Translated, with the Author's authority, by MRS. SABINE. 16mo. price 6s.: or in 2 vols. 3s. 6d. each, cloth; 2s. 6d. each, sewed.
- Humphreys.**—*Parables of Our Lord, illuminated and ornamented in the style of the Missals of the Renaissance by HENRY NOEL HUMPHREYS.* Square fcp. 8vo. 21s. in massive carved covers; or 30s. bound in morocco by Hayday.
- Hunt.**—*Researches on Light in Chemical Relations; embracing a Consideration of all the Photographic Processes.* By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S. *Second Edition*, with Plate and Woodcuts. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Hutchinson.**—*Impressions of Western Africa: With a Report on the Peculiarities of Trade up the Rivers in the Bight of Biafra.* By T. J. HUTCHINSON, Esq., British Consul for the Bight of Biafra and the Island of Fernando Po. Post 8vo. price 8s. 6d.

Idl  
b  
V  
ri

Mrs  
ar  
F  
L  
in  
of  
in  
pr

Mrs.  
On  
Po  
Le  
wi  
W

Mrs.  
as  
the  
Ar  
lar  
En

Mrs.  
Th  
and  
PA  
rev  
W

Mrs.  
me  
1.

2.

Jaqu  
Cor  
Ge  
and  
W  
by  
Ed

Jaqu  
Cor  
Ge  
and  
W  
by  
pri

Lord  
Ed  
ple  
gra  
Squ  
Or

pire: A Sequel  
by through Tarlary  
HVC, formerly  
China. Second  
ols. 8vo. 24s.

ons for Making  
the Law: With a  
aw relating to the  
Estate in the case  
f Wills, and much  
and enlarged Edi-  
ions of the Wills  
ep. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

uide. New and  
d by the Author  
sted reported Cases  
Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

-Where there's  
n Ascent of Mont  
d Without Guides.  
M.A., and E. S.  
Edition, with Plate  
d.

ranslated, with  
by MRS. SABINE.  
Half-a-Crown each,  
h: or in post 8vo.  
III. post 8vo.  
o. PART I. 2s. 6d.  
PART II. 3s. sewed,  
T I. post 8vo. 15s.  
7s. 6d. cloth, or

ture. Translated,  
y, by MRS. SABINE.  
vols. 3s. 6d. each,  
.

of Our Lord,  
ed in the style of  
ssance by HENRY  
are fcp. 8vo. 21s.  
or 30s. bound in

Light in  
nbraing a Con-  
graphic Processes.  
Second Edition,  
8vo. 10s. 6d.

ns of Western  
the Peculiarities  
in the Bight of  
CHINSON, Esq.,  
ght of Biafra and  
Po. Post 8vo.

Idle.—Hints on Shooting, Fishing, &c.,  
both on Sea and Land, and in the Fresh-  
Water Lochs of Scotland: Being the Expe-  
riences of C. IDLE, Esq. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Mrs. Jameson's Legends of the Saints  
and Martyrs, as represented in Christian Art:  
Forming the FIRST SERIES of *Sacred and  
Legendary Art*. Third Edition, revised and  
improved; with 17 Etchings and upwards  
of 180 Woodcuts, many of which are new  
in this Edition. 2 vols. square crown 8vo.  
price 31s. 6d.

Mrs. Jameson's Legends of the Monastic  
Orders, as represented in Christian Art.  
Forming the SECOND SERIES of *Sacred and  
Legendary Art*. Second Edition, enlarged;  
with 11 Etchings by the Author, and 88  
Woodcuts. Square crown 8vo. price 28s.

Mrs. Jameson's Legends of the Madonna,  
as represented in Christian Art: Forming  
the THIRD SERIES of *Sacred and Legendary  
Art*. Second Edition, corrected and en-  
larged; with 27 Etchings and 165 Wood  
Engravings. Square crown 8vo. price 28s.

Mrs. Jameson's Commonplace-Book of  
Thoughts, Memories, and Fancies, Original  
and Selected. PART I. Ethics and Character;  
PART II. Literature and Art. *Second Edit.*  
revised and corrected; with Etchings and  
Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 18s.

Mrs. Jameson's Two Lectures on the Employ-  
ment of Women:—

1. STRENGTH OF CHARITY, Catholic and Protestant,  
Abroad and at Home. *Second Edition*, with new  
Preface. Fcp. 8vo. 4s.
2. *THE COMMUNION OF LABOUR: A Second Lecture on  
the Social Employment of Women.* Fcp. 8vo. 3s.

Jaquemet's Compendium of Chronology:  
Containing the most important Dates of  
General History, Political, Ecclesiastical,  
and Literary, from the Creation of the  
World to the end of the Year 1854. Edited  
by the Rev. J. ALCOBN, M.A. *Second  
Edition.* Post 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

Jaquemet's Chronology for Schools:  
Containing the most important Dates of  
General History, Political, Ecclesiastical,  
and Literary, from the Creation of the  
World to the end of the year 1857. Edited  
by the Rev. JOHN ALCOBN, M.A. Fcp. 8vo.  
price 3s. 6d.

Lord Jeffrey's Contributions to The  
Edinburgh Review. A New Edition, com-  
plete in One Volume, with a Portrait en-  
graved by Henry Robinson, and a Vignette.  
Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 30s. calf.—  
Or in 3 vols. 8vo. price 42s.

Bishop Jeremy Taylor's Entire Works:  
With Life by BISHOP HEEBE. Revised and  
corrected by the Rev. CHARLES PAGE EDEN,  
Fellow of Oriol College, Oxford. Now  
complete in 10 vols. 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.

Johnston.—A Dictionary of Geography,  
Descriptive, Physical, Statistical, and Histori-  
cal: Forming a complete General Gazetteer  
of the World. By A. KEITH JOHNSTON,  
F.R.S.E., F.R.G.S., F.G.S., Geographer at  
Edinburgh in Ordinary to Her Majesty.  
Second Edition, thoroughly revised. In 1  
vol. of 1,360 pages, comprising about 50,000  
Names of Places. 8vo. 36s. cloth; or half-  
bound in russia, 41s.

Kemble.—The Saxons in England: A  
History of the English Commonwealth till  
the Norman Conquest. By JOHN M. KEM-  
BLE, M.A., &c. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s.

Kesteven.—A Manual of the Domestic  
Practice of Medicine. By W. B. KESTEVEN,  
Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons of  
England, &c. Square post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Kirby and Spence's Introduction to  
Entomology; or, Elements of the Natural  
History of Insects: Comprising an Account  
of Noxious and Useful Insects, of their Meta-  
morphoses, Food, Stratagems, Habitations,  
Societies, Motions, Noises, Hybernation,  
Instinct, &c. *Seventh Edition*, with an Ap-  
pendix relative to the Origin and Progress  
of the work. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Mrs. R. Lee's Elements of Natural His-  
tory; or, First Principles of Zoology; Com-  
prising the Principles of Classification, inter-  
spersed with amusing and instructive Ac-  
counts of the most remarkable Animals.  
New Edition; Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

The Letters of a Betrothed. Fcp. 8vo.  
price 5s. cloth.

Letters to my Unknown Friends. By  
a LADY, Author of *Letters on Happiness*.  
Fourth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

Letters on Happiness, addressed to a Friend.  
By a LADY, Author of *Letters to my Unknown  
Friends*. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

L.E.L.—The Poetical Works of Letitia  
Elizabeth Landon; comprising the *Impro-  
visatrice*, the *Venetian Bracelet*, the *Golden  
Violet*, the *Troubadour*, and Poetical Remains.  
New Edition; with 2 Vignettes by R. Doyle.  
2 vols. 16mo. 10s. cloth; morocco, 21s.

## LARDNER'S CABINET CYCLOPEDIA

Of History, Biography, Literature, the Arts and Sciences, Natural History, and Manufactures.  
A Series of Original Works by

SIR JOHN HERSCHEL, SIR JAMES MACKINTOSH, ROBERT SOUTHBY, SIR DAVID BREWSTER,	THOMAS KNIGHTLEY, JOHN FORSTER, SIR WALTER SCOTT, THOMAS MOORE,	BISHOP THIRLWALL, THE REV. G. R. GLEIG, J. C. L. DE SIMONDI, JOHN PHILLIPS, F.R.S., G.S.
---	--	---

AND OTHER EMINENT WRITERS.

Complete in 132 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, price, in cloth, Nineteen Guineas.  
The Works *separately*, in Sets or Series, price Three Shillings and Sixpence each Volume.

## A List of the Works composing the CABINET CYCLOPEDIA:—

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Bell's History of Russia . . . . . 3 vols. 10s. 6d.                              | 34. Lardner on Heat . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 2. Bell's Lives of British Poets . . . . . 2 vols. 7s.                              | 35. Lardner's Hydrostatics and Pneumatics 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                                       |
| 3. Brewster's Optics . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                                       | 36. Lardner and Walker's Electricity and Magnetism. . . . . 2 vols. 7s.                        |
| 4. Cooley's Maritime and Inland Discovery 3 vols. 10s. 6d.                          | 37. Mackintosh, Forster, and Courtenay's Lives of British Statesmen . . . . . 7 vols. 21s. 6d. |
| 5. Crowe's History of France . . . . . 3 vols. 10s. 6d.                             | 38. Mackintosh, Wallace, and Bell's History of England. . . . . 10 vols. 35s.                  |
| 6. De Morgan on Probabilities . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                              | 39. Montgomery and Shelley's eminent Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese Authors 3 vols. 10s. 6d. |
| 7. De Simondi's History of the Italian Republics . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.           | 40. Moore's History of Ireland. . . . . 4 vols. 14s.   |
| 8. De Simondi's Fall of the Roman Empire 2 vols. 7s.                                | 41. Nicolas's Chronology of History . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                                   |
| 9. Donovan's Chemistry . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                                     | 42. Phillips's Treatise on Geology . . . . . 2 vols. 7s.                                       |
| 10. Donovan's Domestic Economy . . . . . 2 vols. 7s.                                | 43. Powell's History of Natural Philosophy 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                                      |
| 11. Dunham's Spain and Portugal. . . . . 5 vols. 17s. 6d.                           | 44. Porter's Treatise on the Manufacture of Silk . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                      |
| 12. Dunham's History of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway . . . . . 3 vols. 10s. 6d.      | 45. Porter's Manufactures of Porcelain and Glass . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                      |
| 13. Dunham's History of Poland . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                             | 46. Roscoe's British Lawyers. . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 14. Dunham's Germanic Empire. . . . . 3 vols. 10s. 6d.                              | 47. Scott's History of Scotland . . . . . 2 vols. 7s.  |
| 15. Dunham's Europe during the Middle Ages. . . . . 4 vols. 14s.                    | 48. Shelley's Lives of eminent French Authors . . . . . 2 vols. 7s.                            |
| 16. Dunham's British Dramatists . . . . . 2 vols. 7s.                               | 49. Shuekard and Swainson's Insects . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                                   |
| 17. Dunham's Lives of Early Writers of Great Britain . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.       | 50. Southey's Lives of British Admirals . . . . . 5 vols. 17s. 6d.                             |
| 18. Fergu's History of the United States . . . . . 2 vols. 7s.                      | 51. Stebbing's Church History . . . . . 2 vols. 7s.  |
| 19. Fosbroke's Grecian & Roman Antiquities 2 vols. 7s.                              | 52. Stebbing's History of the Reformation. . . . . 2 vols. 7s.                                 |
| 20. Forster's Lives of the Statesmen of the Commonwealth . . . . . 5 vols. 17s. 6d. | 53. Swainson's Discourse on Natural History 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                                     |
| 21. Gleig's Lives of British Military Commanders . . . . . 3 vols. 10s. 6d.         | 54. Swainson's Natural History and Classification of Animals . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.          |
| 22. Grattan's History of the Netherlands . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                   | 55. Swainson's Habits and Instincts of Animals . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                        |
| 23. Henslow's Botany . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                                       | 56. Swainson's Birds. . . . . 2 vols. 7s.  |
| 24. Herschel's Astronomy . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                                   | 57. Swainson's Fish, Reptiles, &c. . . . . 2 vols. 7s.   |
| 25. Herschel's Discourse on Natural Philosophy . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.             | 58. Swainson's Quadrupeds . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.   |
| 26. History of Rome. . . . . 2 vols. 7s.  | 59. Swainson's Shells and Shell-Fish. . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                                   |
| 27. History of Switzerland. . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                                  | 60. Swainson's Animals in Menageries. . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                                   |
| 28. Holland's Manufactures in Metal . . . . . 3 vols. 10s. 6d.                      | 61. Swainson's Taxidermy and Biography of Zoologists . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                  |
| 29. James's Lives of Foreign Statesmen . . . . . 5 vols. 17s. 6d.                   | 62. Thirlwall's History of Greece. . . . . 8 vols. 28s.  |
| 30. Kater and Lardner's Mechanics . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                          |  |
| 31. Knightley's Outlines of History . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                        |  |
| 32. Lardner's Arithmetical . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                                 |  |
| 33. Lardner's Geometry . . . . . 1 vol. 3s. 6d.                                     |  |

**Dr. John Lindley's Theory and Practice of Horticulture**; or, an Attempt to explain the principal Operations of Gardening upon Physiological Grounds: Being the Second Edition of the *Theory of Horticulture*, much enlarged; with 98 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

**Dr. John Lindley's Introduction to Botany.** New Edition, with Corrections and copious Additions. 2 vols. 8vo. with Six Plates and numerous Woodcuts, price 24s.

**Lorimer's (G.) Letters to a Young Master Mariner** on some Subjects connected with his Calling. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

**Linwood.—Anthologia Oxoniensis, sive Florilegium e Lusibus poeticis diversorum Oxoniensium Græcis et Latinis deceptum.** Curante GUILIELMO LINWOOD, M.A., Ædis Christi Alumno. 8vo. price 14s.

**Loudon's Encyclopædia of Agriculture:** Comprising the Theory and Practice of the Valuation, Transfer, Laying-out, Improvement, and Management of Landed Property, and of the Cultivation and Economy of the Animal and Vegetable Productions of Agriculture. New and cheaper Edition; with 1,100 Woodcuts. 8vo. 31s. 6d.

Loudon  
Com  
tical  
Land  
Woo  
impr

Loudon  
Shru  
nic  
and  
Fore  
scrib  
8vo.

Loudon  
prial  
Cult  
and  
ing  
New  
With  
£3. 1

Loudon  
Farm  
New  
more

Loudon  
logue  
Brita  
Louv

Mrs. I  
nion  
Ratic  
and V

Mrs.  
Calen  
be av  
Editio

Low's  
comp  
Hush  
the F  
with

Macau  
Lord  
8vo.  
on Pa

Macau  
from  
the F  
Editio  
Vols

**London's Encyclopædia of Gardening:** Comprising the Theory and Practice of Horticulture, Floriculture, Arboriculture, and Landscape-Gardening. With many hundred Woodcuts. New Edition, corrected and improved by MRS. LOUDON. 8vo. 50s.

**London's Encyclopædia of Trees and Shrubs, or Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum** abridged: Containing the Hardy Trees and Shrubs of Great Britain, Native and Foreign, Scientifically and Popularly Described. With about 2,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. price 50s.

**London's Encyclopædia of Plants:** Comprising the Specific Character, Description, Culture, History, Application in the Arts, and every other desirable Particular respecting all the Plants found in Great Britain. New Edition, corrected by MRS. LOUDON. With upwards of 12,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. £3. 18s. 6d.—Second Supplement, 21s.

**London's Encyclopædia of Cottage, Farm, and Villa Architecture and Furniture.** New Edition, edited by MRS. LOUDON; with more than 2,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 63s.

**London's Hortus Britannicus; or, Catalogue of all the Plants found in Great Britain.** New Edition, corrected by MRS. LOUDON. 8vo. 31s. 6d.

**Mrs. Loudon's Lady's Country Companion; or, How to Enjoy a Country Life Rationally.** Fourth Edition, with Plates and Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Mrs. Loudon's Amateur Gardener's Calendar, or Monthly Guide to what should be avoided and done in a Garden.** New Edition. Crown 8vo. with Woodcuts, 7s. 6d.

**Low's Elements of Practical Agriculture;** comprehending the Cultivation of Plants, the Husbandry of the Domestic Animals, and the Economy of the Farm. New Edition; with 200 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

**Macaulay.—Speeches of the Right Hon. Lord Macaulay.** Corrected by HIMSELF. 8vo. price 12s.—Lord Macaulay's Speeches on Parliamentary Reform, 16mo. price 1s.

**Macaulay. — The History of England** from the Accession of James II. By the Right Hon. LORD MACAULAY. New Edition. VOLS. I. and II. 8vo. price 32s.; VOLS. III. and IV. price 36s.

**Lord Macaulay's History of England** from the Accession of James II. New Edition of the first Four Volumes of the 8vo. Edition, revised and corrected. 7 vols. post 8vo. price 6s. each.

**Lord Macaulay's Critical and Historical Essays** contributed to The Edinburgh Review. Four Editions, as follows:—

1. A LIBRARY EDITION (the Ninth), in 3 vols. 8vo. price 30s.
2. Complete in ONE VOLUME, with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. price 21s. cloth; or 30s. calf.
3. Another NEW EDITION, in 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 21s. cloth.
4. THE PEOPLE'S EDITION, in 2 vols. crown 8vo. price 8s. cloth.

**Macaulay.—Lays of Ancient Rome, with *Ivry* and the *Armada*.** By the Right Hon. LORD MACAULAY. New Edition. 16mo. price 4s. 6d. cloth; or 10s. 6d. bound in morocco.

**Lord Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome.** With numerous Illustrations, Original and from the Antique, drawn on Wood by George Scharf, jun., and engraved by Samuel Williams. New Edition. Fcp. 4to. price 21s. boards; or 42s. bound in morocco.

**Mac Donald. — Poems.** By George MAC DONALD, Author of *Within and Without*. Fcp. 8vo. 7s.

**Mac Donald.—Within and Without: A Dramatic Poem.** By GEORGE MAC DONALD. Second Edition, revised. Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**MacDougall.—The Theory of War** illustrated by numerous Examples from History. By Lieutenant-Colonel MACDOUGALL, Commandant of the Staff College. Second Edition, revised. Post 8vo. with 10 Plans of Battles, price 10s. 6d.

**MacDougall.—The Campaigns of Hannibal,** arranged and critically considered, expressly for the use of Students of Military History. By Lieut.-Col. P. L. MACDOUGALL, Commandant of the Staff College. Post 8vo. with Map, 7s. 6d.

**M'Dougall.—The Eventful Voyage of H.M. Discovery Ship Resolute to the Arctic Regions in Search of Sir John Franklin and the Missing Crews of H.M. Discovery Ships Erebus and Terror, 1852, 1853, 1854.** By GEORGE F. M'DUGALL, Master. With a coloured Chart; 8 Illustrations in tinted Lithography; and 22 Woodcuts. 8vo. price 21s. cloth.

**Manufactures.**

WALL,  
L. GLEIG,  
MONDI,  
S. F.R.S., G.S.

Business.  
Volume.

- ..... 1 vol. 3s. 6d.
- ..... 1 vol. 3s. 6d.
- ..... 2 vols. 7s.
- ..... 7 vols. 21s. 6d.
- ..... 10 vols. 35s.
- ..... 3 vols. 10s. 6d.
- ..... 4 vols. 11s.
- ..... 1 vol. 3s. 6d.
- ..... 2 vols. 7s.
- ..... 1 vol. 3s. 6d.
- ..... 1 vol. 3s. 6d.
- ..... 2 vols. 7s.
- ..... 2 vols. 7s.
- ..... 1 vol. 3s. 6d.
- ..... 1 vol. 3s. 6d.
- ..... 1 vol. 3s. 6d.
- ..... 1 vol. 3s. 6d.
- ..... 1 vol. 3s. 6d.
- ..... 3 vols. 28s.

**Coniensiensis, sive**  
**Sticticis diversorum**  
**Sticticis decurptum**  
**Wood, M.A., Ædis**  
**14s.**

**of Agriculture:**  
Practice of the  
ag-out, Improved  
Landed Property,  
Economy of the  
Auctions of Agri-  
Edition; with  
Cd.

**Sir James Mackintosh's Miscellaneous Works:** Including his Contributions to the Edinburgh Review. Complete in One Volume; with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 30s. bound in calf; or in 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21s.

**Sir James Mackintosh's History of England** from the Earliest Times to the final Establishment of the Reformation. Library Edition, revised. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

**Macleod.—The Elements of Political Economy.** By HENRY DUNNING MACLEOD, Barrister-at-Law. 8vo. 16s.

**Macleod.—The Theory and Practice of Banking:** With the Elementary Principles of Currency, Prices, Credit, and Exchanges. By HENRY DUNNING MACLEOD, Barrister-at-Law. 2 vols. royal 8vo. price 30s.

**M'Culloch's Dictionary, Practical, Theoretical, and Historical, of Commerce and Commercial Navigation.** Illustrated with Maps and Plans. New Edition, thoroughly revised and corrected; with a Supplement. 8vo. price 50s. cloth; half-russia, 55s.

**M'Culloch's Dictionary, Geographical, Statistical, and Historical, of the various Countries, Places, and principal Natural Objects in the World.** Illustrated with Six large Maps. New Edition, revised; with a Supplement. 2 vols. 8vo. price 63s.

**Maguire.—Rome; its Ruler and its Institutions.** By JOHN FRANCIS MAGUIRE, M.P. With a Portrait of Pope Pius IX. Post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Mrs. Marcet's Conversations on Natural Philosophy,** in which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained. Thirteenth Edition, enlarged and corrected; with 34 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Mrs. Marcet's Conversations on Chemistry,** in which the Elements of that Science are familiarly explained and illustrated by Experiments. New Edition, enlarged and improved. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 14s.

**Martineau.—Studies of Christianity:** A Series of Original Papers, now first collected or new. By JAMES MARTINEAU. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Martineau.—Endeavours after the Christian Life:** Discourses. By JAMES MARTINEAU. 2 vols. post 8vo. 7s. 6d. each.

**Martineau.—Hymns for the Christian Church and Home.** Collected and edited by JAMES MARTINEAU. *Eleventh Edition*, 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth, or 6s. calf; *Fifth Edition*, 32mo. 1s. 4d. cloth, or 1s. 8d. roan.

**Martineau.—Miscellanies; Comprising Essays** on Dr. Priestley, Arnold's *Life and Correspondence*, Church and State, Theodore Parker's *Discourse of Religion*, "Phases of Faith," the Church of England, and the Battle of the Churches. By JAMES MARTINEAU. Post 8vo. 9s.

**Maunder's Scientific and Literary Treasury:** A new and popular Encyclopedia of Science and the Belles-Lettres; including all branches of Science, and every subject connected with Literature and Art. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.; calf, 12s. 6d.

**Maunder's Biographical Treasury;** consisting of Memoirs, Sketches, and brief Notices of above 12,000 Eminent Persons of All Ages and Nations, from the Earliest Period of History: Forming a new and complete Dictionary of Universal Biography. Ninth Edition, revised throughout. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.; calf, 12s. 6d.

**Maunder's Treasury of Knowledge, and Library of Reference.** Comprising an English Dictionary and Grammar, a Universal Gazetteer, a Classical Dictionary, a Chronology, a Law Dictionary, a Synopsis of the Peerage, numerous useful Tables, &c. New Edition, carefully revised and corrected throughout: With Additions. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth; bound in roan, 12s.; calf, 12s. 6d.

**Maunder's Treasury of Natural History;** or, a Popular Dictionary of Animated Nature: In which the Zoological Characteristics that distinguish the different Classes, Genera, and Species, are combined with a variety of interesting Information illustrative of the Habits, Instincts, and General Economy of the Animal Kingdom. With 900 Woodcuts. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 10s. cloth; roan, 12s.; calf, 12s. 6d.

**Maunder's Historical Treasury;** comprising a General Introductory Outline of Universal History, Ancient and Modern, and a Series of separate Histories of every principal Nation that exists; their Rise, Progress, and Present Condition, the Moral and Social Character of their respective Inhabitants, their Religion, Manners and Customs, &c. New Edition; revised throughout, with a new GENERAL INDEX. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth; roan, 12s.; calf, 12s. 6d.

**Maunder's**  
The  
toric  
ing a  
the V  
Outli  
Fami  
and I  
and s  
to A  
plete  
Editi  
Fcp.

**Meriva**  
under  
MERI  
Colleg

Vols. I  
Julius C  
Vol. II  
cratio.  
Vols. I  
A. D. 54...  
Vol. VI  
Jerusalem

**Meriva**  
A Sh  
the C  
VALE,  
Camb

**Meriva**  
Short  
MEER

"This b  
structiv  
worthy o  
of all st  
concise p  
Acts of t  
sionally  
words of t  
with sugg  
correct tr  
original h  
together w  
informati  
history...  
comment  
who are  
instructi  
The Sunda

**Miles.—**  
Keep  
Appen  
in par  
By W

\* \* Two  
All Purpo  
may be ha

**Miles.—**  
By W  
Wood

**Milner's**  
With  
MILN  
revised  
T. GR



the Christian  
ted and edited by  
th Edition, 12mo.  
th Edition, 32mo.  
n.

mprising Essays  
Life and Corre-  
State, Theodore  
gion, "Places of  
ngland, and the  
By JAMES MAR-

Literary Trea-  
Encyclopedia of  
ettes; including  
nd every subject  
s and Art. New  
10s. cloth; bound

Treasury; con-  
ches, and brief  
minent Persons of  
rom the Earliest  
g a new and com-  
ersal Biography.  
hroughout. Fcp.8vo.  
12s.; calf, 12s. 6d.

Knowledge, and  
mprising an Eng-  
mar, a Universal  
ionary, a Chrono-  
Synopsis of the  
ables, &c. New  
nd corrected  
ions. Fcp. 8vo.  
12s.; calf, 12s. 6d.

atural History;  
y of Animated  
logical Character-  
ifferent Classes,  
combined with a  
nation illustrative  
nd General Econ-  
dom. With 900  
Fcp. 8vo. price  
f, 12s. 6d.

reasury; com-  
ctory Outline of  
nt and Modern  
Histories of every  
ets; their Rise,  
ition, the Moral  
ir respective In-  
anners and Cus-  
revised through-  
DEX. Fcp. 8vo.  
12s. 6d.

**Maunder's Geographical Treasury.**—

The Treasury of Geography, Physical, Historical, Descriptive, and Political; containing a succinct Account of Every Country in the World; Preceded by an Introductory Outline of the History of Geography; a Familiar Inquiry into the Varieties of Race and Language exhibited by different Nations; and a View of the Relations of Geography to Astronomy and Physical Science. Completed by WILLIAM HUGHES, F.R.G.S. *New Edition*; with 7 Maps and 16 Steel Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. cloth; roan, 12s.; calf, 12s. 6d.

**Merivale. — A History of the Romans under the Empire.** By the Rev. CHARLES MERIVALE, B.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo. with Maps.

VOLS. I. and II. comprising the History to the Fall of Julius Cæsar. Second Edition..... 22s.  
VOL. III. to the establishment of the Monarchy by Augustus. Second Edition..... 14s.  
VOLS. IV. and V. from Augustus to Claudius, n.c. 27 to A.D. 54..... 32s.  
VOL. VI. from the Reign of Nero, A.D. 54, to the Fall of Jerusalem, A.D. 70..... 16s.

**Merivale.—The Fall of the Roman Republic: A Short History of the Last Century of the Commonwealth.** By the Rev. C. MERIVALE, B.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. *New Edition.* 12mo. 7s. 6d.

**Merivale (Miss).—Christian Records: A Short History of Apostolic Age.** By L. A. MERIVALE. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

"This interesting and instructive little volume is worthy of the attention of all students. It contains a concise paraphrase of the Acts of the Apostles, occasionally introducing words of the narrative itself, with suggestions for more correct translations of the original in certain places, together with much valuable information to illustrate the history. . . . We heartily recommend this work to those who are engaged in the instruction of the young. The Sunday School Teacher

may derive many useful hints from it. And those who are preparing for any examination at which a knowledge of the Acts of the Apostles is required, will find its valuable summary of important matter connected with the sacred narrative. Even the well-instructed clergyman may find his memory pleasantly refreshed by the allusions to many facts, and derive suggestions for rendering any lectures upon the Acts both interesting and useful to his people." JOURNAL OF EDUCATION.

**Miles.—The Horse's Foot, and How to Keep it Sound.** *Eighth Edition*; with an Appendix on Shoeing in general, and Hunters in particular, 12 Plates and 12 Woodcuts. By W. MILES, Esq. Imperial 8vo. 12s. 6d.

\* \* Two Casts or Models of Off Fore Feet, No. 1. *Shod for All Purposes*, No. 2. *Shod with Leather*, on Mr. Miles's plan, may be had, price 5s. each.

**Miles.—A Plain Treatise on Horse-Shoeing.** By WILLIAM MILES, Esq. With Plates and Woodcuts. *New Edition.* Post 8vo. 2s.

**Milner's History of the Church of Christ.** With Additions by the late Rev. ISAAC MILNER, D.D., F.R.S. A *New Edition*, revised, with additional Notes by the Rev. T. GRANTHAM, B.D. 4 vols. 8vo. price 52s.

**James Montgomery's Poetical Works:**

Collective Edition; with the Author's Autobiographical Prefaces, complete in One Volume; with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. price 10s. 6d. cloth; morocco, 21s.—Or, in 4 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait, and 7 other Plates, price 14s.

**Moore.—The Power of the Soul over the Body,** considered in relation to Health and Morals. By GEORGE MOORE, M.D. *Fifth Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

**Moore.—Man and his Motives.** By George MOORE, M.D. *Third Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

**Moore.—The Use of the Body in relation to the Mind.** By GEORGE MOORE, M.D. *Third Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

**Moore.—Memoirs, Journal, and Correspondence of Thomas Moore.** Edited by the Right Hon. LORD JOHN RUSSELL, M.P. With Portraits and Vignette Illustrations. 8 vols. post 8vo. price 10s. 6d. each.

**Thomas Moore's Poetical Works: Comprising the Author's recent Introductions and Notes. The Traveller's Edition,** complete in One Volume, printed in Ruby Type; with a Portrait. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d. cloth; morocco by Hayday, 21s.—Also the *Library Edition* complete in 1 vol. medium 8vo. with Portrait and Vignette, 21s. cloth; morocco by Hayday, 42s.—And the *First collected Edition*, in 10 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait and 19 Plates, price 35s.

**Moore.—Poetry and Pictures from Thomas Moore:** Selections of the most popular and admired of Moore's Poems, copiously illustrated with highly-finished Wood Engravings from original Designs by eminent Artists. Fcp. 4to. price 21s. cloth, gilt edges; or 42s. morocco elegant or antique by Hayday.

**Moore's Epicurean. New Edition,** with the Notes from the collective edition of *Moore's Poetical Works*; and a Vignette engraved on Wood from an original Design by D. MACLISE, R.A. 16mo. 5s. cloth; or 12s. 6d. morocco by Hayday.

**Moore's Songs, Ballads, and Sacred Songs.** *New Edition*, printed in Ruby Type; with the Notes from the collective edition of *Moore's Poetical Works*, and a Vignette from a Design by T. Creweick, R.A. 32mo. 2s. 6d.—An Edition in 16mo. with Vignette by R. Doyle, price 5s.; or 12s. 6d. morocco by Hayday.

**Moore's Sacred Songs, the Symphonies and Accompaniments, arranged for One or more Voices, printed with the Words. Imp. 8vo. [Nearly ready.]**

**Moore's Lalla Rookh: An Oriental Romance.** With 13 highly-finished Steel Plates from Original Designs by Corbould, Meadows, and Stephanoff, engraved under the superintendence of the late Charles Heath. New Edition. Square crown 8vo. price 15s. cloth; morocco, 28s.

**Moore's Lalla Rookh. New Edition, printed in Ruby Type, with the Preface and Notes from the collective edition of Moore's Poetical Works, and a Frontispiece from a Design by Kenny Meadows.** 32mo. 2s. 6d.—An Edition in 16mo. with Vignette, 5s.; or 12s. 6d. morocco by Hayday.

**Moore's Lalla Rookh. A New Edition, with numerous Illustrations from original Designs by JOHN TENNIEL, engraved on Wood by the Brothers DALZIEL.** Fcp. 4to. [In preparation.]

**Moore's Irish Melodies. A New Edition, illustrated with 13 highly-finished Steel Plates, from Original Designs by eminent Artists.** Square crown 8vo. price 21s. cloth; or 31s. 6d. handsomely bound in morocco.

**Moore's Irish Melodies, printed in Ruby Type; with the Preface and Notes from the collective edition of Moore's Poetical Works, the Advertisements originally prefixed, and a Portrait of the Author.** 32mo. 2s. 6d.—An Edition in 16mo. with Vignette, 5s.; or 12s. 6d. morocco by Hayday.

**Moore's Irish Melodies. Illustrated by D. MacIise, R.A.** New Edition; with 161 Designs, and the whole of the Letterpress engraved on Steel, by F. P. Becker. Super-royal 8vo. 31s. 6d. boards; £2. 12s. 6d. morocco by Hayday.

**Moore's Irish Melodies, the Music with the Words; the Symphonies and Accompaniments by Sir John Stevenson, Mus. Doc.** Complete in One Volume, small music size, convenient and legible at the Pianoforte, but more portable than the usual form of musical publications. Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth; or 42s. half-bound in morocco.

**The Harmonised Airs from Moore's Irish Melodies, as originally arranged for Two, Three, or Four Voices, printed with the Words.** Imperial 8vo. 15s. cloth; or 25s. half-bound in morocco.

**Moore's National Melodies, with Music.** National Airs and other Songs, now first collected. By Thomas Moore. The Music, for Voice and Pianoforte, printed with the Words. Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d. cloth; or 42s. half-bound in morocco.

**Morell.—Elements of Psychology: Part I., containing the Analysis of the Intellectual Powers.** By J. D. MORELL, M.A., One of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Morning Clouds. Second and cheaper Edition, revised throughout, and printed in a more convenient form.** Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. cloth.

**Morton.—The Resources of Estates: A Treatise on the Agricultural Improvement and General Management of Landed Property.** By JOHN LOCKHART MORTON, Civil and Agricultural Engineer; Author of Thirteen Highland and Agricultural Society Prize Essays. With 25 Illustrations in Lithography. Royal 8vo. 31s. 6d.

**Moseley.—The Mechanical Principles of Engineering and Architecture.** By H. MOSELEY, M.A., F.R.S., Canon of Bristol, &c. Second Edition, enlarged; with numerous Corrections and Woodcuts. 8vo. 24s.

**Memoirs and Letters of the late Colonel ARMEINE MOUNTAIN, Aide-de-Camp to the Queen, and Adjutant-General of Her Majesty's Forces in India.** Edited by Mrs. MOUNTAIN. Second Edition, revised; with Portrait. Fcp. 8vo. price 6s.

**Mure.—A Critical History of the Language and Literature of Ancient Greece.** By WILLIAM MURE, M.P. of Caldwell. Second Edition. VOLS. I. to III. 8vo. price 36s.; VOL. IV. price 15s.; VOL. V. price 18s.

**Murray's Encyclopædia of Geography; comprising a complete Description of the Earth: Exhibiting its Relation to the Heavenly Bodies, its Physical Structure, the Natural History of each Country, and the Industry, Commerce, Political Institutions, and Civil and Social State of All Nations.** Second Edition; with 82 Maps, and upwards of 1,000 other Woodcuts. 8vo. price 60s.

**Murray.—French Finance and Financiers under Louis the Fifteenth.** By JAMES MURRAY. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Neak  
tion  
Ho  
Re  
2 v

Non  
tion  
Ye  
K.C.

Ogilv  
or,  
as it  
By  
Inst  
legs  
with

Oldac  
A S  
Sax  
Chu

Oshor  
from  
Cap  
Aut  
nal,  
Illu

Oshor  
Wes  
tain  
Cap  
Log  
Sec  
the  
in t  
by S  
of C  
tint

Owen  
Ana  
Ani  
Surg  
Hur  
Edit

Profes  
Ana  
Ani  
Surg  
Woo

Mem  
Nav  
M.A  
Chay  
Fifth  
Char  
8vo.

ies, with Music.  
Songs, now first  
The Music,  
printed with the  
11s. 6d. cloth; or  
6s.

ychology: Part  
of the Intellectual  
ELL, M.A., One of  
of Schools. Post

nd and cheaper  
out, and printed in  
Fcp. 8vo. price

s of Estates: A  
ural Improvement  
ment of Landed  
OCKHART MORTON,  
Engineer; Author  
and Agricultural  
with 25 Illustrations  
8vo. 31s. 6d.

ical Principles of  
ecture. By H.  
Canon of Bristol,  
enlarged; with nu-  
Woodcuts. 8vo. 24s.

the late Colonel  
le-de-Camp to the  
General of Her Ma-  
Edited by Mrs.  
ion, revised; with  
6s.

ory of the Lan-  
Ancient Greece.  
F.P. of Caldwell.  
to III. 8vo. price  
VOL. V. price 18s.

of Geography;  
Description of the  
Relation to the  
ical Structure, the  
Country, and the  
tical Institutions,  
e of All Nations.  
Maps, and upwards  
8vo. price 60s.

ance and Fi-  
e Fifteenth. By  
6s. 6d.

**Neale.**—The Closing Scene; or, Christianity and Infidelity contrasted in the Last Hours of Remarkable Persons. By the Rev. ERSKINE NEALE, M.A. New Editions. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 6s. each.

**Normanby (Lord).**—A Year of Revolution. From a Journal kept in Paris in the Year 1848. By the Marquis of NORMANBY, K.G. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

**Ogilvie.**—The Master-BUILDER'S Plan; or, the Principles of Organic Architecture as indicated in the Typical Forms of Animals. By GEORGE OGILVIE, M.D., Lecturer on Institutes of Medicine, &c., Marischal College and University, Aberdeen, Post 8vo. with 72 Woodcuts, price 6s. 6d.

**Oldacre.**—The Last of the Old Squires. A Sketch. By CEDRIC OLDACRE, Esq., of Sax-Normanbury, sometime of Christ Church, Oxon. Crown 8vo. price 9s. 6d.

**Osborn.**—Quedah; or, Stray Leaves from a Journal in Malayan Waters. By Captain SHERARD OSBORN, R.N., C.B., Author of *Stray Leaves from an Arctic Journal*, &c. With a coloured Chart and tinted Illustrations. Post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**Osborn.**—The Discovery of the North-West Passage by H.M.S. *Investigator*, Captain R. M'CLURE, 1850-1854. Edited by Captain SHERARD OSBORN, C.B., from the Logs and Journals of Captain R. M'Clure. Second Edition, revised; with Additions to the Chapter on the Hybernation of Animals in the Arctic Regions, a Geological Paper by Sir RODERICK I. MURCHISON, a Portrait of Captain M'Clure, a coloured Chart and tinted Illustrations. 8vo. price 15s.

**Owen.**—Lectures on the Comparative Anatomy and Physiology of the Invertebrate Animals, delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons. By RICHARD OWEN, F.R.S., Hunterian Professor to the College. Second Edition, with 236 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

**Professor Owen's Lectures on the Comparative Anatomy and Physiology of the Vertebrate Animals, delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons in 1844 and 1846.** With numerous Woodcuts. VOL. I. 8vo. price 14s.

**Memoirs of Admiral Parry, the Arctic Navigator.** By his Son, the Rev. E. PAUNY, M.A. of Balliol College, Oxford; Domestic Chaplain to the Lord Bishop of London. Fifth Edition; with a Portrait and coloured Chart of the North-West Passage. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.

**Pattison.**—The Earth and the Word; or, Geology for Bible Students. By S. R. PATTISON, F.G.S. Fcp. 8vo. with coloured Map, 3s. 6d.

**Dr. Pereira's Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics.** *Third Edition*, enlarged and improved from the Author's Materials, by A. S. TAYLOR, M.D., and G. O. REES, M.D. With numerous Woodcuts. VOL. I. 8vo. 28s.; VOL. II. PART I. 21s.; VOL. II. PART II. 26s.

**Dr. Pereira's Lectures on Polarised Light,** together with a Lecture on the Microscope. 2d Edition, enlarged from Materials left by the Author, by the Rev. B. POWELL, M.A., &c. Fcp. 8vo. with Woodcuts, 7s.

**Perry.**—The Franks, from their First Appearance in History to the Death of King Pepin. By WALTER C. PERRY, Barrister-at-Law, Doctor in Philosophy and Master of Arts in the University of Göttingen. 8vo. price 12s. 6d.

**Peschel's Elements of Physics.** Translated from the German, with Notes, by E. WEST. With Diagrams and Woodcuts. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21s.

**Phillips's Elementary Introduction to Mineralogy.** A New Edition, with extensive Alterations and Additions, by H. J. BROOKE, F.R.S., F.G.S.; and W. H. MILLER, M.A., F.G.S. With numerous Wood Engravings. Post 8vo. 18s.

**Phillips.**—A Guide to Geology. By JOHN PHILLIPS, M.A., F.R.S., F.G.S., &c. Fourth Edition, corrected to the Present Time; with 4 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

**Phillips.**—Figures and Descriptions of the Palaeozoic Fossils of Cornwall, Devon, and West Somerset; observed in the course of the Ordnance Geological Survey of that District. By JOHN PHILLIPS, F.R.S., F.G.S., &c. 8vo. with 60 Plates, price 9s.

**Piessé's Art of Perfumery, and Methods of Obtaining the Odours of Plants:** With Instructions for the Manufacture of Perfumes for the Handkerchief, Scented Powders, Odeorous Vinegars, Dentifrices, Pomatums, Cosmétiques, Perfumed Soap, &c.; and an Appendix on the Colours of Flowers, Artificial Fruit Essences, &c. *Second Edition*, revised and improved; with 46 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**Captain Portlock's Report on the Geology of the County of Londonderry, and of Parts of Tyrone and Fermanagh, examined and described under the Authority of the Master-General and Board of Ordnance.** 8vo. with 48 Plates, price 24s.

**Powell.—Essays on the Spirit of the Inductive Philosophy, the Unity of Worlds, and the Philosophy of Creation.** By the Rev. BADEN POWELL, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.A.S., F.G.S., Savilian Professor of Geometry in the University of Oxford. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. with Woodcuts, 12s. 6d.

**Christianity without Judaism: A Second Series of Essays on the Unity of Worlds and of Nature.** By the Rev. BADEN POWELL, M.A., &c. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Pycroft.—The Collegian's Guide; or, Recollections of College Days: Setting forth the Advantages and Temptations of a University Education.** By the Rev. J. PYCROFT, B.A. *Second Edition.* Fep. 8vo. 6s.

**Pycroft's Course of English Reading, adapted to every taste and capacity; or, How and What to Read; With Literary Anecdotes.** New Edition. Fep. 8vo. price 5s.

**Pycroft's Cricket-Field; or, the Science and History of the Game of Cricket.** Second Edition, greatly improved; with Plates and Woodcuts. Fep. 8vo. price 5s.

**Quatrefages (A. De).—Rambles of a Naturalist on the Coasts of France, Spain, and Sicily.** By A. De QUATREFAGES, Member of the Institute. Translated by E. C. OTTÉ. 2 vols. post 8vo. 15s.

**Raikes (C).—Notes on the Revolt in the North-Western Provinces of India.** By CHARLES RAIKES, Judge of the Sudder Court, and late Civil Commissioner with Sir Colin Campbell. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Raikes (T).—Portion of the Journal kept by THOMAS RAIKES, Esq., from 1831 to 1847: Comprising Reminiscences of Social and Political Life in London and Paris during that period.** *New Edition,* complete in 2 vols. crown 8vo. with 3 Portraits, price 12s. cloth.

**Rarey.—A Complete Treatise on the Science of Handling, Educating, and Taming all Horses; with a full and detailed Narrative of his Experience and Practice.** By JOHN S. RAREY, of Ohio, U.S. In 1 vol. with numerous Illustrations. [*Just ready.*]

**Reade.—The Poetical Works of John Edmund Reade.** New Edition, revised and corrected; with Additional Poems. 4 vols. fep. 8vo. price 20s.

**Dr. Reece's Medical Guide: Comprising a complete Modern Dispensatory, and a Practical Treatise on the distinguishing Symptoms, Causes, Prevention, Cure, and Palliation of the Diseases incident to the Human Frame.** Seventeenth Edition, corrected and enlarged by the Author's Son, Dr. H. REECE, M.R.C.S., &c. 8vo. 12s.

**Rees.—Personal Narrative of the Siege of Lucknow, from its Commencement to its Relief by Sir Colin Campbell.** By L. E. REES, one of the Surviving Defenders. Third Edition, with Portrait and Plan. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

**Rich's Illustrated Companion to the Latin Dictionary and Greek Lexicon: Forming a Glossary of all the Words representing Visible Objects connected with the Arts, Manufactures, and Every-Day Life of the Ancients.** With about 2,000 Woodcuts from the Antique. Post 8vo. 21s.

**Richardson.—Fourteen Years' Experience of Cold Water: Its Uses and Abuses.** By Captain M. RICHARDSON, late of the 4th Light Dragoons. Post 8vo. with Woodcuts, price 6s.

**Horsemanship; or, the Art of Riding and Managing a Horse, adapted to the Guidance of Ladies and Gentlemen on the Road and in the Field: With Instructions for Breaking-in Colts and Young Horses.** By Captain M. RICHARDSON, late of the 4th Light Dragoons. With 5 Plates. Square crown 8vo. 14s.

**Household Prayers for Four Weeks: With additional Prayers for Special Occasions. To which is added a Course of Scripture Reading for Every Day in the Year.** By the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A., Incumbent of St. Philip's, Leckhampton. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

**Riddle's Complete Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary, for the use of Colleges and Schools.** *New and cheaper Edition,* revised and corrected. 8vo. 21s.

Separately {The English-Latin Dictionary, 7s.  
The Latin-English Dictionary, 15s.

**Riddle's Diamond Latin-English Dictionary.** A Guide to the Meaning, Quality, and right Accentuation of Latin Classical Words. Royal 32mo. price 4s.

Riddle  
Engl  
Latin  
New

Rivers  
ing  
varie  
respo  
Mod  
and

Dr. E  
Lexi  
Edit  
8vo.

Mr. H  
Cont  
Seco  
3 vol

Dr. Ro  
and  
facili  
in L  
revis

Ronal  
With  
Natu  
serv  
Gray  
revis  
20 n

Rowle  
Debt  
for I  
beat  
Fep.

Russe  
Mez  
of e  
By C  
Patr  
and

The S  
of L  
8vo.

Scher  
Cent  
and  
Wit

"Thi  
will  
nat  
lively  
d  
fects  
and  
not  
aver  
man  
ron

**Works of John**  
dition, revised and  
al Poems. 4 vols.

**de; Comprising**  
pensatory, and a  
tinguishing Symp-  
Cure, and Pallia-  
ment to the Human  
ion, corrected and  
on, Dr. H. REECH,

**ve of the Siege**  
nouncement to its  
pbell. By L. E.  
iving Defenders.  
ait and Plan. Post

**panion to the**  
Lexicon; Form-  
ords representing  
l with the Arte,  
-Day Life of the  
2,000 Woodcuts  
vo. 21s.

**Years' Expe-**  
Uses and Abuses.  
SON, late of the  
Post 8vo. with

**Art of Riding**  
elected to the Guid-  
men on the Road  
Instructions for  
ung Horses. By  
late of the 4th  
Plates. Square

**Four Weeks:**  
or Special Occa-  
ed a Course of  
very Day in the  
RIDDLE, M.A.,  
Leckhampton.

**n-English and**  
for the use of  
New and cheaper  
ed. 8vo. 21s.

Dictionary, 7s.  
Dictionary, 15s.

**lish Dictionary.**  
g, Quality, and  
Classical Words.

**Riddle's Copious and Critical Latin-  
English Lexicon**, founded on the German-  
Latin Dictionaries of Dr. William Freund.  
New and cheaper Edition. Post 4to. 31s. 6d.

**Rivers's Rose-Amateur's Guide**; contain-  
ing ample Descriptions of all the fine leading  
varieties of Roses, regularly classed in their  
respective Families; their History and  
Mode of Culture. Sixth Edition, corrected  
and improved. Fcp. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**Dr. E. Robinson's Greek and English  
Lexicon to the Greek Testament.** A New  
Edition, revised and in great part re-written.  
8vo. price 18s.

**Mr. Henry Rogers's Essays selected from  
Contributions to the *Edinburgh Review*.**  
Second and cheaper Edition, with Additions.  
3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21s.

**Dr. Roget's Thesaurus of English Words  
and Phrases classified and arranged so as to  
facilitate the Expression of Ideas and assist  
in Literary Composition.** Seventh Edition,  
revised and improved. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Ronalds's Fly-Fisher's Entomology:**  
With coloured Representations of the  
Natural and Artificial Insect, and a few Ob-  
servations and Instructions on Trout and  
Grayling Fishing. *Fifth Edition*, thoroughly  
revised by an Experienced Fly-Fisher; with  
20 new coloured Plates. 8vo. 14s.

**Rowton's Debater: A Series of complete  
Debates, Outlines of Debates, and Questions  
for Discussion; with ample References to the  
best Sources of Information.** New Edition.  
Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

**Russell (Dr.)—The Life of Cardinal  
Mezzofanti:** With an Introductory Memoir  
of eminent Linguists, Ancient and Modern.  
By C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., President of St.  
Patrick's College, Maynooth. With Portrait  
and Facsimiles. 8vo. 12s.

**The Saints our Example.** By the Author  
of *Letters to my Unknown Friends*, &c. Fcp.  
8vo. price 7s.

**Scherzer.—Travels in the Free States of  
Central America:** Nicaragua, Honduras,  
and San Salvador. By Dr. CARL SCHERZER.  
With a coloured Map. 2 vols. post 8vo. 16s.

"This is a work which  
will satisfy all who love  
lively detail of tropical af-  
fects and marvels, and are  
not averse to touches of hu-  
man romance and scientific

adventure.... Dr. Scher-  
zer's is undoubtedly the best  
work on Central America  
since the appearance of Dr.  
Squiers' lively volumes."  
ATHENÆUM.

**SchimmelPenninok (Mrs.)—Life of Mary  
Anne SchimmelPenninck, Author of *Select  
Memoirs of Port Royal*, and other Works.**  
Edited by her Relation, CHRISTIANA C.  
HANKIN. 2 vols. post 8vo. with Portrait,  
price 15s.

**Dr. L. Schmitz's School History of Greece,**  
from the Earliest Times to the Taking of  
Corinth by the Romans, n.c. 146, mainly  
based on Bishop Thirlwall's History of  
Greece. *Fifth Edition*, with Nine new Sup-  
plementary Chapters on the Civilisation,  
Religion, Literature, and Arts of the An-  
cient Greeks, contributed by CHRISTOPHER  
KNIGHT WATSON, M.A., Trin. Coll. Camb.;  
and illustrated with a Map of Athens and 137  
Woodcuts, designed from the Antique by  
G. Scharf, jun., F.S.A. 12mo. 7s. 6d.

**Scoffern (Dr.)—Projectile Weapons of  
War and Explosive Compounds.** By J.  
SCOFFERN, M.B. Lond., late Professor of  
Chemistry in the Aldersgate College of  
Medicine. *Third Edition*, corrected to the  
present time. Post 8vo. with Woodcuts,  
price 8s. 6d.

**Scribner's History of the Iron Trade,**  
from the Earliest Records to the Present  
Period. New Edition, corrected. 8vo.  
price 10s. 6d.

**Sir Edward Seaward's Narrative of his  
Shipwreck, and consequent Discovery of  
certain Islands in the Caribbean Sea.**  
*Third Edition.* 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s.—An  
ABRIDGMENT, in 16mo. price 2s. 6d.

**The Sermon in the Mount.** Printed by  
C. Whittingham, uniformly with the *Thumb  
Bible*; bound and clasped. 64mo. 1s. 6d.

**Bowdler's Family Shakspeare: In which  
nothing is added to the Original Text; but  
those words and expressions are omitted  
which cannot with propriety be read aloud.**  
Illustrated with Thirty-six Vignettes en-  
graved on Wood from original Designs by

G. COOKE, R.A.  
H. COOKE,  
H. HOWARD, R.A.  
H. SINGLETON,  
S. SMIRKE, R.A.

T. STOTHARD, R.A.  
H. THOMSON, R.A.  
R. WREYALL, R.A.  
R. WOODFORDS, R.A.

*New Edition*, printed in a more convenient  
form. 6 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 30s. cloth;  
separately, 5s. each.

\* \* \* The LIBRARY EDITION, with the same  
Illustrations, in One Volume, medium 8vo.  
price 21s. cloth.

**Sewell (Miss).**—New and cheaper Collected Edition of the Tales and Stories of the Author of *Amy Herbert*. Complete in 9 vols. crown 8vo. price £1. 10s. cloth; or each work, comprised in a single volume, may be had separately as follows:—

AMY HERBERT .....	2s. 6d.
GERTRUDE .....	2s. 6d.
The EARL'S DAUGHTER .....	2s. 6d.
The EXPERIENCE of LIFE.....	2s. 6d.
CLEVE HALL .....	3s. 6d.
IVORS; or, the TWO COUSINS .....	3s. 6d.
KATHARINE ASIHTON .....	3s. 6d.
MARGARET PERCIVAL .....	5s. 0d.
LANETON PARSONAGE .....	4s. 6d.

"High and pure aims, earnestness of purpose, and sobriety of judgment, are the qualities which give weight and value to this writer's intellectual endowments, which atone for considerable deficiencies, and which constitute her a peculiarly safe and trustworthy guide for young minds..... The characteristics of the mind before us are practical religious self-discipline, rigid

self-training, carefully cultivated habits of thought and observation, and habitual self-control. No writer gives more the conviction of writing from experience; the reader, judging from the works alone, is persuaded of this; it gives them their power; we instinctively know that the practical teaching in them has been worked out, and found to be true."

CHRISTIAN REMEMBRANCES.

*By the same Author, New Editions,*

**Ursula: A Tale of English Country Life.** 2 vols. fep. 8vo. price 12s. cloth.

**Readings for Every Day in Lent: Compiled from the Writings of BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR.** Fep. 8vo. price 5s.

**Readings for a Month preparatory to Confirmation:** Compiled from the Works of Writers of the Early and of the English Church. Fep. 8vo. price 4s.

**Sharp's New British Gazetteer, or Topographical Dictionary of the British Islands and Narrow Seas:** Comprising concise Descriptions of about Sixty Thousand Places, Seats, Natural Features, and Objects of Note, founded on the best authorities. 2 vols. 8vo. price £2. 16s.

**Short Whist; its Rise, Progress, and Laws:** With Observations to make any one a Whist-Player. Containing also the Laws of Piquet, Cassino, Ecarté, Crèbbage, Backgammon. By Major A. New Edition; to which are added, Precepts for Tyros, by Mrs. B. Fep. 8vo. 3s.

**Sinclair.**—**The Journey of Life.** By CATHERINE SINCLAIR, Author of *The Business of Life*. New Edition. Fep. 8vo. 5s.

**Sir Roger De Coverley.** From the Spectator. With Notes and Illustrations, by W. HENRY WILLS; and 12 Wood Engravings from Designs by F. TAYLER. Second and cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.; or 21s. in morocco by Hayday.—An Edition without Woodcuts, in 16mo. price 1s.

**The Sketches: Three Tales.** By the Authors of *Amy Herbert*, *The Old Man's Home*, and *Hawkstone*. Third Edition; with 6 Illustrations. Fep. 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

**Smee's Elements of Electro-Metallurgy.** Third Edition, revised, corrected, and considerably enlarged; with Electrotypes and numerous Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Smith (G.)—History of Wesleyan Methodism.** By GEORGE SMITH, F.A.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, &c. VOL. I. *Wesley and his Times*; and VOL. II. *The Middle Age of Methodism*, from the Death of Wesley in 1791 to the Conference of 1816. Crown 8vo. price 10s. 6d. each volume.

**Smith (G. V.)—The Prophecies relating to Nineveh and the Assyrians.** Translated from the Hebrew, with Historical Introductions and Notes, exhibiting the principal Results of the recent Discoveries. By G. VANCE SMITH, B.A. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Smith (J.)—The Voyage and Shipwreck of St. Paul:** With Dissertations on the Life and Writings of St. Luke, and the Ships and Navigation of the Ancients. By JAMES SMITH, of Jordanhill, Esq., F.R.S. Second Edition; with Charts, Views, and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**A Memoir of the Rev. Sydney Smith** By his Daughter, LADY HOLLAND. With a Selection from his Letters, edited by MRS. AUSTIN. New Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.

**The Rev. Sydney Smith's Miscellaneous Works:** Including his Contributions to the Edinburgh Review. Three Editions:—

1. A LIBRARY EDITION (the Fourth), in 3 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, 36s.
2. Complete in ONE VOLUME, with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. price 21s. cloth; or 30s. bound in calf.
3. Another NEW EDITION, in 3 vols. fep. 8vo. price 21s.

The  
Sket  
the  
1800

Suow  
del  
and  
in t  
Sso  
Yael  
of t  
Fray  
tinte

Robe  
Wor  
trod  
tion,  
trait  
cloth  
Fray  
with

The Li  
Sout  
C. O  
With  
tion

South  
Volu  
B.D.  
colou

South  
Prog  
Edit  
by  
Sou

Spenc  
and  
Auth  
from

Spence  
HER  
8vo.

Steph  
Fray  
SRE  
Hist  
This

Steph  
gray  
the  
LL  
the  
tion

From the Spec-  
Illustrations, by  
Wood Engrav-  
AYLER. Second  
8vo. 10s. 6d.;  
lay.—An Edition  
o. price 1s.

ales. By the  
*The Old Man's*  
rd Edition; with  
price 4s. 6d.

ro-Metallurgy.  
ected, and con-  
Electrotypes and  
8vo. 10s. 6d.

Wesleyan Me-  
SMITH, F.A.S.,  
atic Society, &c.  
imes; and Vol.  
hodium, from the  
to the Confer-  
o. price 10s. 6d.

pecies relating  
ans. Translated  
Historical Intro-  
ing the principal  
Discoveries. By  
Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

and Shipwreck  
ations on the Life  
and the Ships and  
ts. By JAMES  
F.R.S. Second  
ws, and Wood-

Sydney Smith  
OLLAND. With  
ters, edited by  
2 vols. 8vo. 28s.

Miscellaneous  
ributions to the  
Editions:—

he Fourth), in 3  
36s.

ie, with Portrait  
rown 8vo. price  
d in calf.

e in 3 vols. fep.

**The Rev. Sydney Smith's Elementary Sketches of Moral Philosophy, delivered at the Royal Institution in the Years 1804, 1805, and 1806. Third Edition. Fep. 8vo. 7s.**

**Snow.—Two Years' Cruise off Tierra del Fuego, the Falkland Islands, Patagonia, and the River Plate: A Narrative of Life in the Southern Seas. By W. PARKER SNOW, late Commander of the Mission Yacht *Allen Gardiner*; Author of "Voyage of the *Prince Albert* in Search of Sir John Franklin." With 3 coloured Charts and 6 tinted Illustrations. 2 vols. post 8vo. 24s.**

**Robert Southey's Complete Poetical Works; containing all the Author's last Introductions and Notes. The *Library Edition*, complete in One Volume, with Portrait and Vignette. Medium 8vo. price 21s. cloth; 42s. bound in morocco.—Also, the *First collected Edition*, in 10 vols. fep. 8vo. with Portrait and 19 Vignettes, price 35s.**

**The Life and Correspondence of the late Robert Southey. Edited by his Son, the Rev. C. C. SOUTHEY, M.A., Vicar of Ardleigh. With Portraits and Landscape Illustrations. 6 vols. post 8vo. price 63s.**

**Southey's Doctor, complete in One Volume. Edited by the Rev. J. W. WALTER, B.D. With Portrait, Vignette, Bust, and coloured Plate. Square crown 8vo. 21s.**

**Southey's Life of Wesley; and Rise and Progress of Methodism. Fourth and cheaper Edition, with Notes and Additions. Edited by the Author's Son, the Rev. C. C. SOUTHEY, M.A. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 12s.**

**Spencer.—Essays: Scientific, Political, and Speculative. By HERBERT SPENCER, Author of *Social Statics*. Reprinted chiefly from Quarterly Reviews. 8vo. price 12s. cloth.**

**Spencer.—The Principles of Psychology. By HERBERT SPENCER, Author of *Social Statics*. 8vo. price 16s. cloth.**

**Stephen.—Lectures on the History of France. By the Right Hon. SIR JAMES STEPHEN, K.C.B., LL.D., Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge. Third Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. price 24s.**

**Stephen.—Essays in Ecclesiastical Biography; from the Edinburgh Review. By the Right Hon. SIR JAMES STEPHEN, K.C.B., LL.D., Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge. Third Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.**

**Stonehenge.—The Dog in Health and Disease; Comprising the various Modes of Breaking and Using him for Hunting, Coursing, Shooting, &c.; and including the Points or Characteristics of Toy Dogs. By STONEHENGE. 8vo. with numerous Illustrations. [*In the press.*]**

**Stonehenge.—The Greyhound: Being a Treatise on the Art of Breeding, Rearing, and Training Greyhounds for Public Running; their Diseases and Treatment; Containing also Rules for the Management of Coursing Meetings, and for the Decision of Courses. By STONEHENGE. With Frontispiece and Woodcuts. Square crown 8vo. price 21s. half-bound.**

**Stow.—The Training System, Moral Training School, and Normal Seminary for preparing Schoolmasters and Governesses. By DAVID STOW, Esq., Honorary Secretary to the Glasgow Normal Free Seminary. Tenth Edition; with Plates and Woodcuts. Post 8vo. price 6s.**

**Strickland.—Lives of the Queens of England. By AONES STRICKLAND. Dedicated, by express permission, to Her Majesty. Embellished with Portraits of every Queen, engraved from the most authentic sources. Complete in 8 vols. post 8vo. price 7s. 6d. each.—Any Volume may be had separately to complete Sets.**

**Memoirs of Rear-Admiral Sir William Symonds, Knt., C.B., F.R.S., Surveyor of the Navy, from 1832 to 1847: With Correspondence and other Papers relative to the Ships and Vessels constructed upon his Lines, as directed to be published under his Will. Edited by JAMES A. SHARP. With Sections and Woodcuts. 8vo. price 21s.**

**Taylor.—Loyola: and Jesuitism in its Rudiments. By ISAAC TAYLOR. Post 8vo with Medallion, 10s. 6d.**

**Taylor.—Wesley and Methodism. By ISAAC TAYLOR. Post 8vo. Portrait, 10s. 6d.**

**Thacker's Courser's Annual Remembrancer and Stud-Book: Being an Alphabetical Return of the Running at all the Public Coursing Clubs in England, Ireland, and Scotland, for the Season 1857-58; with the *Pedigrees* (as far as received) of the Dogs. By ROBERT ABRAHAM WELSH, Liverpool. 8vo. 21s.**

\* \* \* Published annually in *October*.

**COMPLETION**  
OF  
**THE TRAVELLER'S LIBRARY.**

*Summary of the Contents of the TRAVELLER'S LIBRARY, now complete in 103 Parts, price One Shilling each, or in 50 Volumes, price 2s. 6d. each in cloth.— To be had also, in complete Sets only, at Five Guineas per Set, bound in cloth, lettered, in 25 Volumes, classified as follows:—*

**VOYAGES AND TRAVELS.**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p style="text-align: center;"><b>IN EUROPE.</b></p> <p>A CONTINENTAL TOUR ..... BY J. BARROW.<br/>ARCTIC VOYAGES AND } ..... BY F. MAYNE.<br/>DISCOVERIES }<br/>BRITANNY AND THE HIBLE ..... BY I. HOPE.<br/>BRITANNY AND THE CHASE ..... BY I. HOPE.<br/>CORSIKA ..... BY F. GREGOROVIVS.<br/>GERMANY, &amp;c.: NOTES OF } ..... BY S. LAING.<br/>A TRAVELLER }<br/>ICELAND ..... BY P. MILES.<br/>NORWAY. A RESIDENCE IN ..... BY S. LAING.<br/>NORWAY, RAMBLES IN ..... BY T. FOLESTER.<br/>RUSSIA ..... BY THE MARQUIS DE CUSTINE.<br/>RUSSIA AND TURKEY ..... BY J. E. McCULLOCH.<br/>ST. PETERSBURG ..... BY M. JEREMANN.<br/>THE RUSSIANS OF THE SOUTH, BY S. BROOKS.<br/>SWISS MEN AND SWISS } ..... BY R. FERGUSON.<br/>MOUNTAINS }<br/>MONT BLANC. ASCENT OF ..... BY J. AULDJO.<br/>SKETCHES OF NATURE } ..... BY F. VONTSCHUHL.<br/>IN THE ALPS }<br/>VISIT TO THE VAUDOIS } ..... BY E. BAINES.<br/>OF PIEDMONT }</p> | <p style="text-align: center;"><b>IN ASIA.</b></p> <p>CHINA AND THIBET ..... BY THE ABBE HUC.<br/>SYRIA AND PALESTINE ..... "EÖTHEN."<br/>THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, BY P. GIBONIERE.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>IN AFRICA.</b></p> <p>AFRICAN WANDERINGS ..... BY M. WERNE.<br/>MOROCCO ..... BY K. DUBRIEU.<br/>NIGER EXPLORATION, BY T. J. HUTCHINSON.<br/>THE ZULUS OF NATAL ..... BY G. H. MASON.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>IN AMERICA.</b></p> <p>BRAZIL ..... BY E. WILBERFORCE.<br/>CANADA ..... BY A. M. JAMESON.<br/>CUBA ..... BY W. H. HURLBUT.<br/>NORTH AMERICAN WILDS ..... BY C. LANMAN.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>IN AUSTRALIA.</b></p> <p>AUSTRALIAN COLONIES ..... BY W. HUGHES.<br/>ROUND THE WORLD.<br/>A LADY'S VOYAGE ..... BY IDA PFEIFFER.</p> |
|---|---|

**HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY.**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>MEMOIR OF THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON.<br/>THE LIFE OF MARSHAL } BY THE REV. T. O.<br/>TURENNE ..... COCKAYNE.<br/>SCHAMYL ..... BY BÖDENEDT AND WAGNER.<br/>FERDINAND I. AND MAXIMILIAN II. } BY RANKE.<br/>FRANCIS ARAGO'S AUTOBIOGRAPHY.<br/>THOMAS HOLCROFT'S MEMOIRS.</p> | <p>CHESTERFIELD &amp; SELWYN, BY A. HAYWARD.<br/>SWIFT AND RICHARDSON, BY LORD JEFFREY.<br/>DEFOE AND CHURCHILL, BY J. FORSTER.<br/>ANECDOTES OF DR. JOHNSON, BY MRS. PIZZI.<br/>TANERK AND CHRISTENDOM.<br/>LEIPZIG CAMPAIGN, BY THE REV. G. R. GLEIG.<br/>AN ESSAY ON THE LIFE AND } BY HENRY<br/>GENIUS OF THOMAS FULLER } ROGERS.</p> |
|--|---|

**ESSAYS BY LORD MACAULAY.**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>WARREN HASTINGS.<br/>LORD CLIVE.<br/>WILLIAM PITT.<br/>THE EARL OF CHATHAM.<br/>RANKE'S HISTORY OF THE POPES.<br/>GLADSTONE ON CHURCH AND STATE.<br/>ADDISON'S LIFE AND WRITINGS.<br/>HORACE WALPOLE.<br/>LORD BACON.</p> | <p>LORD BYRON.<br/>COMIC DRAMATISTS OF THE RESTORATION.<br/>FRÉDÉRIC THE GREAT.<br/>HALLAM'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.<br/>CROKER'S EDITION OF BOSWELL'S LIFE OF<br/>JOHNSON.</p> <p>LORD MACAULAY'S SPEECHES ON PARLIAM-<br/>ENTARY REFORM.</p> |
|--|--|

**WORKS OF FICTION.**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>THE LOVE STORY, FROM SOUTHEY'S DOCTOR.<br/>SIR ROGER DE COVERLEY, FROM THE } SPECTATOR.<br/>MEMOIRS OF A MAITRE-D'ARMES, BY DUMAS.<br/>CONFESSIONS OF A } ..... BY E. SOUVESTRE.<br/>WORKING MAN .. }</p> | <p>AN ATTIC PHILOSOPHER IN PARIS } ..... BY E. SOUVESTRE.<br/>SIR EDWARD SEAWARD'S NARRATIVE OF<br/>HIS SHIPWRECK.</p> |
|--|--|

**NATURAL HISTORY, &c.**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>NATURAL HISTORY OF } BY DR. L. KEMP.<br/>INDICATIONS OF INSTINCT, BY DR. L. KEMP.</p> | <p>ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH, &amp;c. BY DR. G. WILSON.<br/>OUR COAL-FIELDS AND OUR COAL-PITS.<br/>CORNWALL, ITS MINES, MINERS, &amp;c.</p> |
|--|--|

**MISCELLANEOUS WORKS.**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>LECTURES AND ADDRESSES } BY THE EARL OF<br/>SELECTIONS FROM SYDNEY SMITH'S } CARLISLE.<br/>WRITINGS .....<br/>PRINTING ..... BY A. STARK.</p> | <p>RAILWAY MORALS AND } .. BY H. SPENCER.<br/>RAILWAY POLICY .....<br/>MORMONISM .. BY THE REV. W. J. CONYBEARE.<br/>LONDON ..... BY J. E. McCULLOCH.</p> |
|--|---|



## ARY.

complete in 102  
each in cloth—  
bound in cloth,

THE ABBE' HUC.  
..... "BOËHEN."  
BY P. GIRONNIÈRE.

... BY M. WERNE.  
BY N. DURRIEU.  
J. HUTCHINSON.

WILBERFORCE.  
A. M. JAMESON.  
W. H. HUBLBUT.  
BY C. LANMAN.

... BY W. HUGHES.  
OLD.  
IDA PFEIFFER.

... BY A. HAYWARD.  
LORD JEFFREY.  
BY J. FORSTER.  
BY MRS. PIZZI.

... BY G. R. OLEIG.  
BY HENRY  
ROGERS.

RESTORATION.

HISTORY.  
WELL'S LIFE OF  
ES ON PARLIA-

E. SOUVESTRE.  
NARRATIVE OF

DR. G. WILSON.  
DAL-FITS.  
ES, &c.

... BY H. SPENCER.  
J. CONYBEARE.  
R. McCULLOCH.

**Thirlwall.**—The History of Greece. By the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of St. David's (the Rev. Connop Thirlwall). An improved Library Edition; with Maps. 8 vols. 8vo. price £3.—An Edition in 8 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Vignette Titles, price 28s.

**Thomson's Seasons.** Edited by Bolton CORNEY, Esq. Illustrated with 77 fine Wood Engravings from Designs by Members of the Etching Club. Square crown 8vo. 21s. cloth; or 36s. bound in morocco.

**Thomson (the Rev. Dr.)**—An Outline of the necessary Laws of Thought: A Treatise on Pure and Applied Logic. By WILLIAM THOMSON, D.D., Provost of Queen's College, Oxford. 4th Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Thomson's Tables of Interest, at Three, Four, Four-and-a-Half, and Five per Cent.,** from One Pound to Ten Thousand, and from 1 to 365 Days, in a regular progression of single Days; with Interest at all the above Rates, from One to Twelve Months, and from One to Ten Years. Also, numerous other Tables of Exchanges, Time, and Discounts. New Edition. 12mo. price 8s.

**The Thumb Bible; or, Verbum Sempiternum.** By J. TAYLOR. Being an Epitome of the Old and New Testaments in English Verse. Reprinted from the Edition of 1693; bound and clasped. 64mo. 1s. 6d.

**Tighe and Davis.**—Annals of Windsor; Being a History of the Castle and Town: With some Account of Eton and Places adjacent. By R. R. TIGHE, Esq.; and J. E. DAVIS, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. With numerous Illustrations. 2 vols. royal 8vo. price £4. 4s.

**Tooke.**—History of Prices, and of the State of the Circulation, during the Nine Years from 1848 to 1856 inclusive. Forming VOLS. V. and VI. of Tooke's *History of Prices from 1792 to the Present Time*; and comprising a copious Index to the whole of the Six Volumes. By THOMAS TOOKE, F.R.S. and WILLIAM NEWMARCH. 2 vols. 8vo. price 52s. 6d.

**Townsend.**—Modern State Trials revised and illustrated with Essays and Notes. By W. C. TOWNSEND, Esq., M.A., Q.C. 2 vols. 8vo. price 30s.

**Trollope.**—Barchester Towers: A Novel. By ANTHONY TROLLOPE. New and cheaper Edition, complete in One Volume. Crown 8vo. price 5s. cloth.

**Trollope.**—The Warden. By Anthony Trollope. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Sharon Turner's Sacred History of the World,** attempted to be Philosophically considered, in a Series of Letters to a Son. New Edition, edited by the Rev. S. TURNER. 3 vols. post 8vo. price 31s. 6d.

**Sharon Turner's History of England during the Middle Ages:** Comprising the Reigns from the Norman Conquest to the Accession of Henry VIII. Fifth Edition, revised by the Rev. S. TURNER. 4 vols. 8vo. price 60s.

**Sharon Turner's History of the Anglo-Saxons, from the Earliest Period to the Norman Conquest.** Seventh Edition, revised by the Rev. S. TURNER. 3 vols. 8vo. 36s.

**Dr. Turton's Manual of the Land and Fresh-Water Shells of Great Britain:** With Figures of each of the kinds. New Edition, with Additions, by Dr. J. E. GRAY, F.R.S., &c., Keeper of the Zoological Collection in the British Museum. Crown 8vo. with 12 coloured Plates, price 15s. cloth.

**Dr. Ure's Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines:** Containing a clear Exposition of their Principles and Practice. Fourth Edition, much enlarged; most of the Articles being entirely re-written, and many new Articles added. With nearly 1,600 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo. price 60s.

**Uwins.**—Memoir of Thomas Uwins, R.A. By Mrs. UWINS. With Letters to his Brothers during seven years spent in Italy; and Correspondence with the late Sir Thomas Lawrence, Sir C. L. Eastlake, Alfred Chalon, R.A. and other distinguished persons. 2 vols. post 8vo. [Just ready.]

**Van Der Hoeven's Handbook of Zoology.** Translated from the Second Dutch Edition by the Rev. WILLIAM CLARKE, M.D., F.R.S., &c., late Fellow of Trinity College, and Professor of Anatomy in the University of Cambridge; with additional References furnished by the Author. 2 vols. 8vo. with 24 Plates of Figures, price 60s. cloth; or separately, VOL. I. *Invertebrata*, 30s. and VOL. II. *Vertebrata*, 30s.

"Naturalists will be glad to learn that Professor Clark has completed his translation of Van Der Hoeven's *Handbook of Zoology* by the publication of the second volume, comprising the Vertebrate Animals. The arrangement is the same as that which we described in the former volume. The four classes of Fishes, Reptiles, Birds, and Mammals are introduced by short general prefaces, which are followed by a brief scientific description of the families and genera, and the principal species. A series of beautifully executed plates at the end carries the eye along the ascending scale of life by the delineation of some of the chief organs. Professor Clark has supplied a great want by thus placing a complete and careful manual, bearing the warrant of the highest names and the latest science, within the reach of the private student." GARDIAN.

**Veitse.**—Memoirs of the Court, Aristocracy, and Diplomacy of Austria. By Dr. E. VEITSE. Translated from the German by FRANZ DEMMLER. 2 vols. post 8vo. 21s.

**Von Tempsky.**—Mittä; or, Incidents and Personal Adventures on a Journey in Mexico, Guatemala, and Salvador, in the Years 1853 to 1855: With Observations on the Modes of Life in those Countries. By G. F. VON TEMPSKY. With coloured Route Map, Illustrations in Chromolithography, and Engravings on Wood. 8vo. price 18s.

"A remarkably well written and amusing account of three years' travel in Spanish America. The author is a capital story-teller, had a copious budget to draw

from, pours forth his anecdotes in profusion, and has given the public an entertaining narrative as we have lately seen."  
GARDENERS' CHRONICLE.

**Wade.**—England's Greatness: Its Rise and Progress in Government, Laws, Religion, and Social Life; Agriculture, Commerce, and Manufactures; Science, Literature, and the Arts, from the Earliest Period to the Peace of Paris. By JOHN WADE, Author of the *Cabinet Lawyer*, &c. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Wanderings in the Land of Ham.** By a DAUGHTER OF JAPHET. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

"The vigour and freshness which characterise her version of the oft-told tale are such as might be expected from a lady who has done the Nile at the age of seventeen, with exuberant spirits,

an unlimited supply of enthusiasm, an observant eye, and a disposition to make the best of everything that comes under its notice."  
CLERICAL JOURNAL.

**Waterton.**—Essays on Natural History, chiefly Ornithology. By C. WATERTON, Esq. With an Autobiography of the Author, and Views of Walton Hall. New and cheaper Edition. 2 vols. fop. 8vo. price 10s.

**Waterton's Essays on Natural History.** Third Series; with a Continuation of the Autobiography, and a Portrait of the Author. Second Edition, Fop. 8vo. price 6s.

**Webster and Parkes's Encyclopædia of Domestic Economy;** comprising such subjects as are most immediately connected with Housekeeping: As, The Construction of Domestic Edifices, with the Modes of Warming, Ventilating, and Lighting them—A description of the various articles of Furniture, with the nature of their Materials—Duties of Servants—&c. New Edition; with nearly 1,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. price 50s.

**Weld.**—Vacations in Ireland. By CHARLES RICHARD WELD, Barrister-at-Law. Post 8vo. with a tinted View of Birr Castle, price 10s. 6d.

**Weld.**—A Vacation Tour in the United States and Canada. By C. R. WELD, Barrister-at-Law. Post 8vo. with Map, 10s. 6d.

**West.**—Lectures on the Diseases of Infancy and Childhood. By CHARLES WEST, M.D., Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children; Physician-Accoucheur to, and Lecturer on Midwifery at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Third Edition. 8vo. 14s.

**Willich's Popular Tables** for ascertaining the Value of Lifehold, Leasehold, and Church Property, Renewal Fines, &c. With numerous additional Tables—Chemical, Astronomical, Trigonometrical, Common and Hyperbolic Logarithms; Constants, Squares, Cubes, Roots, Reciprocals, &c. Fourth Edition, enlarged. Post 8vo. price 10s.

**Wilmot's Abridgment of Blackstone's Commentaries on the Laws of England,** intended for the use of Young Persons, and comprised in a series of Letters from a Father to his Daughter. 12mo. price 6s. 6d.

**Wilson's Bryologia Britannica:** Containing the Mosses of Great Britain and Ireland systematically arranged and described according to the Method of *Bruch* and *Schimper*; with 61 illustrative Plates. Being a New Edition, enlarged and altered, of the *Muscologia Britannica* of Messrs. Hooker and Taylor. 8vo. 42s.; or, with the Plates coloured, price 24. 4s. cloth.

**Yonge.**—A New English-Greek Lexicon: Containing all the Greek Words used by Writers of good authority. By C. D. YONGE, B.A. Second Edition, revised and corrected. Post 4to. price 21s.

**Yonge's New Latin Gradus:** Containing Every Word used by the Poets of good authority. For the use of Eton, Westminster, Winchester, Harrow, Charterhouse, and Rugby Schools; King's College, London; and Marlborough College. Fifth Edition. Post 8vo. price 9s.; or with APPENDIX of *Epithets* classified, 12s.

**Youatt.**—The Horse. By William Youatt. With a Treatise of Draught. New Edition, with numerous Wood Engravings, from Designs by William Harvey. (Messrs. LONGMAN and Co.'s Edition should be ordered.) 8vo. price 10s.

**Youatt.**—The Dog. By William Youatt. A New Edition; with numerous Engravings, from Designs by W. Harvey. 8vo. 6s.

**Young.**—The Christ of History: An Argument grounded in the Facts of His Life on Earth. By JOHN YOUNG, LL.D. Second Edition. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Young.**—The Mystery; or, Evil and God. By JOHN YOUNG, LL.D. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Zumpt's Grammar of the Latin Language.** Translated and adapted for the use of English Students by DR. L. SCHMIDT, F.R.S.E.: With numerous Additions and Corrections by the Author and Translator. 4th Edition, thoroughly revised. 8vo. 14s.

[October 1858.]

es for ascertain-  
old, Lousehold, and  
val Fines, &c. With  
les—Chemical, As-  
rical, Common and  
Constants, Squares,  
cals, &c. Fourth  
& 8vo. price 10s.

of Blackstone's  
aws of England, in-  
Young Persons, and  
Letters from a Father  
o. price 6s. 6d.

Britannica: Con-  
Great Britain and  
rranged and described  
ethod of *Bruck* and  
rative Plates. Being  
d and altered, of the  
f Messrs. Hooker and  
or, with the Plates  
cloth.

ah-Greek Lexicon:  
reek Words used by  
thority. By C. D.  
Edition, revised and  
price 21s.

Grads: Containing  
y the Poets of good  
use of Eton, West-  
Harrow, Charterhouse,  
King's College, Lon-  
ough College. *187th*  
price 9s.; or with  
classified, 12s.

By William Youatt.  
raught. New Edition.  
ood Engravings, from  
n Harvey. (Messrs.  
Edition should be or-  
ds.

y William Youatt. A  
numerous Engravings,  
Harvey. 8vo. 6s.

st of History: An  
d in the Facts of His  
y JOHN YOUNG, LL.D.  
ost 8vo. 7s. 6d.

or, Evil and God. By  
Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

of the Latin Lan-  
and adapted for the  
ents by DR. I. SCHMITZ,  
numerous Additions and  
Author and Translator.  
ghly revised. 8vo. 14s.

[October 1858.

t, LONDON.

